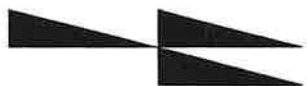


PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK

Cessna[®] 1977

Hawk XP

CESSNA MODEL R172K



PERFORMANCE -
SPECIFICATIONS

CESSNA
MODEL R172K

PERFORMANCE - SPECIFICATIONS

SPEED:

Maximum at Sea Level	133 KNOTS
Cruise, 80% Power at 6000 Ft	130 KNOTS

CRUISE: Recommended Lean Mixture with fuel allowance for engine start, taxi, takeoff, climb and 45 minutes reserve at 45% power.

80% Power at 6000 Ft	Range	480 NM
49 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	3.7 HRS
Maximum Range at 10,000 Ft	Range	575 NM
49 Gallons Usable Fuel	Time	6.1 HRS

RATE OF CLIMB AT SEA LEVEL 870 FPM

SERVICE CEILING 17,000 FT

TAKEOFF PERFORMANCE:

Ground Roll	800 FT
Total Distance Over 50-Ft Obstacle	1360 FT

LANDING PERFORMANCE:

Ground Roll	620 FT
Total Distance Over 50-Ft Obstacle	1270 FT

STALL SPEED (CAS):

Flaps Up, Power Off	53 KNOTS
Flaps Down, Power Off	46 KNOTS

MAXIMUM WEIGHT 2550 LBS

STANDARD EMPTY WEIGHT:

Hawk XP	1549 LBS
Hawk XP II	1573 LBS

MAXIMUM USEFUL LOAD:

Hawk XP	1001 LBS
Hawk XP II	977 LBS

BAGGAGE ALLOWANCE 200 LBS

WING LOADING: Pounds/Sq Ft 14.7

POWER LOADING: Pounds/HP 13.1

FUEL CAPACITY: Total 52 GAL.

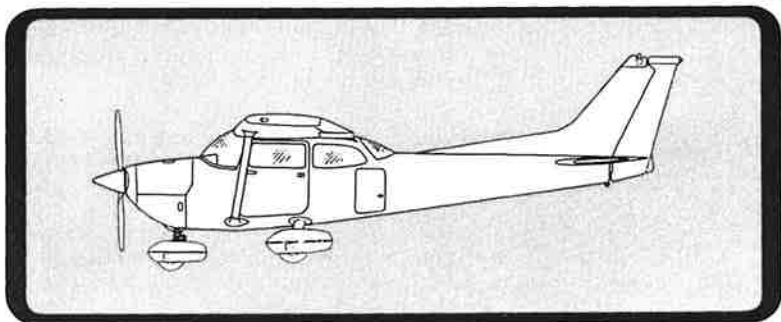
OIL CAPACITY 8 QTS

ENGINE: Teledyne Continental, Fuel Injection IO-360-K
195 BHP at 2600 RPM

PROPELLER: Constant Speed, Diameter 76 IN.

PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK

**Cessna**®



HAWK XP

1977 MODEL R172K

Serial No. _____

Registration No. _____

THIS HANDBOOK INCLUDES THE MATERIAL
REQUIRED TO BE FURNISHED TO THE PILOT
BY CAR PART 3

**CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY
WICHITA, KANSAS, USA**

CONGRATULATIONS

Welcome to the ranks of Cessna owners! Your Cessna has been designed and constructed to give you the most in performance, economy, and comfort. It is our desire that you will find flying it, either for business or pleasure, a pleasant and profitable experience.

This Pilot's Operating Handbook has been prepared as a guide to help you get the most pleasure and utility from your airplane. It contains information about your Cessna's equipment, operating procedures, and performance; and suggestions for its servicing and care. We urge you to read it from cover to cover, and to refer to it frequently.

Our interest in your flying pleasure has not ceased with your purchase of a Cessna. Worldwide, the Cessna Dealer Organization backed by the Cessna Customer Services Department stands ready to serve you. The following services are offered by most Cessna Dealers:

- THE CESSNA WARRANTY, which provides coverage for parts and labor, is available at Cessna Dealers worldwide. Specific benefits and provisions of warranty, plus other important benefits for you, are contained in your Customer Care Program book, supplied with your airplane. Warranty service is available to you at authorized Cessna Dealers throughout the world upon presentation of your Customer Care Card which establishes your eligibility under the warranty.
- FACTORY TRAINED PERSONNEL to provide you with courteous expert service.
- FACTORY APPROVED SERVICE EQUIPMENT to provide you efficient and accurate workmanship.
- A STOCK OF GENUINE CESSNA SERVICE PARTS on hand when you need them.
- THE LATEST AUTHORITATIVE INFORMATION FOR SERVICING CESSNA AIRPLANES, since Cessna Dealers have all of the Service Manuals and Parts Catalogs, kept current by Service Letters and Service News Letters, published by Cessna Aircraft Company.

We urge all Cessna owners to use the Cessna Dealer Organization to the fullest.

A current Cessna Dealer Directory accompanies your new airplane. The Directory is revised frequently, and a current copy can be obtained from your Cessna Dealer. Make your Directory one of your cross-country flight planning aids; a warm welcome awaits you at every Cessna Dealer.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	SECTION
GENERAL	1
LIMITATIONS	2
EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	3
NORMAL PROCEDURES	4
PERFORMANCE	5
WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST	6
AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS	7
AIRPLANE HANDLING, SERVICE & MAINTENANCE	8
SUPPLEMENTS (Optional Systems Description & Operating Procedures)	9

This handbook will be kept current by Service Letters published by Cessna Aircraft Company. These are distributed to Cessna Dealers and to those who subscribe through the Owner Follow-Up System. If you are not receiving subscription service, you will want to keep in touch with your Cessna Dealer for information concerning the change status of the handbook. Subsequent changes will be made in the form of stickers. These should be examined and attached to the appropriate page in the handbook immediately after receipt; the handbook should not be used for operational purposes until it has been updated to a current status.

SECTION 1 GENERAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Three View	1-2
Introduction	1-3
Descriptive Data	1-3
Engine	1-3
Propeller	1-3
Fuel	1-3
Oil	1-4
Maximum Certificated Weights	1-4
Standard Airplane Weights	1-5
Cabin and Entry Dimensions	1-5
Baggage Space and Entry Dimensions	1-5
Specific Loadings	1-5
Symbols, Abbreviations and Terminology	1-6
General Airspeed Terminology and Symbols	1-6
Meteorological Terminology	1-6
Engine Power Terminology	1-7
Airplane Performance and Flight Planning Terminology	1-7
Weight and Balance Terminology	1-8

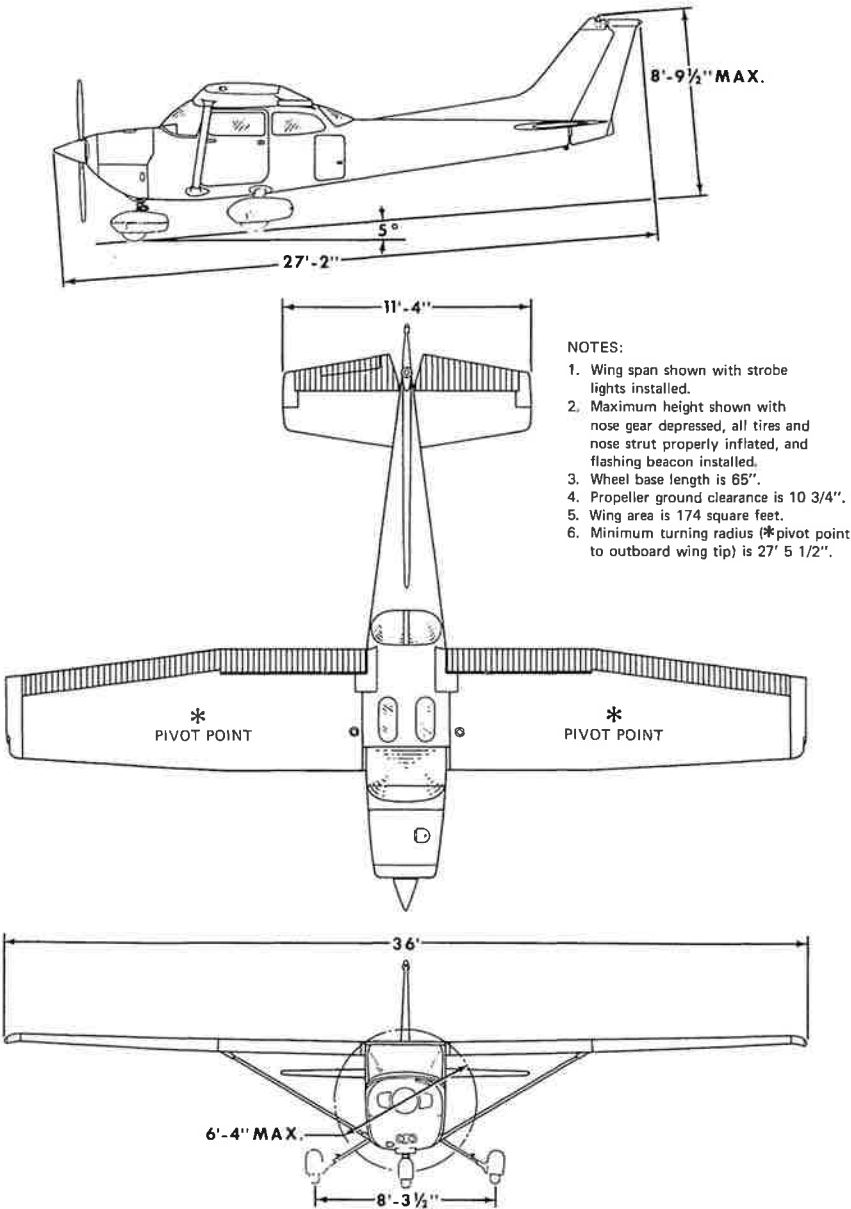


Figure 1-1. Three View

INTRODUCTION

This handbook contains 9 sections, and includes the material required to be furnished to the pilot by CAR Part 3. It also contains supplemental data supplied by Cessna Aircraft Company.

Section 1 provides basic data and information of general interest. It also contains definitions or explanations of symbols, abbreviations, and terminology commonly used.

DESCRIPTIVE DATA

ENGINE

Number of Engines: 1.

Engine Manufacturer: Teledyne Continental.

Engine Model Number: IO-360-K.

Engine Type: Normally-aspirated, direct-drive, air-cooled, horizontally-opposed, fuel-injected, six-cylinder engine with 360 cu. in. displacement.

Horsepower Rating and Engine Speed: 195 rated BHP at 2600 RPM.

PROPELLER

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.

Propeller Model Number: 2A34C203/90DCA-14.

Number of Blades: 2.

Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 76 inches.

Minimum: 74.5 inches.

Propeller Type: Constant speed and hydraulically actuated, with a low pitch setting of 12.0° and a high pitch setting of 25.1° (30 inch station).

FUEL

Approved Fuel Grades (and Colors):

100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).

100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

Total Capacity: 52 gallons.

Total Capacity Each Tank: 26 gallons.

Total Usable: 49 gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling, place the fuel selector valve in either LEFT or RIGHT position to prevent cross-feeding.

OIL

Oil Grade (Specification):

MIL-L-6082 Aviation Grade Straight Mineral Oil: Use to replenish supply during first 25 hours and at the first 25-hour oil change. Continue to use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized.

NOTE

The airplane was delivered from the factory with a corrosion preventive aircraft engine oil. This oil should be drained after the first 25 hours of operation.

Continental Motors Specification MHS-24A, Ashless Dispersant

Oil: This oil must be used after first 50 hours or oil consumption has stabilized.

Recommended Viscosity For Temperature Range:

SAE 50 above 4°C (40°F).

SAE 10W30 or SAE 30 below 4°C (40°F).

NOTE

Multi-viscosity oil with a range of SAE 10W30 is recommended for improved starting in cold weather.

Oil Capacity:

Sump: 8 Quarts.

Total: 9 Quarts (if oil filter installed).

MAXIMUM CERTIFICATED WEIGHTS

Takeoff, Normal Category: 2550 lbs.

Utility Category: 2200 lbs.

Landing, Normal Category: 2550 lbs.

Utility Category: 2200 lbs.

Weight in Baggage Compartment, Normal Category:

Baggage Area 1 (or passenger on child's seat)-Station 82 to 108:
200 lbs. See note below.

Baggage Area 2 - Station 108 to 142: 50 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum combined weight capacity for baggage
areas 1 and 2 is 200 lbs.

Weight in Baggage Compartment, Utility Category: In this category, the
baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied.

STANDARD AIRPLANE WEIGHTS

Standard Empty Weight, Hawk XP: 1549 lbs.
Hawk XP II: 1573 lbs.

Maximum Useful Load:

	<u>Normal Category</u>	<u>Utility Category</u>
Hawk XP:	1001 lbs.	651 lbs.
Hawk XP II:	977 lbs.	627 lbs.

CABIN AND ENTRY DIMENSIONS

Detailed dimensions of the cabin interior and entry door openings
are illustrated in Section 6.

BAGGAGE SPACE AND ENTRY DIMENSIONS

Dimensions of the baggage area and baggage door opening are
illustrated in detail in Section 6.

SPECIFIC LOADINGS

Wing Loading: 14.7 lbs./sq. ft.
Power Loading: 13.1 lbs./hp.

SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

GENERAL AIRSPEED TERMINOLOGY AND SYMBOLS

KCAS	<u>Knots Calibrated Airspeed</u> is indicated airspeed corrected for position and instrument error and expressed in knots. Knots calibrated airspeed is equal to KTAS in standard atmosphere at sea level.
KIAS	<u>Knots Indicated Airspeed</u> is the speed shown on the air-speed indicator and expressed in knots.
KTAS	<u>Knots True Airspeed</u> is the airspeed expressed in knots relative to undisturbed air which is KCAS corrected for altitude and temperature.
V_A	<u>Maneuvering Speed</u> is the maximum speed at which you may use abrupt control travel.
V_{FE}	<u>Maximum Flap Extended Speed</u> is the highest speed permissible with wing flaps in a prescribed extended position.
V_{NO}	<u>Maximum Structural Cruising Speed</u> is the speed that should not be exceeded except in smooth air, then only with caution.
V_{NE}	<u>Never Exceed Speed</u> is the speed limit that may not be exceeded at any time.
V_S	<u>Stalling Speed or the minimum steady flight speed at which the airplane is controllable.</u>
V_{S_0}	<u>Stalling Speed or the minimum steady flight speed at which the airplane is controllable in the landing configuration at the most forward center of gravity.</u>
V_X	<u>Best Angle-of-Climb Speed</u> is the speed which results in the greatest gain of altitude in a given horizontal distance.
V_Y	<u>Best Rate-of-Climb Speed</u> is the speed which results in the greatest gain in altitude in a given time.

METEOROLOGICAL TERMINOLOGY

OAT	<u>Outside Air Temperature</u> is the free air static temperature. It is expressed in either degrees Celsius (formerly Centigrade) or degrees Fahrenheit.
-----	---

Standard Temperature Standard Temperature is 15°C at sea level pressure altitude and decreases by 2°C for each 1000 feet of altitude.

Pressure Altitude Pressure Altitude is the altitude read from an altimeter when the altimeter's barometric scale has been set to 29.92 inches of mercury (1013 mb).

ENGINE POWER TERMINOLOGY

BHP Brake Horsepower is the power developed by the engine.

RPM Revolutions Per Minute is engine speed.

MP Manifold Pressure is a pressure measured in the engine's induction system and is expressed in inches of mercury (Hg).

AIRPLANE PERFORMANCE AND FLIGHT PLANNING TERMINOLOGY

Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity is the velocity of the crosswind component for which adequate control of the airplane during takeoff and landing was actually demonstrated during certification tests. The value shown is not considered to be limiting.

Usable Fuel Usable Fuel is the fuel available for flight planning.

Unusable Fuel Unusable Fuel is the quantity of fuel that can not be safely used in flight.

GPH Gallons Per Hour is the amount of fuel (in gallons) consumed per hour.

NMPG Nautical Miles Per Gallon is the distance (in nautical miles) which can be expected per gallon of fuel consumed at a specific engine power setting and/or flight configuration.

g g is acceleration due to gravity.

WEIGHT AND BALANCE TERMINOLOGY

Reference Datum	<u>Reference Datum</u> is an imaginary vertical plane from which all horizontal distances are measured for balance purposes.
Station	<u>Station</u> is a location along the airplane fuselage given in terms of the distance from the reference datum.
Arm	<u>Arm</u> is the horizontal distance from the reference datum to the center of gravity (C.G.) of an item.
Moment	<u>Moment</u> is the product of the weight of an item multiplied by its arm. (Moment divided by the constant 1000 is used in this handbook to simplify balance calculations by reducing the number of digits.)
Center of Gravity (C.G.)	<u>Center of Gravity</u> is the point at which an airplane, or equipment, would balance if suspended. Its distance from the reference datum is found by dividing the total moment by the total weight of the airplane.
C.G. Arm	<u>Center of Gravity Arm</u> is the arm obtained by adding the airplane's individual moments and dividing the sum by the total weight.
C.G. Limits	<u>Center of Gravity Limits</u> are the extreme center of gravity locations within which the airplane must be operated at a given weight.
Standard Empty Weight	<u>Standard Empty Weight</u> is the weight of a standard airplane, including unusable fuel, full operating fluids and full engine oil.
Basic Empty Weight	<u>Basic Empty Weight</u> is the standard empty weight plus the weight of optional equipment.
Useful Load	<u>Useful Load</u> is the difference between takeoff weight and the basic empty weight.
Gross (Loaded) Weight	<u>Gross (Loaded) Weight</u> is the loaded weight of the airplane.

Maximum Takeoff Weight Maximum Takeoff Weight is the maximum weight approved for the start of the takeoff run.

Maximum Landing Weight Maximum Landing Weight is the maximum weight approved for the landing touchdown.

Tare Tare is the weight of chocks, blocks, stands, etc. used when weighing an airplane, and is included in the scale readings. Tare is deducted from the scale reading to obtain the actual (net) airplane weight.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	2-3
Airspeed Limitations	2-4
Airspeed Indicator Markings	2-5
Power Plant Limitations	2-5
Power Plant Instrument Markings	2-6
Weight Limits	2-6
Normal Category	2-6
Utility Category	2-7
Center of Gravity Limits	2-7
Normal Category	2-7
Utility Category	2-7
Maneuver Limits	2-7
Normal Category	2-7
Utility Category	2-7
Flight Load Factor Limits	2-8
Normal Category	2-8
Utility Category	2-8
Kinds of Operation Limits	2-9
Fuel Limitations	2-9
Placards	2-10

INTRODUCTION

Section 2 includes operating limitations, instrument markings, and basic placards necessary for the safe operation of the airplane, its engine, standard systems and standard equipment. The limitations included in this section have been approved by the Federal Aviation Administration. When applicable, limitations associated with optional systems or equipment are included in Section 9.

NOTE

The airspeeds listed in the Airspeed Limitations chart (figure 2-1) and the Airspeed Indicator Markings chart (figure 2-2) are based on Airspeed Calibration data shown in Section 5 with the normal static source. If the alternate static source is being used, ample margins should be observed to allow for the airspeed calibration variations between the normal and alternate static sources as shown in Section 5.

Your Cessna is certificated under FAA Type Certificate No. 3A17 as Cessna Model No. R172K.

AIRSPED LIMITATIONS

Airspeed limitations and their operational significance are shown in figure 2-1.

	SPEED	KCAS	CIAS	REMARKS
V _{NE}	Never Exceed Speed	161	163	Do not exceed this speed in any operation.
V _{NO}	Maximum Structural Cruising Speed	127	129	Do not exceed this speed except in smooth air, and then only with caution.
V _A	Maneuvering Speed: 2550 Pounds 2150 Pounds 1750 Pounds	103 94 85	105 96 87	Do not make full or abrupt control movements above this speed.
V _{FE}	Maximum Flap Extended Speed	84	85	Do not exceed this speed with flaps down.
	Maximum Window Open Speed	161	163	Do not exceed this speed with windows open.

Figure 2-1. Airspeed Limitations

AIRSPED INDICATOR MARKINGS

Airspeed indicator markings and their color code significance are shown in figure 2-2.

MARKING	KIAS VALUE OR RANGE	SIGNIFICANCE
White Arc	46 - 85	Full Flap Operating Range. Lower limit is maximum weight V_{SO} in landing configuration. Upper limit is maximum speed permissible with flaps extended.
Green Arc	54 - 129	Normal Operating Range. Lower limit is maximum weight V_S at most forward C.G. with flaps retracted. Upper limit is maximum structural cruising speed.
Yellow Arc	129 - 163	Operations must be conducted with caution and only in smooth air.
Red Line	163	Maximum speed for all operations.

Figure 2-2. Airspeed Indicator Markings

POWER PLANT LIMITATIONS

Engine Manufacturer: Teledyne Continental.

Engine Model Number: IO-360-K.

Engine Operating Limits for Takeoff and Continuous Operations:

Maximum Power: 195 BHP.

Maximum Engine Speed: 2600 RPM.

Maximum Cylinder Head Temperature: 238°C (460°F).

Maximum Oil Temperature: 116°C (240°F).

Oil Pressure, Minimum: 10 psi.

Maximum: 100 psi.

Fuel Pressure, Minimum: 3 psi.

Maximum: 17 psi (17 gal/hr).

Propeller Manufacturer: McCauley Accessory Division.

Propeller Model Number: 2A34C203/90DCA-14.

Propeller Diameter, Maximum: 76 inches.

Minimum: 74.5 inches.

Propeller Blade Angle at 30 Inch Station, Low: 12.0°.

High: 25.1°.

POWER PLANT INSTRUMENT MARKINGS

Power plant instrument markings and their color code significance are shown in figure 2-3.

INSTRUMENT	RED LINE	GREEN ARC	RED LINE
	MINIMUM LIMIT	NORMAL OPERATING	MAXIMUM LIMIT
Tachometer	---	2200 - 2600 RPM	2600 RPM
Manifold Pressure	---	15 - 25 in. Hg	---
Oil Temperature	---	100° - 240°F	240°F
Cylinder Head Temperature	---	300° - 460°F	460°F
Fuel Flow (Pressure)	(3 psi)	4.5 - 11.5 gal/hr	17 gal/hr (17 psi)
Oil Pressure	10 psi	30 - 60 psi	100 psi

Figure 2-3. Power Plant Instrument Markings

WEIGHT LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

Maximum Takeoff Weight: 2550 lbs.

Maximum Landing Weight: 2550 lbs.

Maximum Weight in Baggage Compartment:

Baggage Area 1 (or passenger on child's seat)-Station 82 to 108: 200 lbs. See note below.

Baggage Area 2 - Station 108 to 142: 50 lbs. See note below.

NOTE

The maximum combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 200 lbs.

UTILITY CATEGORY

Maximum Takeoff Weight: 2200 lbs.

Maximum Landing Weight: 2200 lbs.

Maximum Weight in Baggage Compartment: In the utility category, the baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied.

CENTER OF GRAVITY LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

Center of Gravity Range:

Forward: 35.0 inches aft of datum at 1950 lbs. or less, with straight line variation to 41.0 inches aft of datum at 2550 lbs.

Aft: 47.3 inches aft of datum at all weights.

Reference Datum: Lower portion of front face of firewall.

UTILITY CATEGORY

Center of Gravity Range:

Forward: 35.0 inches aft of datum at 1950 lbs. or less, with straight line variation to 37.5 inches aft of datum at 2200 lbs.

Aft: 40.5 inches aft of datum at all weights.

Reference Datum: Lower portion of front face of firewall.

MANEUVER LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

This airplane is certificated in both the normal and utility category. The normal category is applicable to aircraft intended for non-aerobatic operations. These include any maneuvers incidental to normal flying, stalls (except whip stalls), lazy eights, chandelles, and turns in which the angle of bank is not more than 60°. Aerobatic maneuvers, including spins, are not approved.

UTILITY CATEGORY

This airplane is not designed for purely aerobatic flight. However, in the acquisition of various certificates such as commercial pilot, instrument pilot and flight instructor, certain maneuvers are required by the FAA. All of these maneuvers are permitted in this airplane when operated in the utility category.

SECTION 2
LIMITATIONS

CESSNA
MODEL R172K

In the utility category, the baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied. No aerobatic maneuvers are approved except those listed below:

MANEUVER	RECOMMENDED ENTRY SPEED*
Chandelles	110 knots
Lazy Eights	110 knots
Steep Turns	105 knots
Spins	Slow Deceleration
Stalls (Except Whip Stalls)	Slow Deceleration

*Abrupt use of the controls is prohibited above 105 knots.

Aerobatics that may impose high loads should not be attempted. The important thing to bear in mind in flight maneuvers is that the airplane is clean in aerodynamic design and will build up speed quickly with the nose down. Proper speed control is an essential requirement for execution of any maneuver, and care should always be exercised to avoid excessive speed which in turn can impose excessive loads. In the execution of all maneuvers, avoid abrupt use of controls. Intentional spins with flaps extended are prohibited.

FLIGHT LOAD FACTOR LIMITS

NORMAL CATEGORY

Flight Load Factors (Gross Weight - 2550 lbs.):	
*Flaps Up	+3.8g, -1.52g
*Flaps Down	+3.0g

*The design load factors are 150% of the above, and in all cases, the structure meets or exceeds design loads.

UTILITY CATEGORY

Flight Load Factors (Gross Weight - 2200 lbs.):	
*Flaps Up	+4.4g, -1.76g
*Flaps Down	+3.0g

*The design load factors are 150% of the above, and in all cases, the structure meets or exceeds design loads.

KINDS OF OPERATION LIMITS

The airplane is equipped for day VFR and may be equipped for night VFR and/or IFR operations. FAR Part 91 establishes the minimum required instrumentation and equipment for these operations. The reference to types of flight operations on the operating limitations placard reflects equipment installed at the time of Airworthiness Certificate issuance.

Flight into known icing conditions is prohibited.

FUEL LIMITATIONS

2 Standard Tanks: 26 U.S. gallons each.

Total Fuel: 52 U.S. gallons.

Usable Fuel (all flight conditions): 49 U.S. gallons.

Unusable Fuel: 3.0 U.S. gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling, place the fuel selector valve in either LEFT or RIGHT position to prevent cross-feeding.

NOTE

Takeoff, climb and land with the fuel selector valve handle in the BOTH position.

Approved Fuel Grades (and Colors):

100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).

100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

PLACARDS

The following information is displayed in the form of composite or individual placards.

(1) In full view of the pilot: (The “DAY-NIGHT-VFR-IFR” entry, shown on the example below, will vary as the airplane is equipped.)

This airplane must be operated in compliance with the operating limitations as stated in the form of placards, markings, and manuals.

MAXIMUMS

	Normal Category	Utility Category
MANEUVERING SPEED (IAS)	105 knots	105 knots
GROSS WEIGHT	2550 lbs.	2200 lbs.
FLIGHT LOAD FACTOR		
Flaps Up	+3.8, -1.52	+4.4, -1.76
Flaps Down	+3.0	+3.0

Normal Category - No acrobatic maneuvers including spins approved.
Utility Category - Baggage compartment and rear seat must not be occupied.

NO ACROBATIC MANEUVERS APPROVED
EXCEPT THOSE LISTED BELOW

Maneuver	Recm. Entry Speed	Maneuver	Recm. Entry Speed
Chandelles	110 knots	Spins	Slow Deceleration
Lazy Eights	110 knots	Stalls (except	
Steep Turns	105 knots	whip stalls)	Slow Deceleration

Altitude loss in stall recovery -- 160 feet.
Abrupt use of controls prohibited above 105 knots.
Spins Recovery: opposite rudder - forward elevator - neutralize controls. Intentional spins with flaps extended are prohibited. Flight into known icing conditions prohibited.
This airplane is certified for the following flight operations as of date of original airworthiness certificate:

DAY - NIGHT - VFR - IFR

(2) Near flap indicator:

AVOID SLIPS WITH FLAPS EXTENDED

(3) On the fuel selector valve:

BOTH - 49 GAL.
LEFT - 24.5 GAL.
RIGHT - 24.5 GAL.

(4) On the fuel selector valve:

WHEN SWITCHING FROM DRY TANK,
TURN PUMP ON HIGH MOMENTARILY.

(5) Near fuel tank filler cap:

FUEL
100/130 MIN. GRADE AVIATION GASOLINE
CAP. 26 U.S. GAL.

(6) On control lock:

CONTROL LOCK
REMOVE BEFORE STARTING ENGINE.

(7) In baggage compartment:

200 POUNDS MAXIMUM BAGGAGE OR 120 LBS AUX SEAT PASSENGER FORWARD OF BAGGAGE DOOR LATCH
50 POUNDS MAXIMUM BAGGAGE AFT OF BAGGAGE DOOR LATCH
MAXIMUM 200 POUNDS COMBINED
FOR ADDITIONAL LOADING INSTRUCTIONS SEE WEIGHT AND BALANCE DATA

(8) Near manifold pressure/fuel flow gage:

FUEL FLOW AT FULL THROTTLE
2600 RPM
SL 16 GPH
4000 FT 14 GPH
8000 FT 12 GPH
12000 FT 10 GPH

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	3-3
Airspeeds For Emergency Operation	3-3
OPERATIONAL CHECKLISTS	
Engine Failures	3-3
Engine Failure During Takeoff Run	3-3
Engine Failure Immediately After Takeoff	3-4
Engine Failure During Flight	3-4
Forced Landings	3-4
Emergency Landing Without Engine Power	3-4
Precautionary Landing With Engine Power	3-4
Ditching	3-5
Fires	3-5
During Start On Ground	3-5
Engine Fire In Flight	3-6
Electrical Fire In Flight	3-6
Cabin Fire	3-6
Wing Fire	3-7
Icing	3-7
Inadvertent Icing Encounter	3-7
Static Source Blockage (Erroneous Instrument Reading Suspected)	3-8
Landing With a Flat Main Tire	3-8
Electrical Power Supply System Malfunctions	3-8
Over-Voltage Light Illuminates	3-8
Ammeter Shows Discharge	3-8

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

Engine Failure	3-9
Forced Landings	3-10

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

	Page
Landing Without Elevator Control	3-10
Fires	3-10
Emergency Operation In Clouds (Vacuum System Failure)	3-11
Executing a 180° Turn In Clouds	3-11
Emergency Descent Through Clouds	3-11
Recovery From a Spiral Dive	3-12
Flight In Icing Conditions	3-12
Static Source Blocked	3-13
Spins	3-13
Rough Engine Operation Or Loss Of Power	3-14
Spark Plug Fouling	3-14
Magnetos Malfunction	3-14
Engine-Driven Fuel Pump Failure	3-15
Low Oil Pressure	3-15
Electrical Power Supply System Malfunctions	3-15
Excessive Rate Of Charge	3-16
Insufficient Rate Of Charge	3-16

INTRODUCTION

Section 3 provides checklist and amplified procedures for coping with emergencies that may occur. Emergencies caused by airplane or engine malfunctions are extremely rare if proper preflight inspections and maintenance are practiced. Enroute weather emergencies can be minimized or eliminated by careful flight planning and good judgement when unexpected weather is encountered. However, should an emergency arise the basic guidelines described in this section should be considered and applied as necessary to correct the problem. Emergency procedures associated with the ELT and other optional systems can be found in Section 9.

AIRSPEEDS FOR EMERGENCY OPERATION

Engine Failure After Takeoff:

Wing Flaps Up	70 KIAS
Wing Flaps Down	65 KIAS

Maneuvering Speed:

2550 Lbs	105 KIAS
2150 Lbs	96 KIAS
1750 Lbs	87 KIAS

Maximum Glide:

2550 Lbs	75 KIAS
2150 Lbs	69 KIAS
1750 Lbs	62 KIAS

Precautionary Landing With Engine Power	65 KIAS
---	---------

Landing Without Engine Power:

Wing Flaps Up	70 KIAS
Wing Flaps Down	65 KIAS

OPERATIONAL CHECKLISTS

ENGINE FAILURES

ENGINE FAILURE DURING TAKEOFF RUN

- (1) Throttle -- IDLE.
- (2) Brakes -- APPLY.
- (3) Wing Flaps -- RETRACT.
- (4) Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
- (5) Ignition Switch -- OFF.
- (6) Master Switch -- OFF.

ENGINE FAILURE IMMEDIATELY AFTER TAKEOFF

- (1) Airspeed -- 70 KIAS (flaps UP).
65 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
- (2) Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
- (3) Fuel Shutoff Valve -- OFF (pull out).
- (4) Ignition Switch -- OFF.
- (5) Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED (full down recommended).
- (6) Master Switch -- OFF.

ENGINE FAILURE DURING FLIGHT

- (1) Airspeed -- 75 KIAS.
- (2) Primer -- IN and LOCKED.
- (3) Fuel Shutoff Valve -- ON (push full in).
- (4) Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
- (5) Mixture -- RICH.
- (6) Throttle -- 1/2 OPEN.
- (7) Auxiliary Fuel Pump -- LOW for 3-5 seconds then OFF.
- (8) Ignition Switch -- BOTH (or START if propeller is stopped).

FORCED LANDINGS

EMERGENCY LANDING WITHOUT ENGINE POWER

- (1) Airspeed -- 70 KIAS (flaps UP).
65 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
- (2) Seat Belts and Shoulder Harnesses -- SECURE.
- (3) Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
- (4) Fuel Shutoff Valve -- OFF.
- (5) All Switches (except master switch) -- OFF.
- (6) Wing Flaps -- AS REQUIRED (full down recommended).
- (7) Master Switch -- OFF.
- (8) Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO TOUCHDOWN.
- (9) Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
- (10) Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.

PRECAUTIONARY LANDING WITH ENGINE POWER

- (1) Seat Belts and Shoulder Harnesses -- SECURE.
- (2) Wing Flaps -- 20°.
- (3) Airspeed -- 65 KIAS.
- (4) Selected Field -- FLY OVER, noting terrain and obstructions, then retract flaps upon reaching a safe altitude and airspeed.
- (5) All Switches (except master and ignition switches) -- OFF.

- (6) Wing Flaps -- FULL DOWN (on final approach).
- (7) Airspeed -- 65 KIAS.
- (8) Master Switch -- OFF.
- (9) Doors -- UNLATCH PRIOR TO TOUCHDOWN.
- (10) Touchdown -- SLIGHTLY TAIL LOW.
- (11) Ignition Switch -- OFF.
- (12) Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.

DITCHING

- (1) Radio -- TRANSMIT MAYDAY on 121.5 MHz, giving location and intentions.
- (2) Heavy Objects (in baggage area) -- SECURE or JETTISON.
- (3) Seat Belts and Shoulder Harnesses -- SECURE.
- (4) Wing Flaps -- 20° - 40°.
- (5) Power -- ESTABLISH 300 FT/MIN DESCENT at 55 KIAS.
- (6) Approach -- High Winds, Heavy Seas -- INTO THE WIND.
Light Winds, Heavy Swells -- PARALLEL TO SWELLS

NOTE

If no power is available, approach at 65 KIAS with flaps up or at 60 KIAS with 10° flaps.

- (7) Cabin Doors -- UNLATCH.
- (8) Face -- CUSHION at touchdown with folded coat.
- (9) Touchdown -- LEVEL ATTITUDE AT ESTABLISHED DESCENT.
- (10) Airplane -- EVACUATE through cabin doors. If necessary, open window to flood cabin to equalize pressure so doors can be opened.
- (11) Life Vests and Raft -- INFLATE.

FIRES

DURING START ON GROUND

- (1) Auxiliary Fuel Pump -- OFF.
- (2) Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
- (3) Parking Brake -- RELEASE.
- (4) Fire Extinguisher -- OBTAIN (have ground attendants obtain if not installed).
- (5) Airplane -- EVACUATE.
- (6) Fire -- EXTINGUISH.

NOTE

If sufficient ground personnel are available (and fire is on ground and not too dangerous) move airplane away from the fire by pushing rearward on the leading edge of the horizontal stabilizer.

(7) Fire Damage -- INSPECT, repair damage or replace damaged components or wiring before conducting another flight.

ENGINE FIRE IN FLIGHT

- (1) Throttle -- CLOSE.
- (2) Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF.
- (3) Fuel Shutoff Valve -- OFF.
- (4) Master Switch -- OFF.
- (5) Cabin Heat and Air -- OFF (except overhead vents).
- (6) Airspeed -- 105 KIAS (If fire is not extinguished, increase glide speed to find an airspeed which will provide an incombustible mixture).
- (7) Forced Landing -- EXECUTE (as described in Emergency Landing Without Engine Power). Do not attempt to restart engine.

ELECTRICAL FIRE IN FLIGHT

- (1) Master Switch -- OFF.
- (2) All Other Switches (except ignition switch) -- OFF.
- (3) Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- CLOSED.
- (4) Fire Extinguisher -- ACTIVATE (if available).

WARNING

After discharging an extinguisher within a closed cabin, ventilate the cabin.

If fire appears out and electrical power is necessary for continuance of flight:

- (5) Master Switch -- ON.
- (6) Circuit Breakers -- CHECK for faulty circuit, do not reset.
- (7) Radio/Electrical Switches -- ON one at a time, with delay after each until short circuit is localized.
- (8) Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- OPEN when it is ascertained that fire is completely extinguished.

CABIN FIRE

- (1) Master Switch -- OFF.

- (2) Vents/Cabin Air/Heat -- CLOSED (to avoid drafts).
- (3) Fire Extinguisher -- ACTIVATE (if available).

WARNING

After discharging an extinguisher within a closed cabin, ventilate the cabin.

- (4) Land the airplane as soon as possible to inspect for damage.

WING FIRE

- (1) Navigation Light Switch -- OFF.
- (2) Strobe Light Switch (if installed) -- OFF.
- (3) Pitot Heat Switch (if installed) -- OFF.

NOTE

Perform a sideslip to keep the flames away from the fuel tank and cabin, and land as soon as possible using flaps only as required for final approach and touchdown.

ICING

INADVERTENT ICING ENCOUNTER

- (1) Turn pitot heat switch ON (if installed).
- (2) Turn back or change altitude to obtain an outside air temperature that is less conducive to icing.
- (3) Pull cabin heat control full out to obtain maximum windshield defroster airflow.
- (4) Increase engine speed to minimize ice build-up on propeller blades.
- (5) Watch for signs of induction air filter ice and regain manifold pressure by increasing the throttle setting.
- (6) Plan a landing at the nearest airport. With an extremely rapid ice build-up, select a suitable "off airport" landing site.
- (7) With an ice accumulation of 1/4 inch or more on the wing leading edges, be prepared for significantly higher stall speed.
- (8) Leave wing flaps retracted. With a severe ice build-up on the horizontal tail, the change in wing wake airflow direction caused by wing flap extension could result in a loss of elevator effectiveness.
- (9) Open left window and, if practical, scrape ice from a portion of the windshield for visibility in the landing approach.

- (10) Perform a landing approach using a forward slip, if necessary, for improved visibility.
- (11) Approach at 80 to 90 KIAS, depending upon the amount of the accumulation.
- (12) Perform a landing in level attitude.

STATIC SOURCE BLOCKAGE **(Erroneous Instrument Reading Suspected)**

- (1) Alternate Static Source Valve -- PULL ON.
- (2) Airspeed -- Consult appropriate calibration table in Section 5 or climb and approach 3 knots faster than normal.
- (3) Altitude -- Cruise and approach 25 feet higher than normal.

LANDING WITH A FLAT MAIN TIRE

- (1) Approach -- NORMAL.
- (2) Wing Flaps -- FULL DOWN.
- (3) Touchdown -- GOOD TIRE FIRST, hold airplane off flat tire as long as possible with aileron control.

ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM MALFUNCTIONS

OVER-VOLTAGE LIGHT ILLUMINATES

- (1) Master Switch -- OFF (both sides).
- (2) Master Switch -- ON.
- (3) Over-Voltage Light -- OFF.

If over-voltage light illuminates again:

- (4) Flight -- TERMINATE as soon as possible.

AMMETER SHOWS DISCHARGE

- (1) Alternator -- OFF.
- (2) Nonessential Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
- (3) Flight -- TERMINATE as soon as practical.

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

ENGINE FAILURE

If an engine failure occurs during the takeoff run, the most important thing to do is stop the airplane on the remaining runway. Those extra items on the checklist will provide added safety during a failure of this type.

Prompt lowering of the nose to maintain airspeed and establish a glide attitude is the first response to an engine failure after takeoff. In most cases, the landing should be planned straight ahead with only small changes in direction to avoid obstructions. Altitude and airspeed are seldom sufficient to execute a 180° gliding turn necessary to return to the runway. The checklist procedures assume that adequate time exists to secure the fuel and ignition systems prior to touchdown.

After an engine failure in flight, the best glide speed as shown in figure 3-1 should be established as quickly as possible. While gliding toward a suitable landing area, an effort should be made to identify the cause of the failure. If time permits, an engine restart should be attempted as shown in the checklist. If the engine cannot be restarted, a forced landing without power must be completed.

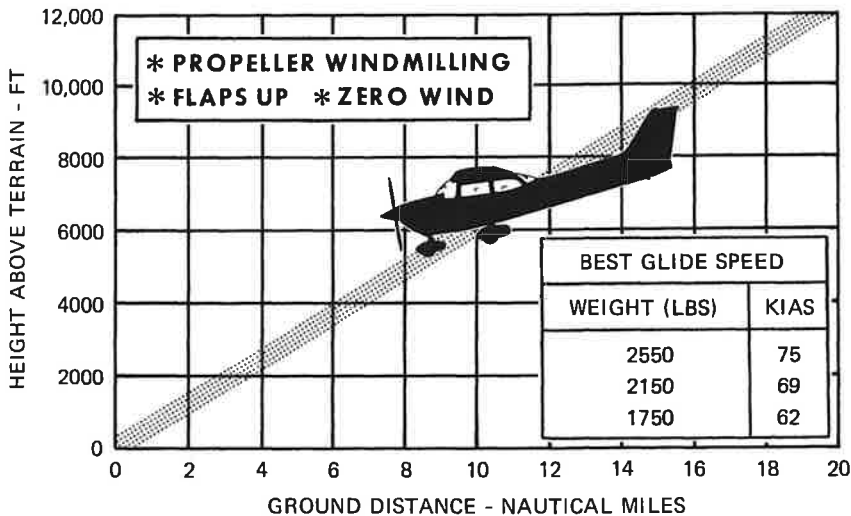


Figure 3-1. Maximum Glide

FORCED LANDINGS

If all attempts to restart the engine fail and a forced landing is imminent, select a suitable field and prepare for the landing as discussed in the checklist for engine-off emergency landings.

Before attempting an "off airport" landing with engine power available, one should drag the landing area at a safe but low altitude to inspect the terrain for obstructions and surface conditions, proceeding as discussed under the Precautionary Landing With Engine Power checklist.

Prepare for ditching by securing or jettisoning heavy objects located in the baggage area and collect folded coats for protection of occupants' face at touchdown. Transmit Mayday message on 121.5 MHz giving location and intentions. Avoid a landing flare because of difficulty in judging height over a water surface.

LANDING WITHOUT ELEVATOR CONTROL

Trim for horizontal flight to an airspeed of approximately 65 KIAS with flaps set to 20° by using throttle and elevator trim control. Then do not change the elevator trim control setting; control the glide angle by adjusting power exclusively.

At flareout, the nose-down moment resulting from power reduction is an adverse factor and the airplane may hit on the nose wheel. Consequently, at flareout, the elevator trim control should be adjusted toward the full nose-up position and the power adjusted so that the airplane will rotate to the horizontal attitude for touchdown. Close the throttle at touchdown.

FIRES

Improper starting procedures involving the excessive use of auxiliary fuel pump operation can cause engine flooding and subsequent puddling of fuel on the parking ramp as the excess fuel drains overboard from the intake ports. This is sometimes experienced in difficult starts in cold weather where preheat service is not available. If this occurs, the airplane should be pushed away from the fuel puddle before another engine start is attempted. Otherwise, there is a possibility of raw fuel accumulations in the exhaust system igniting during an engine start, causing a long flame from the tailpipe, and possibly igniting the fuel puddle on the pavement. In the event that this occurs, proceed in accordance with the Fire During Start On Ground checklist.

Although engine fires are extremely rare in flight, the steps of the appropriate checklist should be followed if one is encountered. After completion of this procedure, execute a forced landing as soon as possible. Do not attempt to restart the engine.

The initial indication of an electrical fire is usually the odor of burning insulation. The checklist for this problem should result in elimination of the fire.

EMERGENCY OPERATION IN CLOUDS (Vacuum System Failure)

In the event of a vacuum system failure during flight in marginal weather, the directional indicator and attitude indicator will be disabled, and the pilot will have to rely on the turn coordinator or the turn and bank indicator if he inadvertently flies into clouds. The following instructions assume that only the electrically-powered turn coordinator or the turn and bank indicator is operative, and that the pilot is not completely proficient in instrument flying.

EXECUTING A 180° TURN IN CLOUDS

Upon inadvertently entering the clouds, an immediate plan should be made to turn back as follows:

- (1) Note the time of the minute hand and observe the position of the sweep second hand on the clock.
- (2) When the sweep second hand indicates the nearest half-minute, initiate a standard rate left turn, holding the turn coordinator symbolic airplane wing opposite the lower left index mark for 60 seconds. Then roll back to level flight by leveling the miniature airplane.
- (3) Check accuracy of the turn by observing the compass heading which should be the reciprocal of the original heading.
- (4) If necessary, adjust heading primarily with skidding motions rather than rolling motions so that the compass will read more accurately.
- (5) Maintain altitude and airspeed by cautious application of elevator control. Avoid overcontrolling by keeping the hands off the control wheel as much as possible and steering only with rudder.

EMERGENCY DESCENT THROUGH CLOUDS

If conditions preclude reestablishment of VFR flight by a 180° turn,

a descent through a cloud deck to VFR conditions may be appropriate. If possible, obtain radio clearance for an emergency descent through clouds. To guard against a spiral dive, choose an easterly or westerly heading to minimize compass card swings due to changing bank angles. In addition, keep hands off the control wheel and steer a straight course with rudder control by monitoring the turn coordinator. Occasionally check the compass heading and make minor corrections to hold an approximate course. Before descending into the clouds, set up a stabilized let-down condition as follows:

- (1) Reduce power to set up a 500 to 800 ft./min. rate of descent.
- (2) Adjust the mixture as required for smooth engine operation.
- (3) Adjust the elevator and rudder trim for a stabilized descent at 75 KIAS.
- (4) Keep hands off control wheel.
- (5) Monitor turn coordinator and make corrections by rudder alone.
- (6) Adjust rudder trim to relieve unbalanced rudder force, if present.
- (7) Check trend of compass card movement and make cautious corrections with rudder to stop turn.
- (8) Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

RECOVERY FROM A SPIRAL DIVE

If a spiral is encountered, proceed as follows:

- (1) Close the throttle.
- (2) Stop the turn by using coordinated aileron and rudder control to align the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator with the horizon reference line.
- (3) Cautiously apply elevator back pressure to slowly reduce the airspeed to 75 KIAS.
- (4) Adjust the elevator trim control to maintain a 75 KIAS glide.
- (5) Keep hands off the control wheel, using rudder control to hold a straight heading. Use rudder trim to relieve unbalanced rudder force, if present.
- (6) Clear engine occasionally, but avoid using enough power to disturb the trimmed glide.
- (7) Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

FLIGHT IN ICING CONDITIONS

Intentional flight into known icing conditions is prohibited in this airplane. During instrument flights, however, icing conditions may be encountered inadvertently and therefore some corrective action will be required as shown in the checklists. Initiation of a climb is usually the

best ice avoidance action to take; however, alternatives are descent to warmer air or to reverse course.

STATIC SOURCE BLOCKED

If erroneous instrument readings are suspected due to water, ice, or other foreign matter in the pressure lines going to the standard external static pressure sources, the alternate static source valve should be pulled on.

A calibration table is provided in Section 5 to illustrate the effect of the alternate static source on indicated airspeeds. With the windows and vents closed the airspeed indicator may typically read as much as 4 knots slower and the altimeter 50 feet lower in cruise. With the vents open and heater on, these variations increase to 7 knots slower and 50 feet lower respectively. If the alternate static source must be used for landing, airspeed errors of up to 10 knots slower with vents open and 4 knots slower with vents closed can be expected. Altimeter errors remain 50 feet low.

NOTE

In an emergency on airplanes not equipped with an alternate static source, cabin pressure can be supplied to the static pressure instruments by breaking the glass in the face of the rate-of-climb indicator.

SPINS

Should an inadvertent spin occur, the following recovery procedure should be used:

- (1) RETARD THROTTLE TO IDLE POSITION.
- (2) PLACE AILERONS IN NEUTRAL POSITION.
- (3) APPLY AND HOLD FULL RUDDER OPPOSITE TO THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION.
- (4) JUST AFTER THE RUDDER REACHES THE STOP, MOVE THE CONTROL WHEEL BRISKLY FORWARD FAR ENOUGH TO BREAK THE STALL. Full down elevator may be required at aft center of gravity loadings to assure optimum recoveries.
- (5) HOLD THESE CONTROL INPUTS UNTIL ROTATION STOPS. Premature relaxation of the control inputs may extend the recovery.
- (6) AS ROTATION STOPS, NEUTRALIZE RUDDER, AND MAKE A SMOOTH RECOVERY FROM THE RESULTING DIVE.

NOTE

If disorientation precludes a visual determination of the direction of rotation, the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator or the needle of the turn and bank indicator may be referred to for this information.

For additional information on spins and spin recovery, see the discussion under SPINS in Normal Procedures (Section 4).

ROUGH ENGINE OPERATION OR LOSS OF POWER

SPARK PLUG FOULING

A slight engine roughness in flight may be caused by one or more spark plugs becoming fouled by carbon or lead deposits. This may be verified by turning the ignition switch momentarily from BOTH to either L or R position. An obvious power loss in single ignition operation is evidence of spark plug or magneto trouble. Assuming that spark plugs are the more likely cause, lean the mixture to the recommended lean setting for cruising flight. If the problem does not clear up in several minutes, determine if a richer mixture setting will produce smoother operation. If not, proceed to the nearest airport for repairs using the BOTH position of the ignition switch unless extreme roughness dictates the use of a single ignition position.

MAGNETO MALFUNCTION

A sudden engine roughness or misfiring is usually evidence of magneto problems. Switching from BOTH to either L or R ignition switch position will identify which magneto is malfunctioning. Select different power settings and enrichen the mixture to determine if continued operation on BOTH magnetos is practicable. If not, switch to the good magneto and proceed to the nearest airport for repairs.

If ignition system malfunctions occur at high altitude and high power, as evidenced by roughness and possible backfiring on one or both magnetos, the power should be reduced as required. This condition is an indication of excessive spark plug gaps which, in turn, causes arcing across the magneto points.

ENGINE-DRIVEN FUEL PUMP FAILURE

Failure of the engine-driven fuel pump will be evidenced by a sudden reduction in the fuel flow indication prior to a loss of power, while operating with adequate fuel in either or both fuel tanks.

In the event of an engine-driven fuel pump failure during takeoff, immediately hold the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HIGH position until the airplane is well clear of obstacles. Upon reaching a safe altitude, and reducing power to cruise settings, placing the switch in the LOW position will then provide sufficient fuel flow to maintain engine operation while maneuvering for a landing.

If an engine-driven fuel pump failure occurs during cruising flight, apply full rich mixture and hold the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HIGH position to re-establish fuel flow. Then the LOW position of the fuel pump switch may be used to sustain level flight. If necessary, additional fuel flow is obtainable by holding the pump switch in the HIGH position. If either LOW or HIGH fuel pump switch positions results in rough engine operation, lean the mixture as required for smooth operation.

LOW OIL PRESSURE

If low oil pressure is accompanied by normal oil temperature, there is a possibility the oil pressure gage or relief valve is malfunctioning. A leak in the line to the gage is not necessarily cause for an immediate precautionary landing because an orifice in this line will prevent a sudden loss of oil from the engine sump. However, a landing at the nearest airport would be advisable to inspect the source of trouble.

If a total loss of oil pressure is accompanied by a rise in oil temperature, there is good reason to suspect an engine failure is imminent. Reduce engine power immediately and select a suitable forced landing field. Use only the minimum power required to reach the desired touchdown spot.

ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLY SYSTEM MALFUNCTIONS

Malfunctions in the electrical power supply system can be detected by periodic monitoring of the ammeter and over-voltage warning light; however, the cause of these malfunctions is usually difficult to determine. A broken alternator drive belt or wiring is most likely the cause of alternator failures, although other factors could cause the problem.

A damaged or improperly adjusted voltage regulator can also cause malfunctions. Problems of this nature constitute an electrical emergency and should be dealt with immediately. Electrical power malfunctions usually fall into two categories: excessive rate of charge and insufficient rate of charge. The following paragraphs describe the recommended remedy for each situation.

EXCESSIVE RATE OF CHARGE

After engine starting and heavy electrical usage at low engine speeds (such as extended taxiing) the battery condition will be low enough to accept above normal charging during the initial part of a flight. However, after thirty minutes of cruising flight, the ammeter should be indicating less than two needle widths of charging current. If the charging rate were to remain above this value on a long flight, the battery would overheat and evaporate the electrolyte at an excessive rate. Electronic components in the electrical system could be adversely affected by higher than normal voltage if a faulty voltage regulator setting is causing the overcharging. To preclude these possibilities, an over-voltage sensor will automatically shut down the alternator and the over-voltage warning light will illuminate if the charge voltage reaches approximately 16 volts. Assuming that the malfunction was only momentary, an attempt should be made to reactivate the alternator system. To do this, turn both sides of the master switch off and then on again. If the problem no longer exists, normal alternator charging will resume and the warning light will go off. If the light comes on again, a malfunction is confirmed. In this event, the flight should be terminated and/or the current drain on the battery minimized because the battery can supply the electrical system for only a limited period of time. If the emergency occurs at night, power must be conserved for later use of landing lights and flaps during landing.

INSUFFICIENT RATE OF CHARGE

If the ammeter indicates a continuous discharge rate in flight, the alternator is not supplying power to the system and should be shut down since the alternator field circuit may be placing an unnecessary load on the system. All nonessential equipment should be turned off and the flight terminated as soon as practical.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	4-3
Speeds For Normal Operation	4-3

CHECKLIST PROCEDURES

Preflight Inspection	4-5
Cabin	4-5
Empennage	4-5
Right Wing, Trailing Edge	4-5
Right Wing	4-5
Nose	4-5
Left Wing	4-6
Left Wing, Leading Edge	4-6
Left Wing, Trailing Edge	4-6
Before Starting Engine	4-6
Starting Engine	4-7
Before Takeoff	4-7
Takeoff	4-8
Normal Takeoff	4-8
Short Field Takeoff	4-8
Enroute Climb	4-8
Normal Climb	4-8
Maximum Performance Climb	4-9
Cruise	4-9
Descent	4-9
Before Landing	4-9
Landing	4-9
Normal Landing	4-9
Short Field Landing	4-10
Balked Landing	4-10
After Landing	4-10
Securing Airplane	4-10

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

Starting Engine	4-11
---------------------------	------

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

	Page
Taxiing	4-13
Before Takeoff	4-13
Warm-Up	4-13
Magnetos Check	4-13
Alternator Check	4-14
Takeoff	4-14
Power Check	4-14
Wing Flap Settings	4-14
Crosswind Takeoff	4-15
Enroute Climb	4-15
Cruise	4-16
Leaning With A Cessna Economy Mixture Indicator (EGT)	4-17
Stalls	4-18
Spins	4-18
Landing	4-20
Normal Landing	4-20
Short Field Landing	4-20
Crosswind Landing	4-20
Balked Landing	4-21
Cold Weather Operation	4-21
Starting	4-21
Warm-Up	4-22
In Flight	4-22
Hot Weather Operation	4-22
Noise Abatement	4-22

INTRODUCTION

Section 4 provides checklist and amplified procedures for the conduct of normal operation. Normal procedures associated with Optional Systems can be found in Section 9.

SPEEDS FOR NORMAL OPERATION

Unless otherwise noted, the following speeds are based on a maximum weight of 2550 pounds and may be used for any lesser weight. However, to achieve the performance specified in Section 5 for takeoff distance, the speed appropriate to the particular weight must be used.

Takeoff, Flaps Up:

Normal Climb Out	75-85 KIAS
Short Field Takeoff, Flaps 10°, Speed at 50 Feet	60 KIAS

Enroute Climb, Flaps Up:

Normal	85-95 KIAS
Best Rate of Climb, Sea Level	81 KIAS
Best Rate of Climb, 10,000 Feet	76 KIAS
Best Angle of Climb, Sea Level	59 KIAS
Best Angle of Climb, 10,000 Feet	65 KIAS

Landing Approach:

Normal Approach, Flaps Up	65-75 KIAS
Normal Approach, Flaps Full Down	60-70 KIAS
Short Field Approach, Flaps Full Down	63 KIAS

Balked Landing:

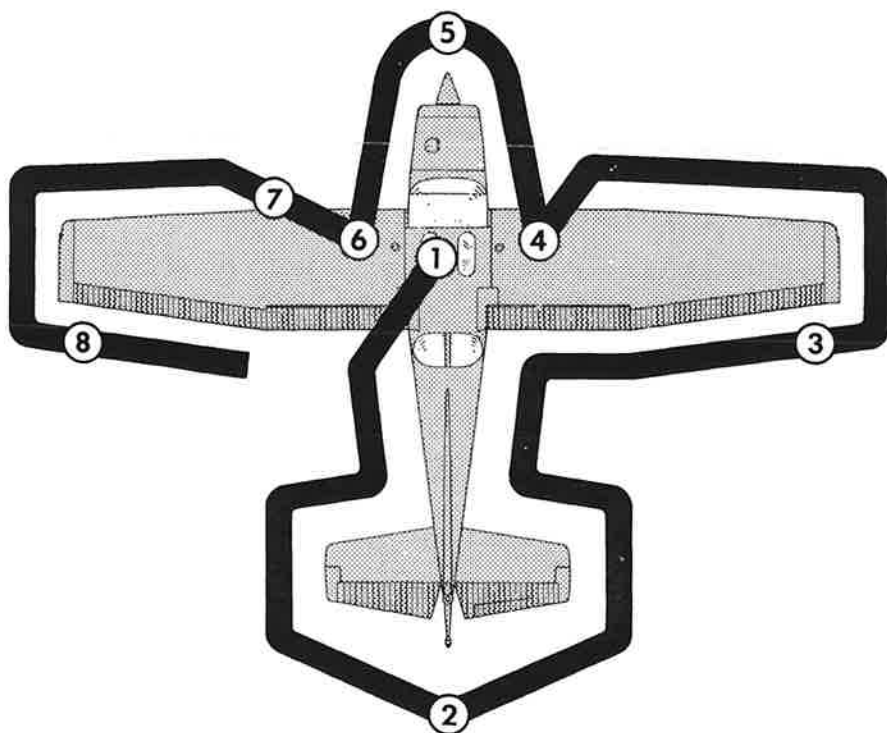
Maximum Power, Flaps 20°	55 KIAS
------------------------------------	---------

Maximum Recommended Turbulent Air Penetration Speed:

2550 Lbs	105 KIAS
2150 Lbs	96 KIAS
1750 Lbs	87 KIAS

Maximum Demonstrated Crosswind Velocity:

Takeoff and Landing	20 KNOTS
-------------------------------	----------



NOTE

Visually check airplane for general condition during walk-around inspection. In cold weather, remove even small accumulations of frost, ice or snow from wing, tail and control surfaces. Also, make sure that control surfaces contain no internal accumulations of ice or debris. Prior to IFR flight, check that pitot heater (if installed) is warm to touch within 30 seconds with battery and pitot heat switches on. If night flight is planned, check operation of all lights, and make sure a flashlight is available.

Figure 4-1. Preflight Inspection

CHECKLIST PROCEDURES

PREFLIGHT INSPECTION

① CABIN

- (1) Control Wheel Lock -- REMOVE and STOW.
- (2) Ignition Switch -- OFF.
- (3) Master Switch -- ON.
- (4) Fuel Quantity Indicators -- CHECK QUANTITY.
- (5) Master Switch -- OFF.
- (6) Fuel Shutoff Valve -- ON (push full in).
- (7) Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
- (8) Trim Controls -- NEUTRAL.
- (9) Baggage Door -- CHECK for security, lock with key if child's seat is to be occupied.

② EMPENNAGE

- (1) Rudder Gust Lock -- REMOVE.
- (2) Tail Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
- (3) Control Surfaces -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

③ RIGHT WING Trailing Edge

- (1) Aileron -- CHECK freedom of movement and security.

④ RIGHT WING

- (1) Wing Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
- (2) Main Wheel Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
- (3) Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, use sampler cup and drain small quantity of fuel from fuel tank sump quick-drain valve to check for water, sediment, and proper fuel grade.
- (4) Fuel Quantity -- CHECK VISUALLY for desired level.
- (5) Fuel Filler Cap -- SECURE.

⑤ NOSE

- (1) Static Source Openings (both sides of fuselage) -- CHECK for stoppage.
- (2) Propeller and Spinner -- CHECK for nicks, security and oil leaks.

- (3) Landing Lights -- CHECK for condition and cleanliness.
- (4) Nose Wheel Strut and Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
- (5) Nose Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.
- (6) Engine Oil Level -- CHECK. Do not operate with less than six quarts. Fill to eight quarts for extended flight.
- (7) Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, pull out strainer drain knob for about four seconds to clear fuel strainer of possible water and sediment. Check strainer drain closed. If water is observed, the fuel system may contain additional water, and further draining of the system at the strainer, fuel tank sumps, reservoir drain valve and fuel selector drain plug will be necessary.

⑥ LEFT WING

- (1) Main Wheel Tire -- CHECK for proper inflation.
- (2) Before first flight of the day and after each refueling, use sampler cup and drain small quantity of fuel from fuel tank sump quick-drain valve to check for water, sediment and proper fuel grade.
- (3) Fuel Quantity -- CHECK VISUALLY for desired level.
- (4) Fuel Filler Cap -- SECURE.

⑦ LEFT WING Leading Edge

- (1) Pitot Tube Cover -- REMOVE and check opening for stoppage.
- (2) Fuel Tank Vent Opening -- CHECK for stoppage.
- (3) Stall Warning Opening -- CHECK for stoppage. To check the system, place a clean handkerchief over the vent opening and apply suction; a sound from the warning horn will confirm system operation.
- (4) Wing Tie-Down -- DISCONNECT.

⑧ LEFT WING Trailing Edge

- (1) Aileron -- CHECK for freedom of movement and security.

BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

- (1) Preflight Inspection -- COMPLETE.
- (2) Seats, Belts, Shoulder Harnesses -- ADJUST and LOCK.
- (3) Fuel Shutoff Valve -- ON (push full in).
- (4) Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
- (5) Radios, Autopilot (if installed), Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
- (6) Brakes -- TEST and SET.

- (7) Cowl Flap -- OPEN (move lever inboard out of locking hole to reposition).
- (8) Circuit Breakers -- CHECK IN.

STARTING ENGINE

- (1) Mixture -- RICH.
- (2) Propeller -- HIGH RPM.
- (3) Throttle -- CLOSED.
- (4) Master Switch -- ON.
- (5) Auxiliary Fuel Pump Switch -- HIGH.
- (6) Throttle -- ADVANCE to obtain 8-10 GPH fuel flow then return to CLOSED position.
- (7) Auxiliary Fuel Pump Switch -- OFF.
- (8) Propeller Area -- CLEAR.
- (9) Ignition Switch -- START (release to BOTH when engine starts).

NOTE

The engine should start in two to three revolutions. If it does not continue running, start again at step (3) above. If the engine does not start, leave the auxiliary fuel pump switch off, set the mixture to idle cut-off, open the throttle, and crank until the engine fires (or for approximately 15 seconds). If still unsuccessful, start again using the normal starting procedure after allowing the starter motor to cool.

- (10) Throttle -- 800 to 1000 RPM.
- (11) Oil Pressure -- CHECK.

BEFORE TAKEOFF

- (1) Parking Brake -- SET.
- (2) Cabin Doors -- CLOSED and LOCKED.
- (3) Flight Controls -- FREE and CORRECT.
- (4) Flight Instruments -- SET.
- (5) Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
- (6) Elevator and Rudder Trim -- SET.
- (7) Throttle -- 1800 RPM.
 - a. Magnetos -- CHECK (RPM drop should not exceed 150 RPM on either magneto or 50 RPM differential between magnetos).

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

CESSNA
MODEL R172K

- b. Propeller -- CYCLE from high to low RPM; return to high RPM (full in).
- c. Engine Instruments and Ammeter -- CHECK.
- d. Suction Gage -- CHECK (4.6 to 5.4 In.Hg.).
- (8) Radios -- SET.
- (9) Autopilot (if installed) -- OFF.
- (10) Flashing Beacon, Navigation Lights and/or Strobe Lights -- ON as required.
- (11) Throttle Friction Lock -- ADJUST.

TAKEOFF

NORMAL TAKEOFF

- (1) Wing Flaps -- 0° - 10° (10° preferred).
- (2) Power -- FULL THROTTLE and 2600 RPM.
- (3) Mixture -- LEAN for field elevation per fuel flow placard.
- (4) Elevator Control -- LIFT NOSE WHEEL at 55 KIAS.
- (5) Climb Speed -- 75-85 KIAS.

SHORT FIELD TAKEOFF

- (1) Wing Flaps -- 10°.
- (2) Brakes -- APPLY.
- (3) Power -- FULL THROTTLE and 2600 RPM.
- (4) Mixture -- LEAN for field elevation per fuel flow placard.
- (5) Brakes -- RELEASE.
- (6) Elevator Control -- MAINTAIN SLIGHTLY TAIL-LOW ATTITUDE.
- (7) Climb Speed -- 60 KIAS (until all obstacles are cleared).
- (8) Wing Flaps -- RETRACT after obstacles are cleared.

ENROUTE CLIMB

NORMAL CLIMB

- (1) Airspeed -- 85-95 KIAS
- (2) Power -- FULL THROTTLE and 2600 RPM
- (3) Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
- (4) Mixture -- LEAN for altitude per fuel flow placard.
- (5) Cowl Flap -- OPEN as required.

MAXIMUM PERFORMANCE CLIMB

- (1) Airspeed -- 81 KIAS at sea level to 76 KIAS at 10,000 feet.
- (2) Power -- FULL THROTTLE and 2600 RPM.
- (3) Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
- (4) Mixture -- LEAN for altitude per fuel flow placard.
- (5) Cowl Flap -- OPEN.

CRUISE

- (1) Power -- 15-25 INCHES Hg, 2200-2600 RPM (no more than 80% power).
- (2) Elevator and Rudder Trim -- ADJUST.
- (3) Mixture -- LEAN for cruise fuel flow using the EGT gage, Cessna Power Computer or the data in Section 5.
- (4) Cowl Flap -- CLOSED.

DESCENT

- (1) Power -- AS DESIRED.
- (2) Mixture -- ENRICHEN as required for engine smoothness.
- (3) Cowl flap -- CLOSED.

BEFORE LANDING

- (1) Seats, Belts, Shoulder Harnesses -- ADJUST and LOCK.
- (2) Fuel Selector Valve -- BOTH.
- (3) Propeller -- HIGH RPM.
- (4) Cowl Flap -- CLOSED.

LANDING

NORMAL LANDING

- (1) Airspeed -- 65-75 KIAS (flaps UP).
- (2) Wing Flaps -- AS DESIRED (below 85 KIAS).
- (3) Airspeed -- 60-70 KIAS (flaps DOWN).
- (4) Elevator and Rudder Trim -- ADJUST.

SECTION 4
NORMAL PROCEDURES

CESSNA
MODEL R172K

- (5) Touchdown -- MAIN WHEELS FIRST.
- (6) Landing Roll -- LOWER NOSE WHEEL GENTLY.
- (7) Braking -- MINIMUM REQUIRED.

SHORT FIELD LANDING

- (1) Airspeed -- 65-75 KIAS (flaps UP).
- (2) Wing Flaps -- FULL DOWN (below 85 KIAS).
- (3) Airspeed -- MAINTAIN 63 KIAS.
- (4) Elevator and Rudder Trim -- ADJUST.
- (5) Power -- REDUCE TO IDLE as obstacle is cleared.
- (6) Touchdown -- MAIN WHEELS FIRST.
- (7) Brakes -- APPLY HEAVILY.
- (8) Wing Flaps -- RETRACT for maximum brake effectiveness.

BALKED LANDING

- (1) Power -- FULL THROTTLE and 2600 RPM.
- (2) Wing Flaps -- RETRACT to 20°.
- (3) Airspeed -- 55 KIAS.
- (4) Wing Flaps -- RETRACT slowly after reaching 65 KIAS.
- (5) Cowl Flap -- OPEN.

AFTER LANDING

- (1) Wing Flaps -- RETRACT.
- (2) Cowl Flap -- OPEN.

SECURING AIRPLANE

- (1) Parking Brake -- SET.
- (2) Radios, Autopilot (if installed), Electrical Equipment -- OFF.
- (3) Throttle -- IDLE.
- (4) Mixture -- IDLE CUT-OFF (pull full out).
- (5) Ignition Switch -- OFF.
- (6) Master Switch -- OFF.
- (7) Control Lock -- INSTALL.
- (8) Fuel Selector Valve -- RIGHT.

AMPLIFIED PROCEDURES

STARTING ENGINE

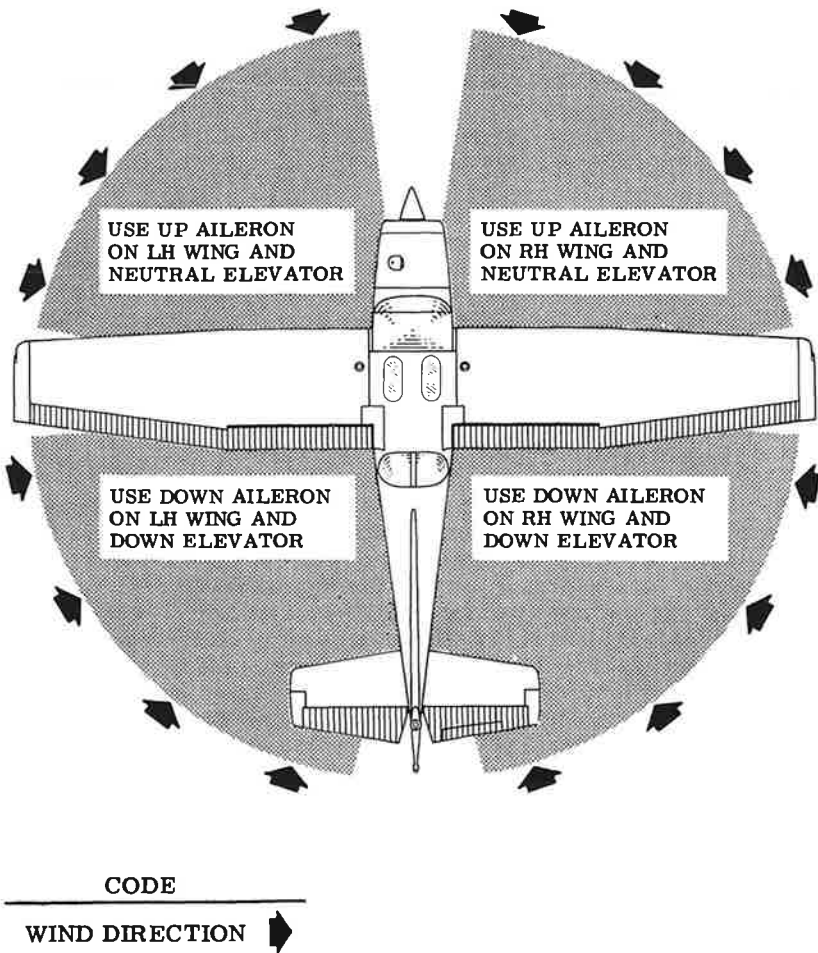
Proper fuel management and throttle adjustments are the determining factors in securing an easy start from your continuous-flow fuel-injection engine. The procedure outlined in this section should be followed closely as it is effective under nearly all operating conditions.

Conventional full rich mixture and high RPM propeller settings are used for starting; the throttle, however, should be fully closed initially. When ready to start, place the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HIGH position and advance the throttle to obtain 8-10 gal/hr fuel flow. Then close the throttle and release the auxiliary fuel pump switch. Place the ignition switch in the START position. While cranking, slowly advance the throttle until the engine starts. Slow throttle advancement is essential since the engine will start readily when the correct fuel/air ratio is obtained. When the engine has started, reset the throttle to the desired idle speed (800-1000 RPM).

The continuous-flow fuel injection system will inject atomized fuel in the intake ports as soon as the throttle and mixture controls are opened and the auxiliary fuel pump is turned on. If the auxiliary pump is turned on accidentally while the engine is stopped, with the throttle open and the mixture rich, solid fuel will collect temporarily in the cylinder intake ports, the quantity depending on the amount of the throttle opening and the length of time the pump has been operating. If this happens, it is advisable to wait a few minutes until this fuel drains away before starting the engine. To avoid flooding, turn the auxiliary fuel pump switch off promptly when the fuel flow reaches 10 gal/hr during preparation for engine start.

Engine mis-starts characterized by weak, intermittent firing followed by puffs of black smoke from the exhaust are caused by over-priming or flooding. This situation is more apt to develop in hot weather, or when the engine is hot. If it occurs, repeat the starting routine with the throttle approximately 1/2 open, the mixture in idle cut-off and the auxiliary fuel pump switch off. As the engine fires, move the mixture control to full rich and decrease the throttle to idle.

Engine mis-starts characterized by sufficient power to take the engine away from the starter but dying in 3 to 5 revolutions are the result of an excessively lean mixture after the start and can occur in warm or cold temperatures. Repeat the starting procedure but allow additional priming time with the auxiliary fuel pump switch on HIGH before cranking is started. If extremely hot temperatures have caused vapor which prevents a start, it will be necessary to hold the auxiliary fuel



NOTE

Strong quartering tail winds require caution. Avoid sudden bursts of the throttle and sharp braking when the airplane is in this attitude. Use the steerable nose wheel and rudder to maintain direction.

Figure 4-2. Taxiing Diagram

pump switch in the HIGH position for 5 to 10 seconds or more to flush the vapor through the fuel lines until the fuel flow reaches 10 gal/hr. Then turn off the pump and proceed with normal starting procedures.

If prolonged cranking is necessary, allow the starter motor to cool at frequent intervals, since excessive heat may damage the armature.

After starting, if the oil pressure gage does not begin to show pressure within 30 seconds in normal temperatures and 60 seconds in very cold weather, shut off the engine and investigate. Lack of oil pressure can cause serious engine damage.

NOTE

Additional details concerning cold weather starting and operation may be found under Cold Weather Operation paragraphs in this section.

TAXIING

When taxiing, it is important that speed and use of brakes be held to a minimum and that all controls be utilized (see Taxiing Diagram, figure 4-2) to maintain directional control and balance.

BEFORE TAKEOFF

WARM-UP

Since the engine is closely cowled for efficient in-flight cooling, precautions should be taken to avoid overheating on the ground. Full throttle checks on the ground are not recommended unless the pilot has good reason to suspect that the engine is not turning up properly.

MAGNETO CHECK

The magneto check should be made at 1800 RPM as follows. Move ignition switch first to R position and note RPM. Next move switch back to BOTH to clear the other set of plugs. Then move switch to L position, note RPM and return the switch to the BOTH position. RPM drop should not exceed 150 RPM on either magneto or show greater than 50 RPM differential between magnetos. If there is a doubt concerning operation of the ignition system, RPM checks at higher engine speed will usually confirm whether a deficiency exists.

An absence of RPM drop may be an indication of faulty grounding of one side of the ignition system or should be cause for suspicion that the magneto timing is set in advance of the setting specified.

ALTERNATOR CHECK

Prior to flight where verification of proper alternator and voltage regulator operation is essential (such as night or instrument flights), a positive verification can be made by loading the electrical system momentarily (3 to 5 seconds) with the landing light during the engine runup (1800 RPM). The ammeter will remain within a needle width of the initial reading if the alternator and voltage regulator are operating properly.

TAKEOFF

POWER CHECK

It is important to check full-throttle engine operation early in the takeoff run. Any sign of rough engine operation or sluggish engine acceleration is good cause for discontinuing the takeoff.

Full-throttle runups over loose gravel are especially harmful to propeller tips. When takeoffs must be made over a gravel surface, it is very important that the throttle be advanced slowly. This allows the airplane to start rolling before takeoff RPM is developed, and the gravel will be blown back of the propeller rather than pulled into it. When unavoidable small dents appear in the propeller blades they should be corrected immediately as described in Section 8 under Propeller Care.

For maximum engine power, the mixture should be adjusted during the initial takeoff roll to the fuel flow corresponding to the field elevation. (Refer to the fuel flow placard located adjacent to the fuel flow indicator). The power increase is significant above 3000 feet and this procedure should always be employed for field elevations greater than 5000 feet above sea level.

After full throttle is applied, adjust the throttle friction lock clockwise to prevent the throttle from creeping back from a maximum power position. Similar friction lock adjustment should be made as required in other flight conditions to maintain a fixed throttle setting.

WING FLAP SETTINGS

Normal takeoffs are accomplished with wing flaps 0°- 10°. Using 10° wing flaps reduces the ground run and total distance over an obsta-

cle by approximately 5 percent.

If 10° wing flaps are used for takeoff, they should be left down until all obstacles are cleared and a safe flap retraction speed of 70 KIAS is reached. To clear an obstacle with wing flaps 10°, an obstacle clearance speed of 60 KIAS should be used.

Soft field takeoffs can be performed with 15° flaps by lifting the airplane off the ground as soon as practical in a slightly tail-low attitude. If no obstacles are ahead, the airplane should be leveled off immediately to accelerate to a safer climb speed. When departing a soft field with an aft c.g. loading, the elevator trim should be adjusted towards the nose down direction to give comfortable control wheel forces during the initial climb. Flap deflections greater than 15° are not approved for takeoff.

With wing flaps retracted and no obstructions ahead, a takeoff climb-out speed of 75-85 KIAS would be most efficient.

CROSSWIND TAKEOFF

Takeoffs into strong crosswinds normally are performed with the minimum flap setting necessary for the field length, to minimize the drift angle immediately after takeoff. The airplane is accelerated to a speed slightly higher than normal, then pulled off abruptly to prevent possible settling back to the runway while drifting. When clear of the ground, make a coordinated turn into the wind to correct for drift.

ENROUTE CLIMB

Normal climbs are performed at 85-95 KIAS with flaps up and maximum power for the best combination of engine cooling, rate of climb and forward visibility. The mixture should be leaned in accordance with the fuel flow placard.

If it is necessary to climb rapidly to clear mountains or reach favorable winds or better weather at high altitudes, the best rate-of-climb speed should be used. This speed is 81 KIAS at sea level, decreasing to 76 KIAS at 10,000 feet. Maximum power should be used and the mixture should be leaned according to the fuel flow placard.

If an obstruction ahead requires a steep climb angle, a best angle-of-climb speed should be used with flaps up and maximum power. This speed is 59 KIAS at sea level, increasing to 65 KIAS at 10,000 feet.

CRUISE

Normal cruising is performed between 60% and 80% power. The engine RPM and corresponding fuel consumption for various altitudes can be determined by using your Cessna Power Computer or the data in Section 5.

NOTE

Cruising should be done at 80% power until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized. This is to ensure proper seating of the rings and is applicable to new engines, and engines in service following cylinder replacement or top overhaul of one or more cylinders.

The Cruise Performance Table, figure 4-3, illustrates the advantage of higher altitude on both true airspeed and nautical miles per gallon. In addition, the beneficial effect of lower cruise power on nautical miles per gallon at a given altitude can be observed. This table should be used as a guide, along with the available winds aloft information, to determine the most favorable altitude and power setting for a given trip. The selection of cruise altitude on the basis of the most favorable wind conditions and the use of low power settings are significant factors that should be considered on every trip to reduce fuel consumption.

For reduced noise levels, it is desirable to select the lowest RPM in the green arc range for a given percent power that will provide smooth engine operation. The cowl flap should be opened, if necessary, to maintain the cylinder head temperature at approximately two-thirds of the normal operating range (green arc).

ALTITUDE	80% POWER		70% POWER		60% POWER	
	KTAS	NMPG	KTAS	NMPG	KTAS	NMPG
3000 Feet	126	11.2	119	12.0	110	12.9
6000 Feet	130	11.5	122	12.3	112	13.1
9000 Feet	---	---	125	12.6	114	13.3
Standard Conditions					Zero Wind	

Figure 4-3. Cruise Performance Table

For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, the engine may be operated at one gallon per hour leaner than shown in this handbook and on the power computer. This will result in approximately 8% greater range than shown in this handbook accompanied by approximately a 4 knot decrease in speed.

The fuel injection system employed on this engine is considered to be non-icing. In the event that unusual conditions cause the intake air filter to become clogged or iced over, an alternate intake air valve opens automatically for the most efficient use of either normal or alternate air depending on the amount of filter blockage.

LEANING WITH A CESSNA ECONOMY MIXTURE INDICATOR (EGT)

Exhaust gas temperature (EGT) as shown on the optional Cessna Economy Mixture Indicator may be used as an aid for mixture leaning in cruising flight at 80% power or less. To adjust the mixture, using this indicator, lean to establish the peak EGT as a reference point and then enrichen the mixture by a desired increment based on figure 4-4.

Continuous operation at peak EGT is authorized only at 70% power or less. This best economy mixture setting results in approximately 8% greater range than shown in this handbook accompanied by approximately a 4 knot decrease in speed.

NOTE

Operation on the lean side of peak EGT is not approved.

When leaning the mixture, if a distinct peak is not obtained, use the corresponding maximum EGT as a reference point for enrichening the mixture to the desired cruise setting. Any change in altitude or power will require a recheck of the EGT indication.

MIXTURE DESCRIPTION	EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE
RECOMMENDED LEAN (Pilots Operating Handbook and Power Computer)	50°F Rich of Peak EGT
BEST ECONOMY (70% Power or Less)	Peak EGT

Figure 4-4. EGT Table

STALLS

The stall characteristics are conventional and aural warning is provided by a stall warning horn which sounds between 5 and 10 knots above the stall in all configurations.

Power off stall speeds at maximum weight for both forward and aft c.g. are presented in Section 5.

SPINS

Intentional spins are approved in this airplane within certain restricted loadings. Spins with baggage loadings or occupied rear seat(s) are not approved.

However, before attempting to perform spins several items should be carefully considered to assure a safe flight. No spins should be attempted without first having received dual instruction both in spin entries and spin recoveries from a qualified instructor who is familiar with the spin characteristics of the Cessna R172K.

The cabin should be clean and all loose equipment (including the microphone and rear seat belts) should be stowed or secured. For a solo flight in which spins will be conducted, the copilot's seat belt and shoulder harness should also be secured. The seat belts and shoulder harnesses should be adjusted to provide proper restraint during all anticipated flight conditions. However, care should be taken to ensure that the pilot can easily reach the flight controls and produce maximum control travels.

It is recommended that, where feasible, entries be accomplished at high enough altitude that recoveries are completed 4000 feet or more above ground level. At least 1000 feet of altitude loss should be allowed for a 1- turn spin and recovery, while a 6- turn spin and recovery may require somewhat more than twice that amount. For example, the recommended entry altitude for a 6- turn spin would be 6000 feet above ground level. In any case, entries should be planned so that recoveries are completed well above the minimum 1500 feet above ground level required by FAR 91.71. Another reason for using high altitudes for practicing spins is that a greater field of view is provided which will assist in maintaining pilot orientation.

The normal entry is made from a power-off stall. As the stall is approached, the elevator control should be smoothly pulled to the full aft position. Just prior to reaching the stall "break", rudder control in the desired direction of the spin rotation should be applied so that full rudder deflection is reached almost simultaneously with reaching full

aft elevator. A slightly greater rate of deceleration than for normal stall entries, application of ailerons in the direction of the desired spin, and the use of power at the entry will assure more consistent and positive entries to the spin. As the airplane begins to spin, reduce the power to idle and return the ailerons to neutral. Both elevator and rudder controls should be held full with the spin until the spin recovery is initiated. An inadvertent relaxation of either of these controls could result in the development of a nose-down spiral.

For the purpose of training in spins and spin recoveries, a 1 or 2-turn spin is adequate and should be used. Up to 2 turns, the spin will progress to a fairly rapid rate of rotation and a steep attitude. Application of recovery controls will produce prompt recoveries (within 1/4 turn). During extended spins of two to three turns or more, the spin will tend to change into a spiral, particularly to the right. This will be accompanied by an increase in airspeed and gravity loads on the airplane. If this occurs, recovery should be accomplished quickly by leveling the wings and recovering from the resulting dive.

Regardless of how many turns the spin is held or how it is entered, the following recovery technique should be used:

- (1) VERIFY THAT THROTTLE IS IN IDLE POSITION ANDAILERONS ARE NEUTRAL.
- (2) APPLY AND HOLD FULL RUDDER OPPOSITE TO THE DIRECTION OF ROTATION.
- (3) JUST AFTER THE RUDDER REACHES THE STOP, MOVE THE CONTROL WHEEL BRISKLY FORWARD FAR ENOUGH TO BREAK THE STALL.
- (4) HOLD THESE CONTROL INPUTS UNTIL ROTATION STOPS.
- (5) AS ROTATION STOPS, NEUTRALIZE RUDDER, AND MAKE A SMOOTH RECOVERY FROM THE RESULTING DIVE.

NOTE

If disorientation precludes a visual determination of the direction of rotation, the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator or the needle of the turn and bank indicator may be referred to for this information.

Variation in basic airplane rigging or in weight and balance due to installed equipment or right seat occupancy can cause differences in behavior, particularly in extended spins. These differences are normal and will result in variations in the spin characteristics and in the spiraling tendencies for spins of more than 2 turns. However, the recovery technique should always be used and will result in the most expeditious recovery from any spin.

Intentional spins with flaps extended are prohibited, since the high speeds which may occur during recovery are potentially damaging to the flap/wing structure.

LANDING

NORMAL LANDING

Normal landing approaches can be made with power-on or power-off at speeds of 65-75 KIAS with flaps up, and 60-70 KIAS with flaps down. Surface winds and air turbulence are usually the primary factors in determining the most comfortable approach speeds. Steep slips should be avoided with flap settings greater than 20° due to a slight tendency for the elevator to oscillate under certain combinations of airspeed, sideslip angle, and center of gravity loadings.

Actual touchdown should be made with power-off and on the main wheels first to reduce the landing speed and subsequent need for braking in the landing roll. The nose wheel is lowered to the runway gently after the speed has diminished to avoid unnecessary nose gear loads. This procedure is especially important in rough or soft field landings.

SHORT FIELD LANDING

For a short field landing in smooth air conditions, make an approach at 63 KIAS with full flaps using enough power to control the glide path. (Slightly higher approach speeds should be used under turbulent air conditions.) After all approach obstacles are cleared, progressively reduce power and maintain the approach speed by lowering the nose of the airplane. Touchdown should be made with power off and on the main wheels first. Immediately after touchdown, lower the nose wheel and apply heavy braking as required. For maximum brake effectiveness, retract the flaps, hold the control wheel full back, and apply maximum brake pressure without sliding the tires.

CROSSWIND LANDING

When landing in a strong crosswind, use the minimum flap setting required for the field length. If flap settings greater than 20° are used in sideslips with full rudder deflection, some elevator oscillation may be felt at normal approach speeds. However, this does not affect control of the airplane. Although the crab or combination method of drift correction may be used, the wing-low method gives the best control. After touchdown, hold a straight course with the steerable nose wheel and occasional braking if necessary.

BALKED LANDING

In a balked landing (go-around) climb, reduce the wing flap setting to 20° immediately after full power is applied and maintain 55 KIAS until immediate obstacles are cleared. Then slowly retract the wing flaps after accelerating to an airspeed of 65 KIAS. If obstacles must be cleared during the go-around climb, leave the wing flaps in the 10° to 20° range and maintain 55 KIAS until the obstacles are cleared. Lean the mixture according to the fuel flow placard. After clearing any obstacles, the flaps may be retracted as the airplane accelerates to the normal flaps-up climb speed of 85-95 KIAS.

COLD WEATHER OPERATION

STARTING

Prior to starting on a cold morning, it is advisable to pull the propeller through several times by hand to "break loose" or "limber" the oil, thus conserving battery energy.

NOTE

When pulling the propeller through by hand, treat it as if the ignition switch is turned on. A loose or broken ground wire on either magneto could cause the engine to fire.

Starting can be expedited by switching the auxiliary fuel pump to HIGH position and advancing the throttle for a fuel flow of 8-10 gal./hr. for 3 to 6 seconds.

In extremely cold (-18°C and lower) weather, the use of an external preheater and an external power source are recommended whenever possible to obtain positive starting and to reduce wear and abuse to the engine and electrical system. Pre-heat will thaw the oil trapped in the oil cooler, which probably will be congealed prior to starting in extremely cold temperatures. When using an external power source, the position of the master switch is important. Refer to Section 7 under Ground Service Plug Receptacle for operating details.

For quick, smooth engine starts in very cold temperatures, use six strokes of the manual primer before cranking, with an additional one or two strokes as the engine starts.

WARM-UP

In very cold weather, no oil temperature indication need be apparent before takeoff. After a suitable warm-up period (2 to 5 minutes at 1000 RPM), with cylinder head temperatures showing above 200°F, the engine is ready for takeoff if it accelerates smoothly and the oil pressure is normal and steady.

INFLIGHT

During let-down, observe engine temperatures closely and carry sufficient power to maintain them in the recommended operating range.

HOT WEATHER OPERATION

Refer to the general warm temperature starting information under Starting Engine in this section. Avoid prolonged engine operation on the ground.

NOISE ABATEMENT

Increased emphasis on improving the quality of our environment requires renewed effort on the part of all pilots to minimize the effect of airplane noise on the public.

We, as pilots, can demonstrate our concern for environmental improvement, by application of the following suggested procedures, and thereby tend to build public support for aviation:

- (1) Pilots operating aircraft under VFR over outdoor assemblies of persons, recreational and park areas, and other noise-sensitive areas should make every effort to fly not less than 2,000 feet above the surface, weather permitting, even though flight at a lower level may be consistent with the provisions of government regulations.
- (2) During departure from or approach to an airport, climb after takeoff and descent for landing should be made so as to avoid prolonged flight at low altitude near noise-sensitive areas.

NOTE

The above recommended procedures do not apply where they would conflict with Air Traffic Control clearances

or instructions, or where, in the pilot's judgement, an altitude of less than 2,000 feet is necessary for him to adequately exercise his duty to see and avoid other aircraft.

The certificated noise level for the Model R172K at 2550 pounds maximum weight is 74.8 dB(A). No determination has been made by the Federal Aviation Administration that the noise levels of this airplane are or should be acceptable or unacceptable for operation at, into, or out of, any airport.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	5-3
Use of Performance Charts	5-3
Sample Problem	5-4
Takeoff	5-4
Cruise	5-5
Fuel Required	5-6
Landing	5-7
Figure 5-1, Airspeed Calibration - Normal Static Source	5-8
Airspeed Calibration - Alternate Static Source	5-9
Figure 5-2, Temperature Conversion Chart	5-10
Figure 5-3, Stall Speeds	5-11
Figure 5-4, Takeoff Distance - 2550 Lbs	5-12
Takeoff Distance - 2400 Lbs and 2200 Lbs	5-13
Figure 5-5, Rate of Climb - Maximum	5-14
Figure 5-6, Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb - Maximum Rate of Climb	5-15
Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb - Normal Climb	5-16
Figure 5-7, Cruise Performance - 2000 Feet	5-17
Cruise Performance - 4000 Feet	5-18
Cruise Performance - 6000 Feet	5-19
Cruise Performance - 8000 Feet	5-20
Cruise Performance - 10,000 Feet	5-21
Cruise Performance - 12,000 Feet	5-22
Figure 5-8, Range Profile	5-23
Figure 5-9, Endurance Profile	5-24
Figure 5-10, Landing Distance	5-25

INTRODUCTION

Performance data charts on the following pages are presented so that you may know what to expect from the airplane under various conditions, and also, to facilitate the planning of flights in detail and with reasonable accuracy. The data in the charts has been computed from actual flight tests with the airplane and engine in good condition and using average piloting techniques.

It should be noted that the performance information presented in the range and endurance profile charts allows for 45 minutes reserve fuel based on 45% power. Fuel flow data for cruise is based on the recommended lean mixture setting. Some indeterminate variables such as mixture leaning technique, fuel metering characteristics, engine and propeller condition, and air turbulence may account for variations of 10% or more in range and endurance. Therefore, it is important to utilize all available information to estimate the fuel required for the particular flight.

USE OF PERFORMANCE CHARTS

Performance data is presented in tabular or graphical form to illustrate the effect of different variables. Sufficiently detailed information is provided in the tables so that conservative values can be selected and used to determine the particular performance figure with reasonable accuracy.

SAMPLE PROBLEM

The following sample flight problem utilizes information from the various charts to determine the predicted performance data for a typical flight. The following information is known:

AIRPLANE CONFIGURATION

Takeoff weight	2500 Pounds
Usable fuel	49 Gallons

TAKEOFF CONDITIONS

Field pressure altitude	1500 Feet
Temperature	28°C (16°C above standard)
Wind component along runway	12 Knot Headwind
Field length	3500 Feet

CRUISE CONDITIONS

Total distance	445 Nautical Miles
Pressure altitude	5500 Feet
Temperature	20°C (16°C above standard)
Expected wind enroute	10 Knot Headwind

LANDING CONDITIONS

Field pressure altitude	2000 Feet
Temperature	25°C
Field length	3000 Feet

TAKEOFF

The takeoff distance chart, figure 5-4, should be consulted, keeping in mind that the distances shown are based on the short field technique. Conservative distances can be established by reading the chart at the next higher value of weight, altitude and temperature. For example, in this particular sample problem, the takeoff distance information presented for a weight of 2550 pounds, pressure altitude of 2000 feet and a temperature of 30°C should be used and results in the following:

Ground roll	1070 Feet
Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle	1820 Feet

These distances are well within the available takeoff field length. However, a correction for the effect of wind may be made based on Note 2 of the takeoff chart. The correction for a 12 knot headwind is:

$$\frac{12 \text{ Knots}}{9 \text{ Knots}} \times 10\% = 13\% \text{ Decrease}$$

This results in the following distances, corrected for wind:

Ground roll, zero wind	1070
Decrease in ground roll (1070 feet \times 13%)	<u>139</u>
Corrected ground roll	931 Feet
Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle, zero wind	1820
Decrease in total distance (1820 feet \times 13%)	<u>237</u>
Corrected total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle	1583 Feet

CRUISE

The cruising altitude should be selected based on a consideration of trip length, winds aloft, and the airplane's performance. A cruising altitude and the expected wind enroute have been given for this sample problem. However, the power setting selection for cruise must be determined based on several considerations. These include the cruise performance characteristics presented in figure 5-7, the range profile chart presented in figure 5-8, and the endurance profile chart presented in figure 5-9.

The relationship between power and range is illustrated by the range profile chart. Considerable fuel savings and longer range result when lower power settings are used.

The range profile chart indicates that use of 70% power at 5500 feet yields a predicted range of 512 nautical miles with no wind. The endurance profile chart, figure 5-9, shows a corresponding 4.2 hours. Using this information, the estimated distance can be determined for the expected 10 knot headwind at 5500 feet as follows:

Range, zero wind	512
Decrease in range due to wind (4.2 hours \times 10 knot headwind)	<u>42</u>
Corrected range	470 Nautical Miles

This indicates that the trip can be made without a fuel stop using approximately 70% power.

SECTION 5 PERFORMANCE

CESSNA
MODEL R172K

The cruise performance chart for 6000 feet pressure altitude is entered using 20° C above standard temperature. These values most nearly correspond to the planned altitude and expected temperature conditions. The power setting chosen is 2500 RPM and 22 inches of manifold pressure, which results in the following:

Power	70%
True airspeed	124 Knots
Cruise fuel flow	9.9 GPH

The power computer may be used to determine power and fuel consumption more accurately during the flight.

FUEL REQUIRED

The total fuel requirement for the flight may be estimated using the performance information in figures 5-6 and 5-7. For this sample problem, figure 5-6 shows that a normal climb from 2000 feet to 6000 feet requires 1.5 gallons of fuel. The corresponding distance during the climb is 10 nautical miles. These values are for a standard temperature and are sufficiently accurate for most flight planning purposes. However, a further correction for the effect of temperature may be made as noted on the climb chart. The approximate effect of a non-standard temperature is to increase the time, fuel, and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature, due to the lower rate of climb. In this case, assuming a temperature 16°C above standard, the correction would be:

$$\frac{16^{\circ}\text{C}}{10^{\circ}\text{C}} \times 10\% = 16\% \text{ Increase}$$

With this factor included, the fuel estimate would be calculated as follows:

Fuel to climb, standard temperature	1.5
Increase due to non-standard temperature (1.5 × 16%)	<u>0.2</u>
Corrected fuel to climb	1.7 Gallons

Using a similar procedure for the distance during climb results in 12 nautical miles.

The resultant cruise distance is:

Total distance	445
Climb distance	<u>-12</u>
Cruise distance	433 Nautical Miles

With an expected 10 knot headwind, the ground speed for cruise is predicted to be:

$$\begin{array}{r} 124 \\ -10 \\ \hline 114 \text{ Knots} \end{array}$$

Therefore, the time required for the cruise portion of the trip is:

$$\frac{433 \text{ Nautical Miles}}{114 \text{ Knots}} = 3.8 \text{ Hours}$$

The fuel required for cruise is:

$$3.8 \text{ hours} \times 9.9 \text{ gallons/hour} = 37.6 \text{ Gallons}$$

The total estimated fuel required is as follows:

Engine start, taxi, and takeoff	1.4
Climb	1.7
Cruise	<u>37.6</u>
Total fuel required	40.7 Gallons

This will leave a fuel reserve of:

$$\begin{array}{r} 49.0 \\ -40.7 \\ \hline 8.3 \text{ Gallons} \end{array}$$

Once the flight is underway, ground speed checks will provide a more accurate basis for estimating the time enroute and the corresponding fuel required to complete the trip with ample reserve.

LANDING

A procedure similar to takeoff should be used for estimating the landing distance at the destination airport. Figure 5-10 presents landing distance information for the short field technique. The distances corresponding to 2000 feet pressure altitude and a temperature of 30°C are as follows:

Ground roll	700 Feet
Total distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle	1390 Feet

A correction for the effect of wind may be made, based on Note 2 of the landing chart using the same procedure as outlined for takeoff.

AIRSPED CALIBRATION

NORMAL STATIC SOURCE

FLAPS UP												
KIAS	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160
KCAS	53	61	69	78	88	98	108	118	128	138	148	158
FLAPS 10°												
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---	---
KCAS	48	54	61	70	79	83	---	---	---	---	---	---
FLAPS 40°												
KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85	---	---	---	---	---	---
KCAS	43	51	61	70	79	84	---	---	---	---	---	---

Figure 5-1. Airspeed Calibration (Sheet 1 of 2)

AIRSPEED CALIBRATION

ALTERNATE STATIC SOURCE

HEATER/VENTS AND WINDOWS CLOSED

FLAPS UP													
NORMAL KIAS	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160	
ALTERNATE KIAS	43	57	69	79	90	100	109	119	128	137	147	156	
FLAPS 10°													
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85							
ALTERNATE KIAS	32	43	56	68	78	84							
FLAPS 40°													
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85							
ALTERNATE KIAS	31	42	54	64	75	81							

HEATER/VENTS OPEN AND WINDOWS CLOSED

FLAPS UP													
NORMAL KIAS	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160	
ALTERNATE KIAS	42	56	67	77	87	96	106	115	125	134	144	153	
FLAPS 10°													
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85							
ALTERNATE KIAS	30	41	55	66	76	81							
FLAPS 40°													
NORMAL KIAS	40	50	60	70	80	85							
ALTERNATE KIAS	25	37	49	61	72	76							

Figure 5-1. Airspeed Calibration (Sheet 2 of 2)

TEMPERATURE CONVERSION CHART

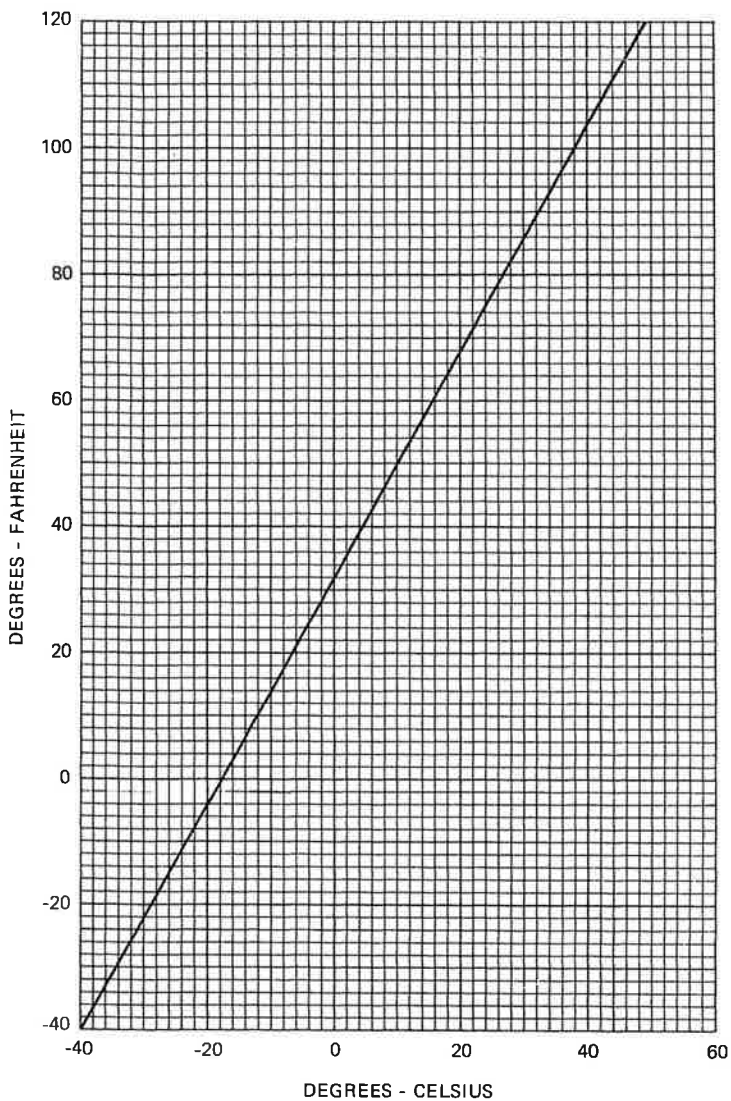


Figure 5-2. Temperature Conversion Chart

STALL SPEEDS

CONDITIONS:
Power Off

NOTES:

1. Maximum altitude loss during a stall recovery may be as much as 160 feet.
2. KIAS values are approximate.

MOST REARWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
2550	UP	49	53	53	57	58	63	69	75
	10°	41	50	44	54	49	59	58	71
	40°	44	46	47	49	52	55	62	65

MOST FORWARD CENTER OF GRAVITY

WEIGHT LBS	FLAP DEFLECTION	ANGLE OF BANK							
		0°		30°		45°		60°	
		KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS	KIAS	KCAS
2550	UP	54	56	58	60	64	67	76	79
	10°	43	51	46	55	51	61	61	72
	40°	46	48	49	52	55	57	65	68

Figure 5-3. Stall Speeds

TAKEOFF DISTANCE MAXIMUM WEIGHT 2550 LBS

SHORT FIELD

CONDITIONS:

Flaps 10°
2600 RPM and Full Throttle Prior to Brake Release
Mixture Set at Placard Fuel Flow
Cowl Flap Open
Paved Level, Dry Runway
Zero Wind

MIXTURE SETTING	
PRESS ALT	GPH
S.L.	16
2000	15
4000	14
6000	13
8000	12

NOTES:

1. Short field technique as specified in Section 4.
2. Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind. For operation with tail winds up to 10 knots, increase distances by 10% for each 2 knots.
3. For operation on a dry, grass runway, increase distances by 15% of the "ground roll" figure.

WEIGHT LBS	TAKEOFF SPEED		PRESS ALT FT	0°C			10°C			20°C			30°C			40°C		
	LIFT OFF	AT 50 FT		GRND ROLL	TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	TOTAL	GRND ROLL	TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	TOTAL	GRND ROLL	TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	TOTAL	GRND ROLL	TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	TOTAL	GRND ROLL	TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	TOTAL
2550	56	60	S.L.	715	1225	770	1315	830	1410	895	1510	960	1625	1050	1780	1050	1780	1625
			1000	780	1335	840	1435	905	1540	975	1655	1050	1780	1050	1780	1050	1780	1780
			2000	855	1460	920	1570	995	1690	1070	1820	1150	1960	1150	1960	1150	1960	1960
			3000	935	1600	1010	1725	1090	1860	1175	2005	1265	2165	1265	2165	1265	2165	2165
			4000	1025	1760	1110	1900	1195	2055	1290	2220	1390	2405	1390	2405	1390	2405	2405
			5000	1125	1945	1220	2105	1315	2280	1420	2470	1530	2685	1530	2685	1530	2685	2685
			6000	1240	2155	1340	2340	1450	2540	1565	2765	1690	3015	1690	3015	1690	3015	3015
			7000	1365	2405	1480	2615	1600	2850	1730	3115	1870	3415	1870	3415	1870	3415	3415
			8000	1510	2695	1635	2945	1770	3225	1915	3545	2075	3920	2075	3920	2075	3920	3920

Figure 5-4. Takeoff Distance (Sheet 1 of 2)

TAKEOFF DISTANCE

2400 LBS AND 2200 LBS

SHORT FIELD

REFER TO SHEET 1 FOR APPROPRIATE CONDITIONS AND NOTES.

WEIGHT LBS	TAKEOFF SPEED KIAS		PRESS ALT FT	0°C		10°C		20°C		30°C		40°C	
	LIFT OFF	AT 50 FT		GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS
2400	54	58	S.L.	620	1070	670	1145	720	1225	775	1315	835	1410
			1000	680	1165	730	1250	790	1340	845	1435	910	1540
			2000	740	1270	800	1365	860	1465	925	1575	995	1690
			3000	810	1390	875	1495	945	1605	1015	1730	1095	1860
			4000	890	1520	960	1640	1035	1765	1115	1905	1200	2065
			5000	975	1675	1055	1805	1135	1950	1225	2110	1320	2280
			6000	1070	1850	1160	2000	1250	2165	1350	2345	1455	2540
			7000	1180	2050	1275	2220	1380	2410	1490	2620	1610	2850
			8000	1305	2280	1410	2480	1525	2700	1650	2950	1780	3225
			S.L.	510	880	550	940	590	1005	635	1075	680	1150
2200	52	56	1000	555	955	600	1025	645	1095	690	1175	740	1255
			2000	605	1040	655	1115	705	1195	755	1280	810	1370
			3000	660	1135	715	1215	770	1305	825	1400	890	1500
			4000	725	1240	780	1330	840	1430	905	1535	975	1650
			5000	795	1355	855	1460	925	1570	995	1690	1070	1820
			6000	870	1490	940	1605	1015	1730	1095	1865	1175	2010
			7000	955	1645	1035	1770	1115	1915	1205	2065	1295	2235
			8000	1055	1815	1140	1965	1230	2125	1330	2300	1430	2495

Figure 5-4. Takeoff Distance (Sheet 2 of 2)

RATE OF CLIMB

MAXIMUM

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
2600 RPM
Full Throttle
Mixture Set at Placard Fuel Flow
Cowl Flap Open

MIXTURE SETTING	
PRESS ALT	GPH
S.L.	16
4000	14
8000	12
12,000	10

WEIGHT LBS	PRESS ALT FT	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB - FPM			
			-20°C	0°C	20°C	40°C
2550	S.L.	81	1040	945	845	750
	2000	80	925	830	740	650
	4000	79	810	720	635	545
	6000	78	695	615	530	445
	8000	77	585	505	425	345
	10,000	76	480	400	320	---
	12,000	75	370	295	220	---

Figure 5-5. Rate of Climb

TIME, FUEL, AND DISTANCE TO CLIMB

MAXIMUM RATE OF CLIMB

CONDITIONS:
Flaps Up
2600 RPM
Full Throttle
Mixture Set at Placard Fuel Flow
Cowl Flap Open
Standard Temperature

MIXTURE SETTING	
PRESS ALT	GPH
S.L.	16
4000	14
8000	12
12,000	10

- NOTES:
- 1. Add 1.4 gallons of fuel for engine start, taxi and takeoff allowance.
 - 2. Increase time, fuel and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature.
 - 3. Distances shown are based on zero wind.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	TEMP °C	CLIMB SPEED KIAS	RATE OF CLIMB FPM	FROM SEA LEVEL		
					TIME MIN	FUEL USED GALLONS	DISTANCE NM
2550	S.L.	15	81	870	0	0	0
	1000	13	80	825	1	0.3	2
	2000	11	80	780	2	0.6	3
	3000	9	79	735	4	1.0	5
	4000	7	79	690	5	1.3	7
	5000	5	79	645	7	1.6	9
	6000	3	78	600	8	2.0	11
	7000	1	78	555	10	2.4	14
	8000	- 1	77	510	12	2.7	16
	9000	- 3	77	465	14	3.2	19
	10,000	- 5	76	420	16	3.6	23
	11,000	- 7	76	375	19	4.0	26
	12,000	- 9	75	330	22	4.5	31

Figure 5-6. Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb (Sheet 1 of 2)

SECTION 5
PERFORMANCE

CESSNA
MODEL R172K

TIME, FUEL, AND DISTANCE TO CLIMB

NORMAL CLIMB - 90 KIAS

CONDITIONS:

Flaps Up
2600 RPM
Full Throttle
Mixture Set at Placard Fuel Flow
Cowl Flap Open
Standard Temperature

MIXTURE SETTING	
PRESS ALT	GPH
S.L.	16
4000	14
8000	12
12,000	10

NOTES:

1. Add 1.4 gallons of fuel for engine start, taxi and takeoff allowance.
2. Increase time, fuel and distance by 10% for each 10°C above standard temperature.
3. Distances shown are based on zero wind.

WEIGHT LBS	PRESSURE ALTITUDE FT	TEMP °C	RATE OF CLIMB FPM	FROM SEA LEVEL		
				TIME MIN	FUEL USED GALLONS	DISTANCE NM
2550	S.L.	15	860	0	0	0
	1000	13	805	1	0.3	2
	2000	11	755	3	0.6	4
	3000	9	700	4	1.0	6
	4000	7	645	5	1.3	8
	5000	5	595	7	1.7	11
	6000	3	540	9	2.1	14
	7000	1	485	11	2.5	17
	8000	-1	435	13	3.0	20
	9000	-3	380	16	3.5	25
	10,000	-5	325	18	4.0	30
	11,000	-7	275	22	4.6	36
	12,000	-9	220	26	5.3	43

Figure 5-6. Time, Fuel, and Distance to Climb (Sheet 2 of 2)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 2000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

NOTE

For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP -9°C			STANDARD TEMPERATURE 11°C			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP 31°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	24	---	---	---	81	126	11.4	78	127	11.0
	23	78	122	11.1	76	122	10.7	73	123	10.3
	22	73	118	10.3	71	119	10.0	68	119	9.6
	21	68	114	9.6	65	114	9.3	63	114	9.0
2500	25	---	---	---	81	126	11.5	79	127	11.1
	24	80	122	11.2	77	123	10.8	74	124	10.5
	23	75	119	10.6	72	120	10.2	70	120	9.9
	22	70	116	9.9	67	116	9.5	65	116	9.2
2400	25	79	122	11.2	76	123	10.8	74	123	10.4
	24	74	119	10.5	72	120	10.2	69	120	9.8
	23	70	116	9.9	67	116	9.5	65	116	9.2
	22	65	112	9.2	63	112	8.9	61	112	8.6
2300	25	74	119	10.5	72	119	10.1	69	120	9.8
	24	70	116	9.9	67	116	9.5	65	116	9.2
	23	65	112	9.2	63	112	8.9	61	112	8.7
	22	61	108	8.6	59	108	8.4	57	107	8.1
2200	25	69	115	9.8	67	115	9.4	64	115	9.1
	24	65	112	9.2	63	112	8.9	61	111	8.6
	23	61	108	8.6	59	108	8.3	57	107	8.1
	22	57	104	8.1	55	103	7.8	53	102	7.6
	21	52	99	7.6	51	98	7.3	49	97	7.1
	20	48	94	7.0	47	93	6.8	45	91	6.6
	19	44	88	6.5	43	87	6.3	41	86	6.2

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 1 of 6)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 4000 FEET

CONDITIONS:

2550 Pounds

Recommended Lean Mixture

Cowl Flap Closed

NOTE

For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP -13°C			STANDARD TEMPERATURE 7°C			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP 27°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	23	81	126	11.5	79	127	11.1	76	127	10.7
	22	76	122	10.8	73	123	10.4	71	123	10.0
	21	71	119	10.0	68	119	9.7	66	119	9.3
	20	66	114	9.3	63	114	9.0	61	113	8.7
2500	24	82	126	11.6	79	127	11.2	77	128	10.8
	23	77	123	11.0	75	124	10.6	72	124	10.2
	22	73	120	10.3	70	120	9.9	68	120	9.6
	21	68	116	9.6	65	116	9.3	63	116	9.0
2400	24	77	123	10.9	74	124	10.5	72	124	10.2
	23	72	120	10.2	70	120	9.9	68	120	9.5
	22	68	116	9.6	65	116	9.2	63	116	9.0
	21	63	112	8.9	61	111	8.6	59	110	8.4
2300	24	72	120	10.2	70	120	9.9	67	120	9.5
	23	68	116	9.6	65	116	9.3	63	116	9.0
	22	63	112	9.0	61	112	8.7	59	111	8.4
	21	59	108	8.4	57	107	8.1	55	106	7.9
2200	24	68	116	9.6	65	116	9.2	63	115	8.9
	23	63	112	9.0	61	112	8.7	59	111	8.4
	22	59	108	8.4	57	107	8.1	55	106	7.9
	21	55	103	7.9	53	102	7.6	51	101	7.4
	20	51	98	7.3	49	97	7.1	47	95	6.9
	19	46	92	6.8	45	91	6.6	43	89	6.4

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 2 of 6)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE

PRESSURE ALTITUDE 6000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

NOTE

For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP -17°C			STANDARD TEMPERATURE 3°C			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP 23°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	23	---	---	---	81	131	11.5	79	131	11.1
	22	79	126	11.2	76	127	10.8	74	127	10.4
	21	74	123	10.5	71	123	10.1	69	123	9.7
	20	69	119	9.7	66	118	9.3	64	118	9.1
2500	23	80	127	11.3	77	128	10.9	75	128	10.6
	22	76	124	10.7	73	124	10.3	70	124	9.9
	21	71	120	10.0	68	120	9.6	66	120	9.3
	20	66	116	9.3	63	116	9.0	61	115	8.7
2400	23	75	124	10.6	72	124	10.2	70	124	9.9
	22	70	120	9.9	68	120	9.6	65	120	9.3
	21	65	116	9.3	63	115	9.0	61	114	8.7
	20	61	111	8.6	59	110	8.4	57	109	8.1
2300	23	71	120	10.0	68	120	9.6	66	120	9.3
	22	66	116	9.3	64	116	9.0	61	115	8.7
	21	61	112	8.7	59	111	8.4	57	110	8.2
	20	57	107	8.1	55	105	7.9	53	105	7.6
2200	23	66	116	9.3	63	116	9.0	61	115	8.7
	22	62	112	8.7	59	111	8.4	57	110	8.2
	21	57	107	8.2	55	106	7.9	53	105	7.7
	20	53	102	7.6	51	101	7.4	49	99	7.2
	19	49	96	7.1	47	95	6.8	45	93	6.7
	18	44	90	6.6	43	89	6.4	41	87	6.2

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 3 of 6)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE
PRESSURE ALTITUDE 8000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

NOTE
For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP -21°C			STANDARD TEMPERATURE -1°C			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP 19°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	21	77	127	10.9	74	128	10.5	72	127	10.1
	20	72	123	10.1	69	123	9.8	67	122	9.4
	19	66	118	9.4	64	118	9.0	62	116	8.8
	18	61	113	8.6	59	111	8.3	57	110	8.1
2500	21	74	125	10.4	71	125	10.0	69	124	9.7
	20	69	120	9.7	66	120	9.4	64	119	9.1
	19	64	116	9.0	61	115	8.7	59	113	8.4
	18	59	110	8.4	56	109	8.1	54	108	7.8
2400	21	68	120	9.6	65	119	9.3	63	118	9.0
	20	63	115	9.0	61	114	8.6	59	113	8.4
	19	58	110	8.3	56	108	8.0	54	107	7.8
	18	54	104	7.7	52	103	7.5	50	101	7.2
2300	21	64	116	9.1	62	115	8.7	59	114	8.5
	20	59	111	8.5	57	109	8.2	55	109	7.9
	19	55	105	7.9	53	104	7.6	51	103	7.4
	18	50	100	7.3	48	98	7.0	47	96	6.8
2200	21	60	111	8.5	57	110	8.2	55	109	7.9
	20	55	106	7.9	53	105	7.7	51	103	7.4
	19	51	100	7.4	49	99	7.1	47	97	6.9
	18	47	94	6.8	45	93	6.6	43	91	6.4

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 4 of 6)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE **PRESSURE ALTITUDE 10,000 FEET**

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

NOTE

For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP -25°C			STANDARD TEMPERATURE -5°C			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP 15°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	19	69	123	9.8	67	122	9.4	64	121	9.1
	18	64	117	9.0	61	116	8.7	59	115	8.4
	17	58	110	8.3	56	109	8.0	54	108	7.8
	16	53	104	7.6	51	102	7.3	49	100	7.1
2500	19	67	120	9.4	64	119	9.1	62	118	8.8
	18	62	115	8.7	59	113	8.4	57	112	8.2
	17	56	108	8.0	54	107	7.8	52	105	7.5
	16	50	101	7.3	49	99	7.1	47	97	6.8
2400	19	61	114	8.6	59	112	8.3	56	111	8.1
	18	56	108	8.0	54	107	7.8	52	105	7.5
	17	51	102	7.4	49	100	7.2	48	99	7.0
	16	47	95	6.8	45	94	6.6	43	91	6.4
2300	19	57	109	8.2	55	108	7.9	53	107	7.7
	18	53	104	7.6	51	102	7.3	49	100	7.1
	17	48	97	7.0	46	95	6.8	45	94	6.6
2200	19	53	104	7.7	51	103	7.4	49	101	7.2
	18	49	98	7.1	47	97	6.9	45	95	6.7
	17	45	92	6.6	43	90	6.4	42	88	6.2

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 5 of 6)

CRUISE PERFORMANCE
PRESSURE ALTITUDE 12,000 FEET

CONDITIONS:
2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture
Cowl Flap Closed

NOTE
For best fuel economy at 70% power or less, operate at 1 GPH leaner than shown in this chart or at peak EGT if an EGT indicator is installed.

		20°C BELOW STANDARD TEMP -29°C			STANDARD TEMPERATURE -9°C			20°C ABOVE STANDARD TEMP 11°C		
RPM	MP	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH	% BHP	KTAS	GPH
2600	18	67	122	9.4	64	121	9.1	62	120	8.8
	17	61	115	8.7	59	114	8.4	57	113	8.1
	16	55	108	7.9	53	107	7.7	51	105	7.4
	15	50	100	7.2	48	99	7.0	46	97	6.7
2500	18	64	119	9.1	62	118	8.8	60	117	8.5
	17	59	112	8.4	57	112	8.1	55	110	7.8
	16	53	106	7.7	51	104	7.4	49	102	7.2
	15	47	97	6.9	45	95	6.7	44	93	6.5
2400	18	58	112	8.3	56	111	8.0	54	109	7.8
	17	54	106	7.7	52	104	7.5	50	103	7.2
	16	49	100	7.1	47	98	6.9	46	96	6.7
	15	44	93	6.6	43	90	6.4	41	88	6.2
2300	18	55	108	7.9	53	106	7.6	51	104	7.4
	17	50	101	7.3	48	100	7.1	47	98	6.8
	16	46	95	6.7	44	93	6.5	43	90	6.3
2200	18	51	103	7.4	49	101	7.1	47	99	6.9
	17	47	96	6.8	45	94	6.6	44	92	6.4

Figure 5-7. Cruise Performance (Sheet 6 of 6)

RANGE PROFILE

45 MINUTES RESERVE
49 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:

2550 Pounds
Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise
Standard Temperature
Zero Wind

NOTES:

1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the distance during a normal climb as shown in figure 5-6.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 5.0 gallons.

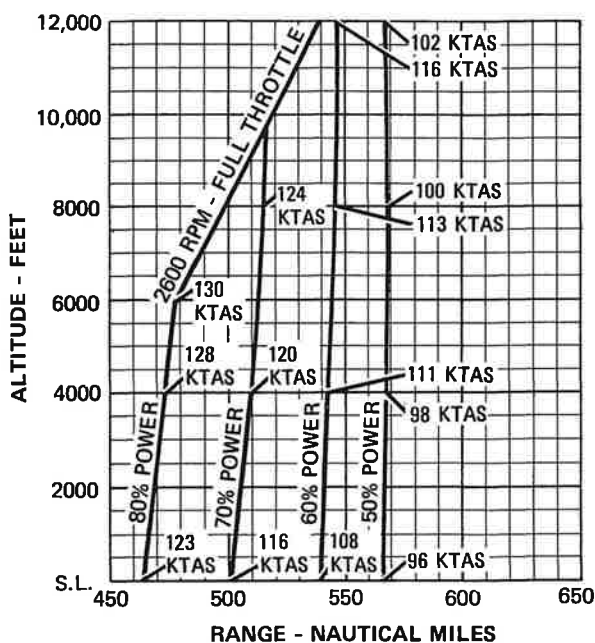


Figure 5-8. Range Profile

ENDURANCE PROFILE

45 MINUTES RESERVE
49 GALLONS USABLE FUEL

CONDITIONS:

2550 Pounds

Recommended Lean Mixture for Cruise

Standard Temperature

NOTES:

1. This chart allows for the fuel used for engine start, taxi, takeoff and climb, and the time during a normal climb as shown in figure 5-6.
2. Reserve fuel is based on 45 minutes at 45% BHP and is 5.0 gallons.

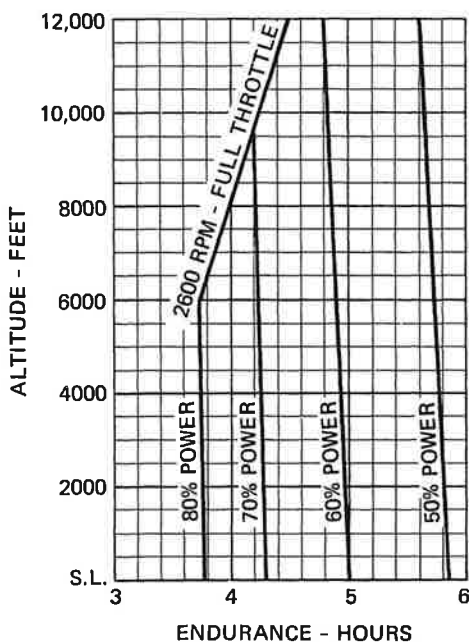


Figure 5-9. Endurance Profile

LANDING DISTANCE

SHORT FIELD

CONDITIONS:

Flaps 40°
Power Off
Maximum Braking
Paved, Level, Dry Runway
Zero Wind

NOTES:

- Short field technique as specified in Section 4.
- Decrease distances 10% for each 9 knots headwind. For operation with tailwinds up to 10 knots, increase distances by 10% for each 2 knots.
- For operation on a dry, grass runway, increase distances by 40% of the "ground roll" figure.

WEIGHT LBS	SPEED AT 50 FT KIAS	PRESS ALT FT	0°C			10°C			20°C			30°C			40°C		
			GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS		GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS		GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS		GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS		GRND ROLL	TOTAL TO CLEAR 50 FT OBS	
2550	63	S.L.	590	1225	610	1255	630	1285	650	1315	675	1350	700	1390	725	1425	
		1000	610	1255	630	1285	655	1320	680	1360	700	1390	725	1425	750	1465	
		2000	630	1285	655	1320	680	1360	705	1400	730	1430	750	1465	780	1505	
		3000	655	1320	680	1360	705	1400	730	1430	755	1470	780	1505	810	1550	
		4000	680	1360	705	1395	730	1435	760	1475	785	1515	810	1550	840	1595	
		5000	705	1395	730	1435	760	1475	785	1515	810	1550	840	1595	875	1645	
		6000	735	1440	760	1475	785	1515	815	1560	845	1605	875	1645	905	1690	
		7000	760	1480	790	1520	815	1560	845	1605	880	1655	905	1690			
		8000	790	1520	820	1565	850	1610	880	1655	905	1690					

Figure 5-10. Landing Distance

SECTION 6

WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	6-3
Airplane Weighing Procedures	6-3
Weight and Balance	6-6
Equipment List	6-13

INTRODUCTION

This section describes the procedure for establishing the basic empty weight and moment of the airplane. Sample forms are provided for reference. Procedures for calculating the weight and moment for various operations are also provided. A comprehensive list of all Cessna equipment available for this airplane is included at the back of this section.

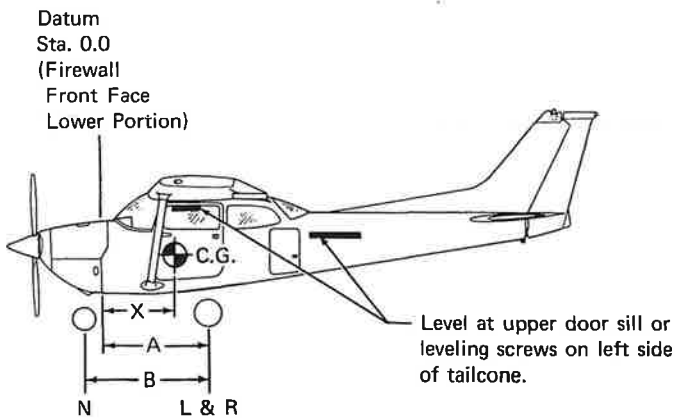
It should be noted that specific information regarding the weight, arm, moment and installed equipment list for this airplane can only be found in the appropriate weight and balance records carried in the airplane.

AIRPLANE WEIGHING PROCEDURES

- (1) Preparation:
 - a. Inflate tires to recommended operating pressures.
 - b. Remove the fuel tank sump quick-drain fittings and fuel selector valve drain plug to drain all fuel.
 - c. Remove oil sump drain plug to drain all oil.
 - d. Move sliding seats to the most forward position.
 - e. Raise flaps to the fully retracted position.
 - f. Place all control surfaces in neutral position.
- (2) Leveling:
 - a. Place scales under each wheel (minimum scale capacity, 500 pounds nose, 1000 pounds each main).
 - b. Deflate the nose tire and/or lower or raise the nose strut to properly center the bubble in the level (see Figure 6-1).
- (3) Weighing:
 - a. With the airplane level and brakes released, record the weight shown on each scale. Deduct the tare, if any, from each reading.
- (4) Measuring:
 - a. Obtain measurement A by measuring horizontally (along the airplane center line) from a line stretched between the main wheel centers to a plumb bob dropped from the firewall.
 - b. Obtain measurement B by measuring horizontally and parallel to the airplane center line, from center of nose wheel axle, left side, to a plumb bob dropped from the line between the main wheel centers. Repeat on right side and average the measurements.

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL R172K



Scale Position	Scale Reading	Tare	Symbol	Net Weight
Left Wheel			L	
Right Wheel			R	
Nose Wheel			N	
Sum of Net Weights (As Weighed)			W	

$$X = \text{ARM} = \frac{(A) - (N \times B)}{W}; X = (\quad) - \frac{(\quad) \times (\quad)}{(\quad)} = (\quad) \text{ IN.}$$

Item	Weight (Lbs.)	X C.G. Arm (In.)	Moment/1000 (Lbs.-In.)
Airplane Weight (From Item 5, page 6-6)			
Add Oil:			
No Oil Filter (8 Qts at 7.5 Lbs/Gal)		-21.5	
With Oil Filter (9 Qts at 7.5 Lbs/Gal)		-21.5	
Add Unusable Fuel:			
Std. Tanks (3 Gal at 6 Lbs/Gal)	18	46.0	.8
Equipment Changes			
Airplane Basic Empty Weight			

Figure 6-1. Sample Airplane Weighing

CESSNA
MODEL R172K

SECTION 6 WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

SAMPLE WEIGHT AND BALANCE RECORD

(Continuous History of Changes in Structure or Equipment Affecting Weight and Balance)

[illegible]

Figure 6-2. Sample Weight and Balance Record

- (5) Using weights from (3) and measurements from (4) the airplane weight and C.G. can be determined.
- (6) Basic Empty Weight may be determined by completing Figure 6-1.

WEIGHT AND BALANCE

The following information will enable you to operate your Cessna within the prescribed weight and center of gravity limitations. To figure weight and balance, use the Sample Problem, Loading Graph, and Center of Gravity Moment Envelope as follows:

Take the basic empty weight and moment from appropriate weight and balance records carried in your airplane, and enter them in the column title YOUR AIRPLANE on the Sample Loading Problem.

NOTE

In addition to the basic empty weight and moment noted on these records, the c.g. arm (fuselage station) is also shown, but need not be used on the Sample Loading Problem. The moment which is shown must be divided by 1000 and this value used as the moment/1000 on the loading problem.

Use the Loading Graph to determine the moment/1000 for each additional item to be carried; then list these on the loading problem.

NOTE

Loading Graph information for the pilot, passengers, and baggage is based on seats positioned for average occupants and baggage loaded in the center of the baggage areas as shown on the Loading Arrangements diagram. For loadings which may differ from these, the Sample Loading Problem lists fuselage stations for these items to indicate their forward and aft c.g. range limitations (seat travel and baggage area limitation). Additional moment calculations, based on the actual weight and c.g. arm (fuselage station) of the item being loaded, must be made if the position of the load is different from that shown on the Loading Graph.

Total the weights and moments/1000 and plot these values on the Center of Gravity Moment Envelope to determine whether the point falls within the envelope, and if the loading is acceptable.

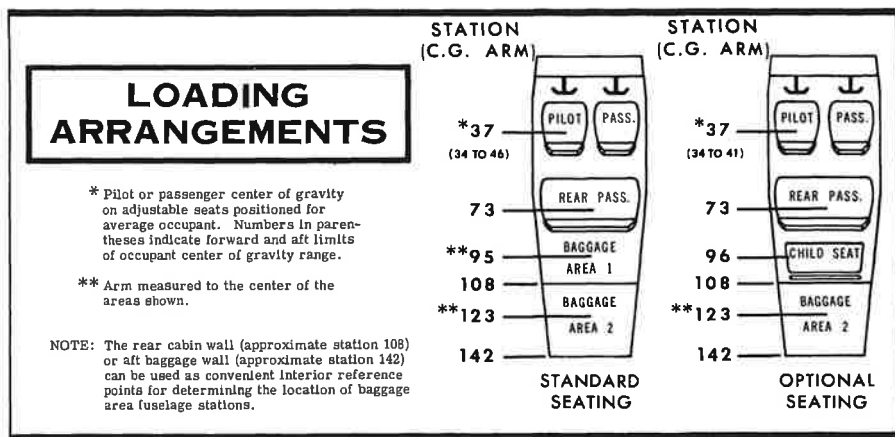
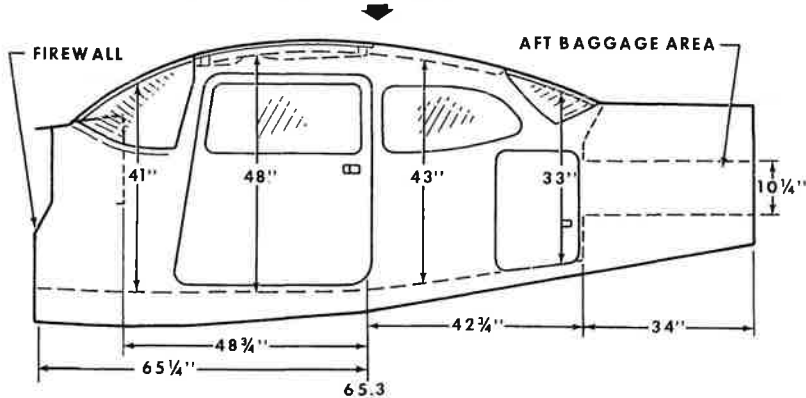


Figure 6-3. Loading Arrangements

CABIN HEIGHT MEASUREMENTS



DOOR OPENING DIMENSIONS

	WIDTH (TOP)	WIDTH (BOTTOM)	HEIGHT (FRONT)	HEIGHT (REAR)
CABIN DOOR	32"	37"	40"	41"
BAGGAGE DOOR	15 1/4"	15 1/4"	22"	21"

— WIDTH —
● LWR WINDOW
LINE
* CABIN FLOOR

CABIN WIDTH MEASUREMENTS

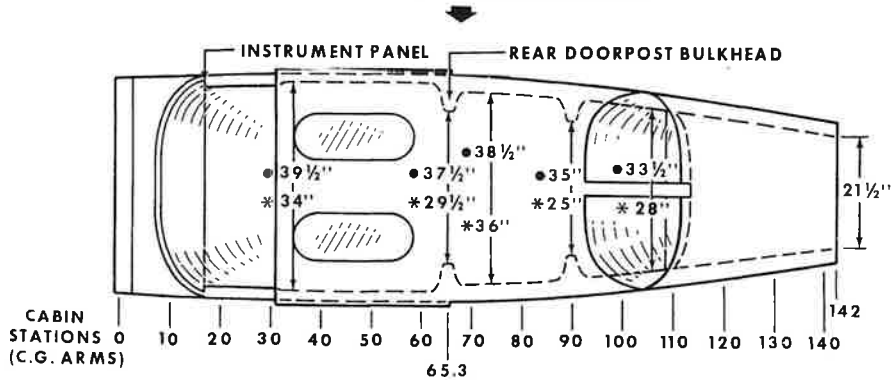
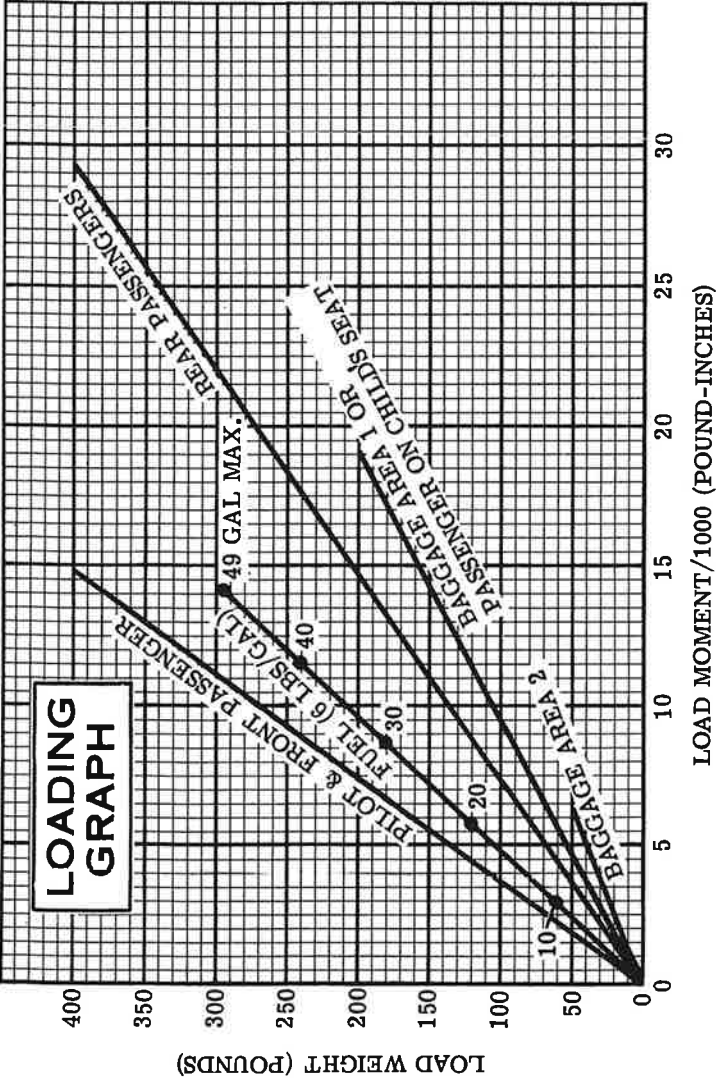


Figure 6-4. Internal Cabin Dimensions

SAMPLE LOADING PROBLEM		SAMPLE AIRPLANE		YOUR AIRPLANE	
		Weight (lbs.)	Moment (lb. -ins. /1000)	Weight (lbs.)	Moment (lb. -ins. /1000)
1.	Basic Empty Weight (Use the data pertaining to your airplane as it is presently equipped. Includes unusable fuel and full oil)	1592	56.7		
2.	Usable Fuel (At 6 Lbs./Gal.) Standard Tanks (49 Gal. Maximum)	294	14.1		
3.	Pilot and Front Passenger (Station 34 to 46)	340	12.6		
4.	Rear Passengers	170	12.4		
5.	* Baggage Area 1 or Passenger on Child's Seat (Station 82 to 108, 200 Lbs. Max.)	154	14.6		
6.	* Baggage Area 2 (Station 108 to 142, 50 Lbs. Max.)				
7.	TOTAL WEIGHT AND MOMENT	2550	110.4		
8.	Locate this point (2550 at 110.4) on the Center of Gravity Moment Envelope, and since this point falls within the envelope, the loading is acceptable.	<p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>* The maximum allowable combined weight capacity for baggage areas 1 and 2 is 200 lbs.</p>			

Figure 6-5. Sample Loading Problem



NOTE: Line representing adjustable seats shows the pilot or passenger center of gravity on adjustable seats positioned for an average occupant. Refer to the loading arrangements diagram for forward and aft limits of occupant c.g. range.

Figure 6-6. Loading Graph

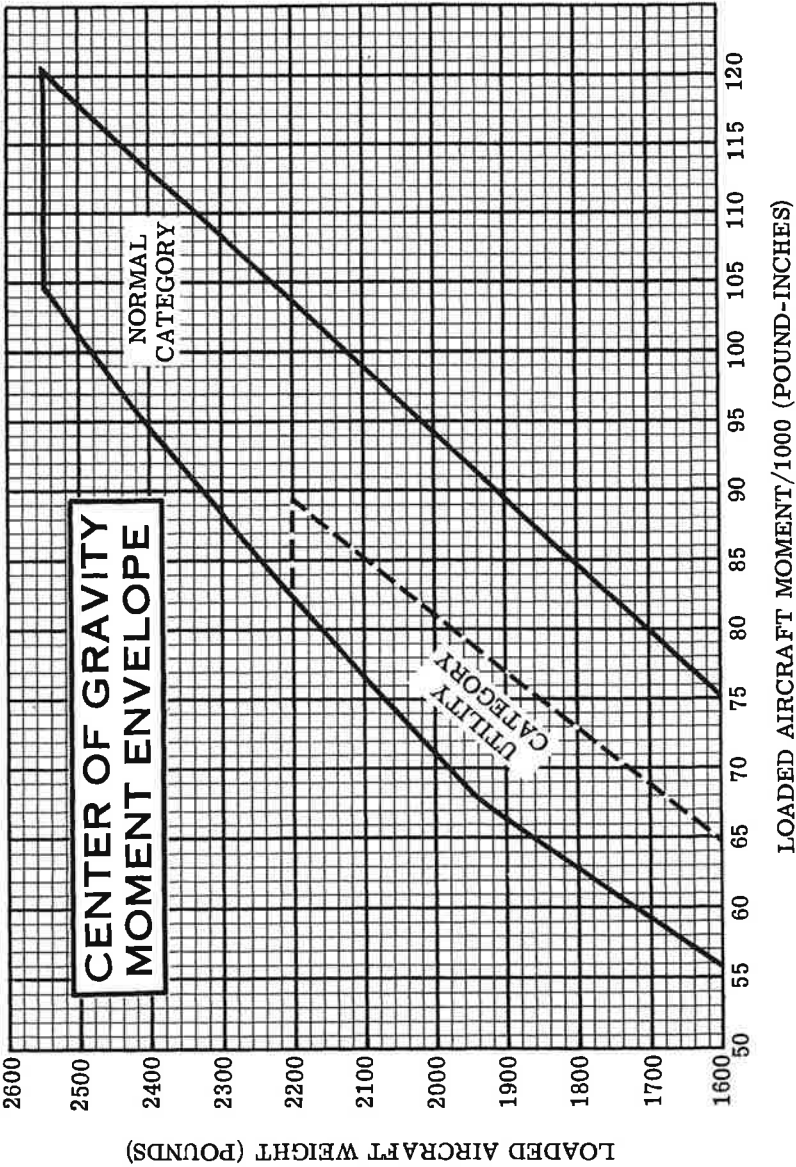


Figure 6-7. Center of Gravity Moment Envelope

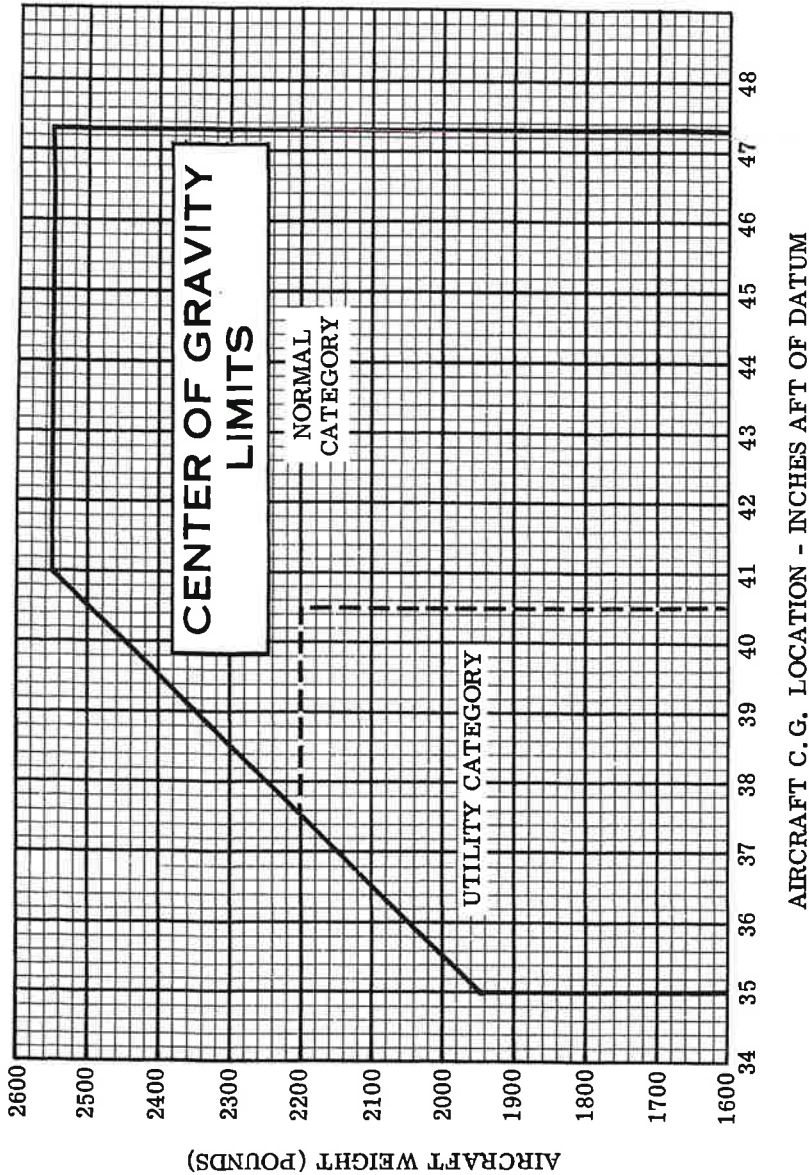


Figure 6-8. Center of Gravity Limits

EQUIPMENT LIST

The following equipment list is a comprehensive list of all Cessna equipment available for this airplane. A separate equipment list of items installed in your specific airplane is provided in your aircraft file. The following list and the specific list for your airplane have a similar order of listing.

This equipment list provides the following information:

An item number gives the identification number for the item. Each number is prefixed with a letter which identifies the descriptive grouping (example: A. Powerplant & Accessories) under which it is listed. Suffix letters identify the equipment as a required item, a standard item or an optional item. Suffix letters are as follows:

- R = required items of equipment for FAA certification
- S = standard equipment items
- O = optional equipment items replacing required or standard items
- A = optional equipment items which are in addition to required or standard items

A reference drawing column provides the drawing number for the item.

NOTE

If additional equipment is to be installed, it must be done in accordance with the reference drawing, accessory kit instructions, or a separate FAA approval.

Columns showing weight (in pounds) and arm (in inches) provide the weight and center of gravity location for the equipment.

NOTE

Unless otherwise indicated, true values (not net change values) for the weight and arm are shown. Positive arms are distances aft of the airplane datum; negative arms are distances forward of the datum.

NOTE

Asterisks (*) after the item weight and arm indicate complete assembly installations. Some major components of the assembly are listed on the lines immediately following. The summation of these major components does not necessarily equal the complete assembly installation.

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL R172K

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
A. POWERPLANT & ACCESSORIES				
A01-R	ENGINE, CONTINENTAL IO-360K (INCLUDES ELECTRIC STARTER & VACUUM PAD)	0550330	316.0	-20.0
A05-R	FILTER, INDUCTION AIR	C294510-0401	1.0	-20.5
A09-R	ALTERNATOR, 14 VOLT, 60 AMP	C611501-0203	11.5	-5.5
A21-A	FILTER INSTALLATION, ENGINE FULL FLOW OIL ADAPTER ASSEMBLY, CONTINENTAL	1556019-1	4.5*	-7.0*
A33-R	FILTER ELEMENT (SPIN ON) (GOLD COLOR) PROPELLER, CONSTANT SPEED	641574	1.8	-7.0
A37-R	(MCCAULEY 2434C203/90DCA-14)	C161009-0108	50.0	-41.0
A41-S	GOVERNOR, PROPELLER	C161031-0108	3.0	-33.5
A61-S	SPINNER, PROPELLER	0550334-12	1.9	-40.5
	VACUUM SYSTEM INSTALLATION	0501054	4.3*	-2.3*
	VACUUM PUMP (AVERAGE OF 4)	C294502-0201	2.2	-3.0
	FILTER	C668509-0101	0.2	-4.7
	GAUGE	C482001-0101	0.1	-16.2
A70-R	RELIEF VALVE & REGULATOR		0.4	-4.5
A73-O	PRIMER SYSTEM, ENGINE		0.5	-12.0
	OIL QUICK DRAIN VALVE (NET CHANGE)	1701015-3	0.0	-
B. LANDING GEAR & ACCESSORIES				
B01-R	WHEEL, BRAKE & TIRE ASSEMBLY, 600 X 6 MAIN (SET OF 2)	C163015-0203	39.8*	57.8*
	WHEEL ASSEMBLY (EACH)	C163003-0101	7.1	58.2
	WHEEL ASSEMBLY (LEFT)	C163032-0105	1.9	54.5
	WHEEL ASSEMBLY (RIGHT)	C163032-0106	1.9	54.5
	WHEEL ASSEMBLY (EACH)	C262003-0204	8.7	58.2
	TIRE, 6-PLY BLACKWALL (EACH)	C262003-0102	2.0	58.2
	TUBE, (EACH)	C163018-0104	8.3*	-6.8*
B04-R	WHEEL & TIRE ASSEMBLY, NOSE	C163003-0201	2.4	-6.8
	WHEEL ASSEMBLY, MCCAULEY	C262003-0202	2.7	-6.8
	TIRE, 6 PLY BLACKWALL	C262003-0101	17.8*	-46.1*
B10-S	INSTALLATION, WHEEL (SET OF THREE)	0541225-3	4.0	18.1
	FAIRING WHEEL FAIRING (EACH)		5.7	159.2
	NOSE WHEEL FAIRING (EACH)		0.6	55.0
	WHEEL FAIRING (EACH)			
	BRAKE FAIRINGS (2)			

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
C. ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS				
C01-R	BATTERY, 12 VOLT, 33 AMP HOUR	0712605	27.1	115.0
C04-R	REGULATOR, 14 VOLT, 60 AMP ALTERNATOR	C611001-0201	0.5	3.0
C07-A	GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE	0501058	2.7	2.4
C16-D	HEATED PILOT SYSTEM (NET CHANGE)	0422355-7	0.6	24.4
C22-A	LIGHTS, INSTRUMENT POST	0513094-2	0.5	17.3
C23-A	LIGHTS, INSTALLATION, CONTROL WHEEL MOUNTED	0760020-4	0.1	21.5
C28-A	MAP INSTALLATION, MAP & INSTALLATION	0700149	0.3	32.0
C31-A	FLOOD-DOORPOST MOUNTED	0521101	0.5	61.0
C40-A	LIGHTS, COURTESY (SET OF TWO)	0701013	0.0	184.2*
C43-A	DETECTORS, NAVIGATION LIGHT (SET OF TWO)	0506003-3	2.1*	243.0
	LIGHT INSTALLATION, OMNIFLASH BEACON	C621001-0106	0.4	205.8
	BEACON LIGHT IN FIN TIP	C594502-0102	0.8	208.1
	FLASHER, POWER SUPPLY IN VERTICAL TAIL	0895-1.5	0.3	43.3*
C46-A	RESISTOR - MEMCOR (7174)	0501027-1	3.4*	40.8
	LIGHT INSTALLATION, WING TIP STROBE	C622007-0101	0.2	40.8
	FLASHER POWER SUPPLY, WING TIP RIB (2)	C622006-0101	0.2	40.8
C49-S	STROBE LIGHT, WING TIP (SET OF TWO)	0501032	4.1	18.6
	LIGHTS, LANDING, COWL MOUNTED - DUAL BULB			
D. INSTRUMENTS				
D01-R	INDICATOR, AIRSPEED	C661064-0104	0.6	16.0
D01-O	INDICATOR, TRUE AIRSPEED	0513279	0.7	16.3
D04-A	STATIC SOURCE, ALTITUDE	0501017	0.2	15.5
D07-R	ALTITUDE, SENSITIVE (INCHES OF MERCURY)	C661071-0101	1.0	14.0
D07-O-1	ALTITUDE, SENSITIVE (FEET & MILLIBARS)	C661071-0102	1.0	14.0
	(50 FT. MARKINGS)			
D07-O-2	ALTITUDE, SENSITIVE (FEET & MILLIBARS)	C661025-0102	1.0	14.0
	(20 FT. MARKINGS)			
D10-A	ALTITUDE, INSTALLATION - DUAL	2001015	1.0	14.0
D16-A-1	ALTITUDE, ENCODING (REQUIRES RELOCATION	0501049	3.0	14.8
	OF REGULAR TYPE ALTITUDE)			
D16-A-2	ENCODING ALTITUDE, USED WITH TRANSPONDER	0501059	1.5*	14.4*
	(BLIND ENCODER - DOES NOT REQUIRE			
	INSTRUMENT PANEL MOUNTING)			
	ENCODER	C744001-0101	1.3	14.6

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL R172K

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
D25-S	CLOCK, ELECTRIC	C664508-0101	0.4	16.3
D28-R	COMPASS INSTALLATION, MAGNETIC	C513262-0102	0.5	26.0
D38-R	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER, LH & RH FUEL	C669511-0102	0.5	26.0
D41-R	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER, OIL TEMP & OIL PRES.	C669512-0103	0.5	16.2
D43-R	INDICATOR, AMMETER, CYL HEAD TEMP.	C669514-0101	0.6	19.2
D49-A	GAGE, ECONOMY MIXTURE (E.G.T.)	C501043	1.1	17.8
D55-R	GAGE, MANIFOLD PRESSURE & FUEL FLOW	C662037-0108	6.1*	16.3
D64-S	GYRO, INSTALLATION, ATTITUDE & DIRECTIONAL (NON NAV-O-MATIC)	C661075	2.7	12.9*
	DIRECTION INDICATOR (AV. OF FOUR)	C661076	2.2	13.2
	ATTITUDE INDICATOR (AV. OF THREE)	1201126	6.2*	13.9*
D64-A-2	GYRO INSTALLATION (SIMILAR TO D64-A-1) EXCEPT DIRECTION IND. HAS A MOVABLE HEADING POINTER (INDICATOR NET CHANGE)		0.5	13.2
D64-A-3	GYRO INSTALLATION FOR 300 NAV-O-MATIC (ARC)	D501054	6.8*	12.5*
	DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR (AV. OF THREE)	40760	3.3	13.3
	ATTITUDE INDICATOR (AV. OF THREE)	C661076	2.2	13.4
	NOTE--THE ABOVE GYRO SYSTEMS REQUIRE A 6.1" VACUUM SYSTEM			
D67-A	RECORDER, FLIGHT HOUR	C501052	0.8	5.9
D82-A	GAGE, OUTSIDE AIR TEMP (C668507-0101)	C500221	0.1	28.6*
D85-R	TACHOMETER INSTALLATION RECORDING TACH HEAD TACH FLEXIBLE SHAFT	C506005	1.0*	13.0*
	TURN COORDINATOR (FOR AUTO-PILOT USE)	S-1605-4	0.3	13.0
D88-S	TURN COORDINATOR (FOR AUTO-PILOT USE)	C661003-0504	1.3	15.8
D88-O-1	TURN & BANK INDICATOR	S-1302N2	1.9	14.5
D91-A	INDICATOR, RATE OF CLIMB	C661080-0101	2.0	14.5
			1.0	15.7
E. CABIN ACCOMMODATIONS				
E05-R	SEAT, ADJUSTABLE FORE & AFT, PILOT	O514122	12.6	44.0
E07-R	SEAT, INFINITE ADJUSTING, PILOT	O514123	23.0	41.5
E07-O	SEAT, ADJUSTABLE FORE & AFT, CO-PILOT	O514122	12.6	44.0
E07-O	SEAT, INFINITE ADJUSTING, CO-PILOT	O514124	23.0	41.5
E09-S	SEAT, REAR (ONE PIECE BACK CUSHION)	O514125	23.0	79.5*
E09-O	SEAT, REAR (TWO PIECE BACK CUSHION)		23.0	79.5*
E11-A	SEAT, INSTALLATION, CHILD'S FOLD-AWAY LAP BELT ASSEMBLY, CHILD'S SEAT ASSEMBLY, CHILD'S	O501009-6	8.4*	101.1
		S-1746-5	0.8	100.8
		O515002	6.7	100.8

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
E15-R E15-S E19-O	BELT ASSEMBLY, PILOT LAP SHOULDER HARNESS ASSEMBLY, PILOT INERTIA REEL-SEAT BELT INSTALLATION, PILOT & CO-PILOT (NET CHANGE)	S-2275-103 S-2275-201 0501046-1	1.0 0.6 2.0	37.0 37.0 82.0
E23-S E27-O E33-O-1 E35-A-1 E35-A-2	BELT & SHOULDER HARNESS ASSY, CO-PILOT BELT & SHOULDER HARNESS ASSY, 2ND ROW (2) CARPETING, BLACK, NET CHANGE FOR STANDARD SEAT COVERING, VINYL, NET CHANGE SEAT COVERING, LEATHER, NET CHANGE WINDOWS, RIGHT DOOR HINGED (NET CHANGE)	S-2275-3 S-1746-13 S-2275-8	1.6 2.0 3.2 0.0 0.0	37.0 70.0 70.0 - -
E37-A E39-A E43-A E49-A E50-A E51-A E55-S E57-O E65-R E71-A E75-A	VENTILATION SYSTEM, REAR SEAT (SET OF TWO) CUP HOLDER, RETRACTABLE (SET OF TWO) HEADREST, FRONT (SET OF TWO) HEADREST, REAR (SET OF TWO) MIRROR, REAR VIEW SUN VISORS (SET OF 2) TINTED GLASS (ALL AROUND) (NET CHANGE) BAGGAGE TIE DOWN NET RINGS, CARGO TIE DOWN STRETCHER INSTALLATION - BOXED (USE ACTUAL WEIGHT AND ARM CHANGE CONTROLS, DUAL (CO-PILOT'S WHEEL, PEDALS AND TOE BRAKES) CONTROL WHEEL WITH PROTECTIVE PADDING RUDDER PEDAL (SET OF TWO) RUDDER TRIM SYSTEM ALL PURPOSE CONTROL WHEEL - NET CHANGE	CES-1151 0511803 0511800 0700322 0501023 1215073 1215073 0500312 0500040 2015009-6 0500042 0700164 0506005 0510402 0513290 0760020	2.3 0.9 1.7 0.1 1.5 1.5 0.3 0.9 0.0 0.5 1.0 - 4.9*	62.0 47.9 50.9 15.5 47.0 86.0 15.5 32.8 - 95.0 - - 12.4*
E85-A	F. PLACARDS & WARNING			
E87-S E89-A	PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS VFR DAY PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS VFR DAY- NIGHT PLACARD, OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS IFR DAY- NIGHT STALL WARNING HORN (PNEUMATIC) PILOTS CHECK LIST (STANDARD A/C) (STOWED) PILOTS CHECK LIST (200A NAV-O-MATIC)	0505053 0505053 0505053 0523112 0505063 0505055	0.0 0.0 0.0 0.5 0.0 0.0	- - - 28.5 - -

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL R172K

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
F10-O-2	PILOTS CHECK LIST (300A NAV-O-MATIC)	0505066	0.0	-
	G. AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT			
G04-A	HOOK, TOW (INSTALLED)	0500228	0.5	29.0
G07-A	RINGS, AIRPLANE HOISTING	0541115	0.5	95.0
G13-A	CORROSION PROOFING, INTERNAL	0500036	1.0	49.1
G16-A	STATIC DISCHARGER, INSTALLATION (SET OF 10)	0501048	6.0	77.0
G19-A	STABILIZER ABRASION BOOTS	0500041	0.4	143.2
G22-A	TOW BAR (STOWED)	0501019	2.7	206.0
G25-S	PAINT, OVERALL EXTERIOR	0504033	1.6	95.0
	OVERALL WHITE BASE		1.3*	91.7*
	COLOR STRIPE		10.8	90.5
G31-A	CABLES, CORROSION RESISTANT CONTROL (NET CHANGE)	0504033	0.0	116.4
G55-A	FIRE EXTINGUISHER, HAND HELD	0501011	3.0	45.5
G58-A	STEPS AND HANDLE, REFUELING	0513415	1.7	17.8
G88-A	WINTERIZATION KIT, INSTALLATION, ENGINE	0501007-1	1.0*	-24.3*
	COVER PLATE, FWD COWL (INSTALLED)	0552132	0.4	-32.0
	COVER PLATE, FWD COWL (STOWED)		0.4	95.0
	BREATHER TUBE INSULATION COVER	1552012	0.4	-14.0
	H. AVIONICS & AUTOPILOTS			
H01-A	CESSNA 300 ADF INSTALLATION	3910159-2	7.0*	21.0*
	CONSISTS OF--			
	RECEIVER WITH BFO (R-546E-1)	41240-0101	2.3	12.1
	INDICATOR (IN-346A)	40980-1001	0.9	14.0
	SENSE ANTENNA INSTALLATION	0570400-632	0.2	108.6
	LOOP ANTENNA INSTALLATION	3960104-1	1.4	39.3
	RECEIVER MOUNT, WIRES AND MISC ITEMS		2.2	13.7
H04-A	DME INSTALLATION, MARCO	3910166-1	7.5*	18.5*
	RECEIVER (ONE-190)		4.9	7.9
	MOUNTING BOX		0.6	11.3
	ANTENNA		0.2	86.1
H07-A	CESSNA 400 GLIDESLOPE	UDA-3	0.3*	87.6*
	RECEIVER (R-443B)	3910157-2	4.2	117.3
		42100-0000	2.1	

SECTION 6 WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

6-19

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL R172K

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
H16-A-2	ANTENNA (A-109A) CESSNA 400 TRANSMITTER TRANSMITTER (RT-459A)	41530-0001 3910128-21 41470-1114 41530-0001	0.3 4.2* 2.9 0.3	126.0 125.1* 111.1 126.0
H19-A	ANTENNA (A-109A) TRANSCIEVER, 1ST UNIT CESSNA 300 VHF TRANSCIEVER (RT-524A) TRANSCIEVER (RT-524A) RADIO COOLING COMMUNICATIONS SPIKE ANTENNA (CO-AX) COMMUNICATIONS SPIKE ANTENNA INSTL. MICROPHONE INSTALLATION (HAND-HELD) AUDIO SWITCHING CONTROL SPEAKER INSTALLATION	3910155-9 31390-1114 3930152-1 3950122-3 3960113-1 3970124-1 3970121-1 3970123-2 3970125-6 3910155-8 31390-1114 3950122-3 3960113-2 3910153-35	10.6* 5.7 1.1 0.4 0.3 1.9 1.2 0.2 7.4* 5.7 0.4 0.4 14.0*	118.7* 107.8 62.4 172.5 37.9 37.4 13.7* 19.7 17.8 62.4 32.0*
H20-A	HEADPHONE INSTALLATION CESSNA 300 VHF TRANSCIEVER, 2ND UNIT TRANSCIEVER (RT-524A) COMMUNICATIONS SPIKE ANTENNA (CO-AX) ANTENNA INSTALLATION	3970123-2 3970125-6 31390-1114 3950122-3 3960113-2 3910153-35	1.2 0.2 7.4* 5.7 0.4 14.0*	37.4 13.7* 19.7 17.8 62.4 32.0*
H22-A-1	ANTENNA 300 NAV/COM, 160 CH, FIRST UNIT WITH VOR/LOC RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER (RT-308C) VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-5158) NOTE--1ST UNIT INSTALLED ARE AS LISTED AUDIO CONTROL SYSTEM HEADPHONE INSTALLATION MICROPHONE INSTALLATION (HAND-HELD) NOISE FILTER (AUDIO) (ON ALTERNATOR) RADIO COOLING SPEAKER INSTALLATION COMMUNICATIONS SPIKE ANTENNA (CO-AX) OMNI ANTENNA CABLE OMNI ANTENNA INSTALLATION COMMUNICATIONS SPIKE ANTENNA INSTL. CESSNA 300 NAV/COM, 720 CH, FIRST UNIT WITH VOR/LOC RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER (RT-328T) VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-5158) INSTL. COMPONENTS SIMILAR TO H22-A-1	42450-1114 45010-1000 3970121 3970125-4 3970124-1 3940148-1 3930152-1 3970123-5 3950122-3 3950122-4 3960102-10 3960113-1 3910150-58 43340-1124 45010-1000 3910152-40 43340-1124 45010-2000	6.4 0.6 1.9 0.2 0.3 0.1 1.1 1.2 0.6 0.8 0.4 14.5* 6.9 0.6 14.6* 6.9 0.7	11.5 16.3 12.5 14.2 17.2 -26.1 10.2 37.9 37.8 17.8 220.8 62.4* 31.3* 11.5 16.3 31.2* 11.5 16.3
H22-A-2	ANTENNA 300 NAV/COM, 720 CH, FIRST UNIT WITH VOR/LOC RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER (RT-328T) VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-5158) INSTL. COMPONENTS SIMILAR TO H22-A-1	43340-1124 45010-1000 3910152-40 43340-1124 45010-2000	6.9 0.6 14.6* 6.9 0.7	11.5 16.3 31.2* 11.5 16.3
H22-A-3	ANTENNA 300 NAV/COM, 720 CH, FIRST UNIT WITH VOR/LOC RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER (RT-328T) VOR/LOC INDICATOR (IN-5158) INSTL. COMPONENTS SIMILAR TO H22-A-1	43340-1124 45010-1000 3910152-40 43340-1124 45010-2000	6.9 0.6 14.6* 6.9 0.7	11.5 16.3 31.2* 11.5 16.3

SECTION 6 WEIGHT & BALANCE/ EQUIPMENT LIST

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
H25-A-1	INSTL. COMPONENTS SIMILAR TO H22-A-1 CESSNA 300 NAV/COM, 160 CH, SECOND UNIT WITH VOR/LBC RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER (RT-308C) VOR/LBC INDICATOR (IN-514B) NOTE--2ND UNIT INSTALLATION COMPONENTS ARE AS LISTED-- COMMUNICATION ANTENNA CABLE-RH SIDE ON ANTENNA COUPLER (SIGNAL SPLITTER) COMMUNICATION ANTENNA (RIGHT SIDE) MISC, NAV/COM INSTL. ITEMS-INCL MOUNT. CESSNA 300 NAV/COM, 720 CH, SECOND UNIT WITH VOR/LBC RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER (RT-328T) VOR/LBC INDICATOR (IN-514B) INSTL. COMPONENTS SIMILAR TO H25-A-1 EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER ANTENNA TRANSMITTER (LEIGH SHARC 7) EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER (USED IN CANADA) TRANSMITTER ANTENNA	3910151-8 42450-1114 45010-1000 3950122-2 3960111-3 3960113-2 3910150-21 43340-1124 45010-1000 0401008-2 C589510-0209 C589510-0203 0401008-5 C589510-0212 C589510-0107 3910162-9 3930144-2 42320-0014 3970128-3 0522832-4 42330-033-9 3930145-19 0513398 42320-0014 3970128-3 0522832-5 42330-033-9 0522632-2 3970112-1	9.5* 6.4 0.6 0.4 0.2 62.4 1.5 10.7 10.0* 6.9 0.6 2.0* 1.8 0.1 1.8* 1.6 0.1 0.1 1.1* 1.6 0.6 0.4 9.0* 3.8 13.4* 1.8 1.1 0.6 0.4 5.0* 8.0* 1.7 0.3	14.4* 11.5 16.3 27.8 7.0 62.4 10.7 14.3* 11.5 16.3 116.6* 116.4 122.0 116.6* 116.4 122.0 116.4 122.0 113.1 12.0 4.0 68.3* 68.3* 48.5 13.2 10.2 12.0 4.0 68.3* 68.3* 68.2 13.0
H25-A-2				
H28-A-1				
H28-A-2				
H31-A-1				
H31-A-2				
H43-A H55-A	AVIONICS OPTION D NAV-0-MATIC WING PROV. MIKE-HEADSET COMBO. INSTL (HEADSET STOWED) (STOWED ARM SHOWN) (INCLUDES ALL PURPOSE CONTROL WHEEL)			

SECTION 6
WEIGHT & BALANCE/
EQUIPMENT LIST

CESSNA
MODEL R172K

ITEM NO	EQUIPMENT LIST DESCRIPTION	REF DRAWING	WT LBS	ARM INS
J01-A	J. SPECIAL OPTION PACKAGES HAWK-XP II EQUIPMENT CONSISTS OF ITEMS C16-O HEATED PILOT SYSTEM C31-A COURTESY LIGHTS C40-A NAV LIGHT DETECTORS C43-A FLASHING BEACON LIGHT D01-O TRUE AIRSPEED IND. (NET CHANGE) D04-A STATIC ALTITUDE AIR SOURCE E85-A DUAL CONTROLS H28-A-1 NAV/COM 308C VOR/LOC H28-A-1 EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER NAV-PAC INSTALLATION (HAWK-XP II ONLY) H22-A-2 3281 NAV/COM, VOR/LOC 1ST UNIT H22-A-1 308C NAV/COM 1ST UNIT (DELETE) H25-A-1 308C NAV/COM 2ND UNIT (ADD) H01-A 300 ADF (546E-1) H16-A-1 300 TRANSPONDER (RT-359A)	0500511 0422355-7 0521101 0701013 0506003-3 0513279 0501017 0506005 3910151-35 0401008-2 3910138-1 3910130-58 3910151-8 3910151-8 3910159-2 3910127-17	24.4* 0.6 0.5 NEGL 2.1 0.1 0.2 0.9 4.0 14.0 21.0* 21.0* -14.5 -9.5 7.0 4.0	48.3* 24.4 61.0 184.2 18.1 15.5 12.0 32.0 116.6* 118.7* 32.3 32.0 14.4 21.0 25.8
J04-A				

SECTION 7

AIRPLANE & SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	7-3
Airframe	7-3
Flight Controls	7-8
Trim Systems	7-8
Instrument Panel	7-8
Ground Control	7-9
Wing Flap System	7-9
Landing Gear System	7-10
Baggage Compartment	7-10
Seats	7-11
Seat Belts and Shoulder Harnesses	7-12
Seat Belts	7-12
Shoulder Harnesses	7-12
Integrated Seat Belt/Shoulder Harnesses With Inertia Reels	7-14
Entrance Doors and Cabin Windows	7-15
Control Locks	7-16
Engine	7-16
Engine Controls	7-16
Engine Instruments	7-17
New Engine Break-in and Operation	7-18
Engine Oil System	7-18
Ignition-Starter System	7-19
Air Induction System	7-19
Exhaust System	7-20
Fuel Injection System	7-20
Cooling System	7-20
Propeller	7-21
Fuel System	7-21
Brake System	7-26
Electrical System	7-26
Master Switch	7-28
Ammeter	7-28

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

	Page
Over-Voltage Sensor and Warning Light	7-28
Circuit Breakers and Fuses	7-29
Ground Service Plug Receptacle	7-29
Lighting Systems	7-30
Exterior Lighting	7-30
Interior Lighting	7-30
Cabin Heating, Ventilating and Defrosting System	7-32
Pitot-Static System and Instruments	7-32
Airspeed Indicator	7-34
Rate-of-Climb Indicator	7-34
Altimeter	7-35
Vacuum System and Instruments	7-35
Attitude Indicator	7-35
Directional Indicator	7-35
Suction Gage	7-35
Stall Warning System	7-37
Avionics Support Equipment	7-37
Audio Control Panel	7-37
Transmitter Selector Switch	7-37
Automatic Audio Selector Switch	7-39
Audio Selector Switches	7-39
Microphone - Headset	7-40
Static Dischargers	7-40

INTRODUCTION

This section provides description and operation of the airplane and its systems. Some equipment described herein is optional and may not be installed in the airplane. Refer to Section 9, Supplements, for details of other optional systems and equipment.

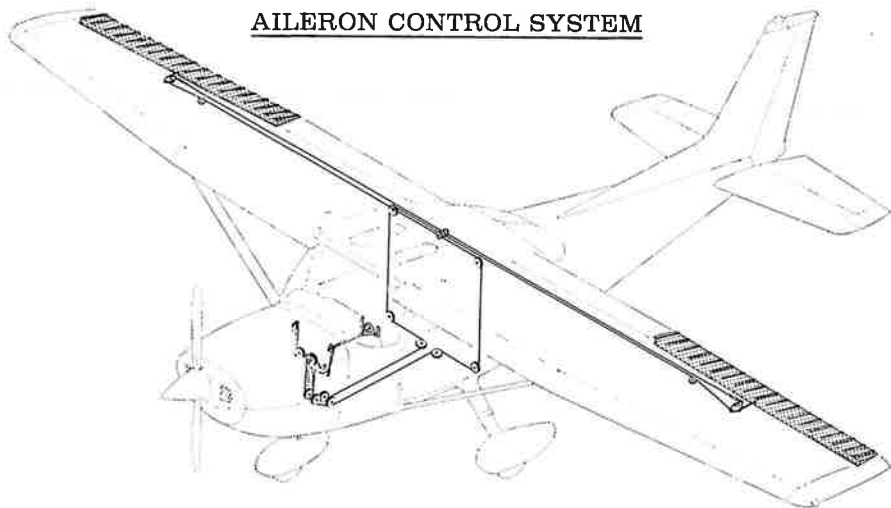
AIRFRAME

The construction of the fuselage is a conventional formed sheet metal bulkhead, stringer, and skin design referred to as semi-monocoque. Major items of structure are the front and rear carry-through spars to which the wings are attached, a bulkhead and forgings for main landing gear attachment at the base of the rear doorposts, and a bulkhead with attaching plates at the base of the forward doorposts for the lower attachment of the wing struts. Four engine mount stringers are also attached to the forward doorposts and extend forward to the firewall.

The externally braced wings, containing the fuel tanks, are constructed of a front and rear spar with formed sheet metal ribs, doublers, and stringers. The entire structure is covered with aluminum skin. The front spars are equipped with wing-to-fuselage and wing-to-strut attach fittings. The aft spars are equipped with wing-to-fuselage attach fittings, and are partial-span spars. Conventional hinged ailerons and single-slotted flaps are attached to the trailing edge of the wings. The ailerons are constructed of a forward spar containing a balance weight, formed sheet metal ribs and "V" type corrugated aluminum skin joined together at the trailing edge. The flaps are constructed basically the same as the ailerons, with the exception of the balance weight and the addition of a formed sheet metal leading edge section.

The empennage (tail assembly) consists of a conventional vertical stabilizer, rudder, horizontal stabilizer, and elevator. The vertical stabilizer consists of a spar, formed sheet metal ribs and reinforcements, a wrap-around skin panel, formed leading edge skin, and a dorsal. The rudder is constructed of a formed leading edge skin containing hinge halves, a center wrap-around skin panel, ribs, an aft wrap-around skin panel which is joined at the trailing edge of the rudder by a filler strip, and a ground adjustable trim tab at the base of the trailing edge. The top of the rudder incorporates a leading edge extension which contains a balance weight. The horizontal stabilizer is constructed of a forward and aft spar, ribs and stiffeners, center, left, and right wrap-around skin panels, and formed leading edge skins. The horizontal stabilizer also contains the elevator trim tab actuator. Construction of the elevator

AILERON CONTROL SYSTEM



RUDDER AND RUDDER TRIM
CONTROL SYSTEMS

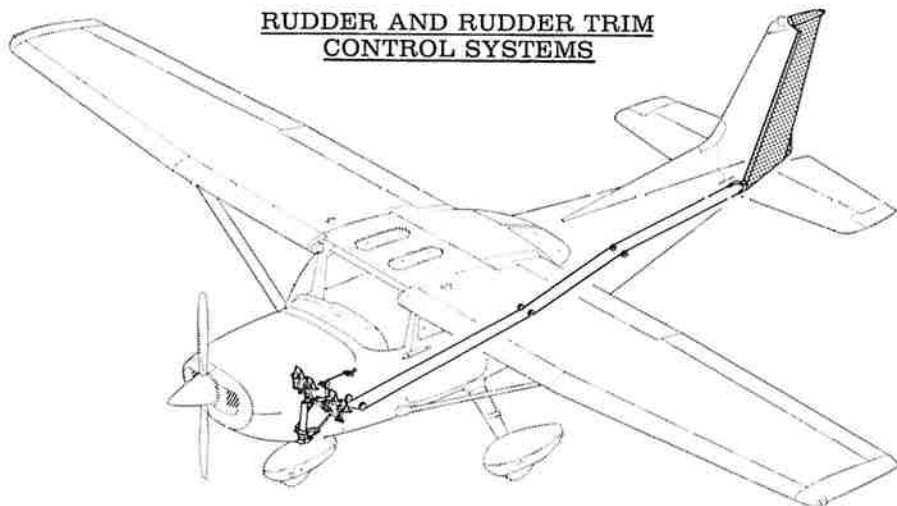
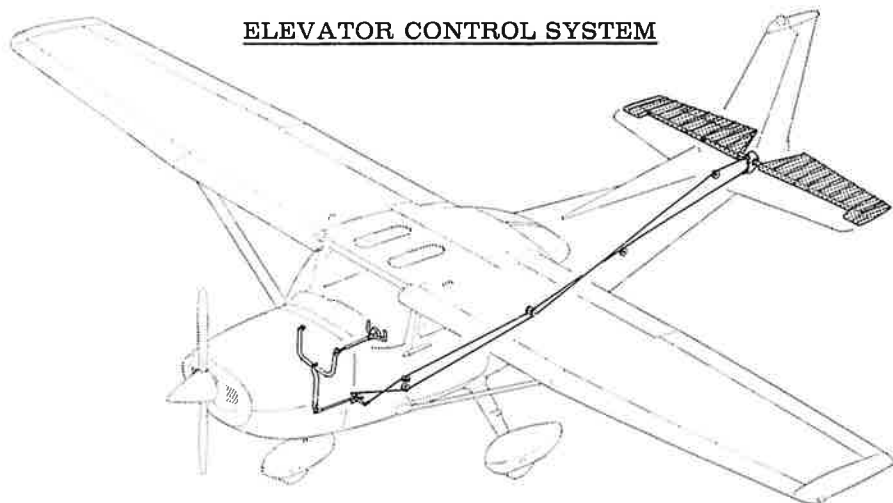


Figure 7-1. Flight Control and Trim Systems (Sheet 1 of 2)

ELEVATOR CONTROL SYSTEM



ELEVATOR TRIM
CONTROL SYSTEM

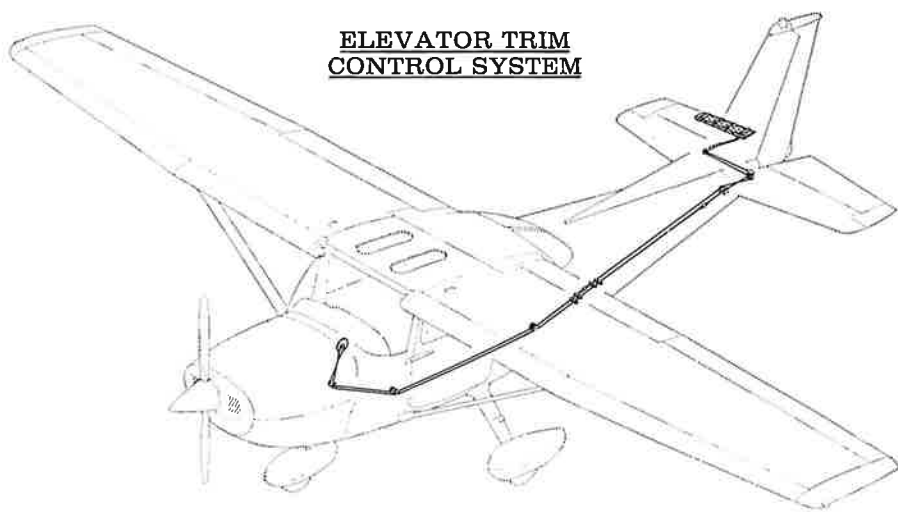


Figure 7-1. Flight Control and Trim Systems (Sheet 2 of 2)

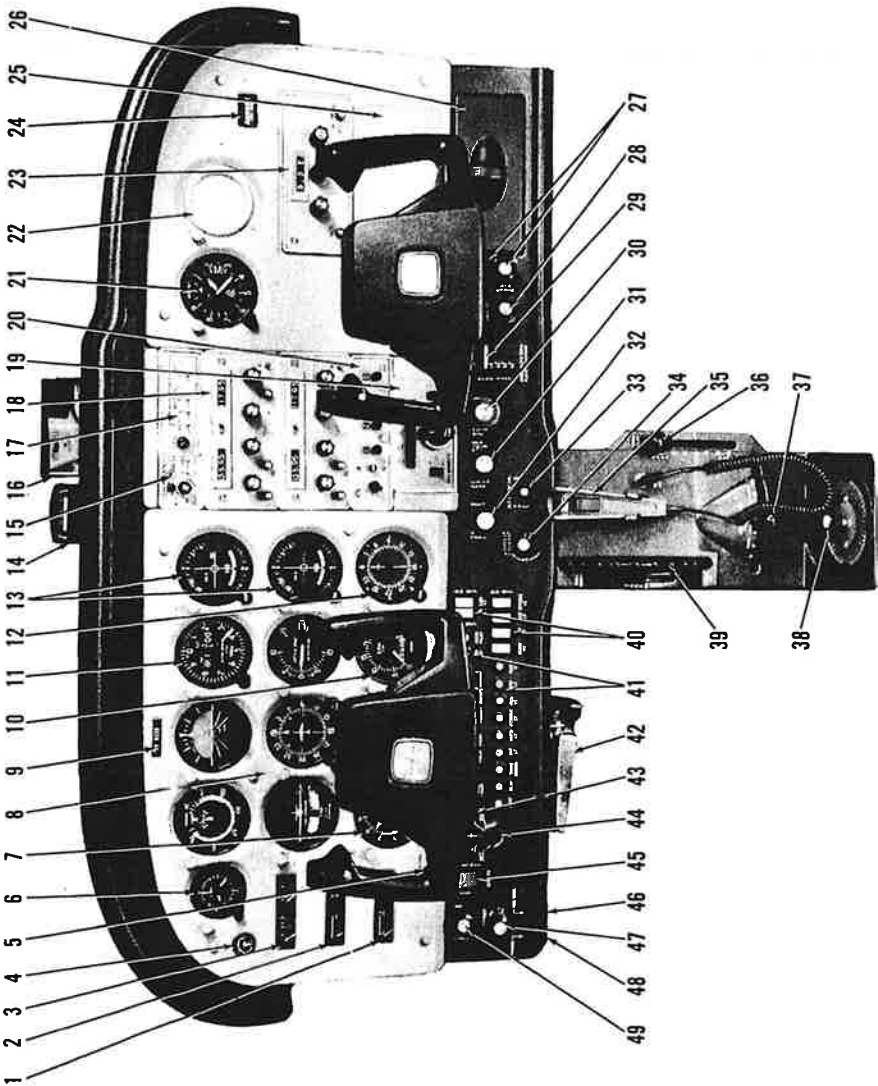


Figure 7-2. Instrument Panel (Sheet 1 of 2)

1.	Cylinder Head Temperature Gage and Ammeter	25.	Additional Radio Space
2.	Oil Temperature and Oil Pressure Gage	26.	Map Compartment
3.	Left Tank and Right Tank Fuel Quantity Indicators	27.	Cabin Heat and Air Control Knobs
4.	Suction Gage	28.	Cigar Lighter
5.	Over-Voltage Warning Light	29.	Wing Flap Switch and Position Indicator
6.	Clock	30.	Mixture Control Knob
7.	Manifold Pressure/Fuel Flow Indicator	31.	Propeller Control Knob
8.	Flight Instrument Group	32.	Throttle (With Friction Lock)
9.	Airplane Registration Number	33.	Static Pressure Alternate Source Valve
10.	Tachometer	34.	Instrument and Radio Dial
11.	Encoding Altimeter	35.	Light Rheostats
12.	ADF Bearing Indicator	36.	Microphone
13.	Omni Course Indicators	37.	Cowl Flap Control Lever
14.	Magnetic Compass	38.	Rudder Trim Control Lever
15.	Marker Beacon Indicator	39.	Fuel Selector Valve Handle
16.	Lights and Switches	40.	Elevator Trim Control Wheel
17.	Rear View Mirror	41.	Electrical Switches
18.	Audio Control Panel	42.	Circuit Breakers
19.	Radios	43.	Parking Brake Handle
20.	Autopilot Control Unit	44.	Auxiliary Fuel Pump Switch (Above Ignition Switch)
21.	Transponder	45.	Ignition Switch
22.	Secondary Altimeter	46.	Master Switch
23.	Additional Instrument Space	47.	Auxiliary Mike Jack
24.	ADF Radio	48.	Primer
	Flight Hour Recorder	49.	Phone Jack
			Fuel Shutoff Control Knob

Figure 7-2. Instrument Panel (Sheet 2 of 2)

consists of formed leading edge skins, a forward spar, aft channel, ribs, torque tube and bellcrank, left upper and lower "V" type corrugated skins, and right upper and lower "V" type corrugated skins incorporating a trailing edge cut-out for the trim tab. The elevator trim tab consists of a spar, rib, and upper and lower "V" type corrugated skins. The leading edge of both left and right elevator tips incorporate extensions which contain balance weights.

FLIGHT CONTROLS

The airplane's flight control system consists of conventional aileron, rudder, and elevator control surfaces (see figure 7-1). The control surfaces are manually operated through mechanical linkage using a control wheel for the ailerons and elevator, and rudder/brake pedals for the rudder.

TRIM SYSTEMS

Manually-operated rudder and elevator trim systems are provided. Rudder trimming is accomplished through a bungee connected to the rudder control system and a trim lever, mounted on the control pedestal. Rudder trimming is accomplished by lifting the trim lever up to clear a detent, then moving it either left or right to the desired trim position. Moving the trim lever to the right will trim the airplane nose-right; conversely, moving the lever to the left will trim the airplane nose-left. Elevator trimming is accomplished through the elevator trim tab by utilizing the vertically mounted trim control wheel. Forward rotation of the trim wheel will trim nose-down; conversely, aft rotation will trim nose-up.

INSTRUMENT PANEL

The instrument panel (see figure 7-2) is designed around the basic "T" configuration. The gyros are located immediately in front of the pilot, and arranged vertically over the control column. The airspeed indicator and altimeter are located to the left and right of the gyros respectively. The remainder of the flight instruments are located around the basic "T". Engine instruments and fuel quantity indicators are near the left edge and lower portion of the instrument panel. Avionics equipment is stacked approximately on the centerline of the panel, with the right side of the panel containing space for additional instruments and avionics equipment. A subpanel under the primary instrument panel contains the fuel shutoff valve knob, primer, master switch, auxiliary fuel pump and ignition switches, circuit breakers, and electri-

cal switches on the left side, with the engine controls, light intensity controls, and alternate static air control in the center, over the control pedestal. The right side of the subpanel contains the wing flap switch lever and position indicator, cabin heat and air controls, cigar lighter, and map compartment. A pedestal, installed below the subpanel, contains the elevator trim control wheel and indicator, microphone bracket, cowl flap control lever, and rudder trim control lever. A fuel selector valve handle is located at the base of the pedestal. A parking brake handle is mounted below the subpanel in front of the pilot.

For details concerning the instruments, switches, circuit breakers, and controls on this panel, refer in this section to the description of the systems to which these items are related.

GROUND CONTROL

Effective ground control while taxiing is accomplished through nose wheel steering by using the rudder pedals; left rudder pedal to steer left and right rudder pedal to steer right. When a rudder pedal is depressed, a spring-loaded steering bungee (which is connected to the nose gear and to the rudder bars) will turn the nose wheel through an arc of approximately 10° each side of center. By applying either left or right brake, the degree of turn may be increased up to 30° each side of center.

Moving the airplane by hand is most easily accomplished by attaching a tow bar to the nose gear strut. If a tow bar is not available, or pushing is required, use the wing struts as push points. Do not use the vertical or horizontal surfaces to move the airplane. If the airplane is to be towed by vehicle, never turn the nose wheel more than 30° either side of center or structural damage to the nose gear could result.

The minimum turning radius of the airplane, using differential braking and nose wheel steering during taxi, is approximately 27 feet 5 ½ inches. To obtain a minimum radius turn during ground handling, the airplane may be rotated around either main landing gear by pressing down on a tailcone bulkhead just forward of the horizontal stabilizer to raise the nose wheel off the ground.

WING FLAP SYSTEM

The wing flaps are of the single-slot type (see figure 7-3), and are extended or retracted by positioning the wing flap switch lever on the instrument panel to the desired flap deflection position. The switch

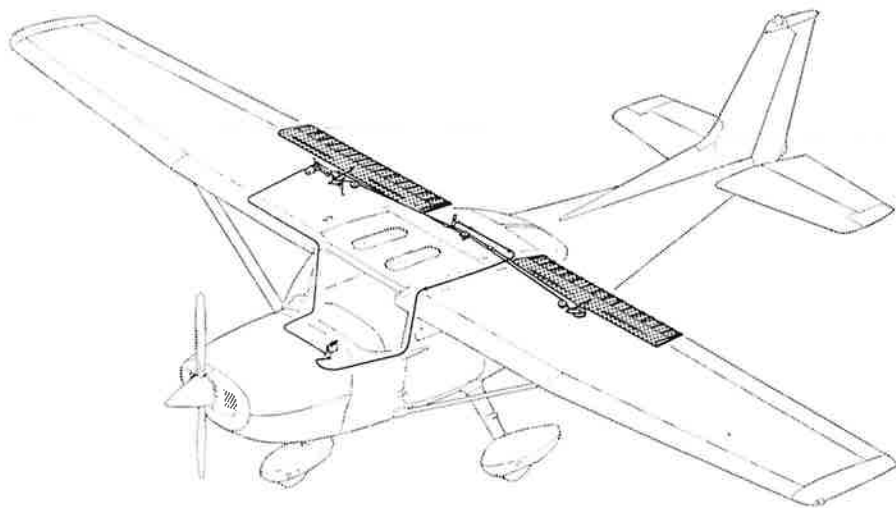


Figure 7-3. Wing Flap System

lever is moved up or down in a slotted panel that provides mechanical stops at the 10° and 20° positions. For flap settings greater than 10°, move the switch lever to the right to clear the stop and position it as desired. A scale and pointer on the left side of the switch lever indicates flap travel in degrees. The wing flap system circuit is protected by a 15 ampere circuit breaker, labeled FLAP, on the left side of the instrument panel.

LANDING GEAR SYSTEM

The landing gear is of the tricycle type with a steerable nose wheel, two main wheels, and wheel fairings. Shock absorption is provided by the tubular spring-steel main landing gear struts and the air/oil nose gear shock strut. Each main gear wheel is equipped with a hydraulically actuated disc-type brake on the inboard side of each wheel, and an aerodynamic fairing over each brake.

BAGGAGE COMPARTMENT

The baggage compartment consists of two areas, one extending from the back of the rear passenger seats to the aft cabin bulkhead, and

an additional area aft of the bulkhead. Access to both baggage areas is gained through a lockable baggage door on the left side of the airplane, or from within the airplane cabin. A baggage net with eight tie-down straps is provided for securing baggage and is attached by tying the straps to tie-down rings provided in the airplane. When loading the airplane, children should not be placed or permitted in the baggage compartment, unless a child's seat is installed, and any material that might be hazardous to the airplane or occupants should not be placed anywhere in the airplane. For baggage area and door dimensions, refer to section 6.

SEATS

The seating arrangement consists of two separate adjustable seats for the pilot and front passenger, a split-backed fixed seat in the rear, and a child's seat (if installed) aft of the rear seats. The pilot's and front passenger's seats are available in two different designs: four-way and six-way adjustable.

Four-way seats may be moved forward or aft, and the seat back angle changed. To position either seat, lift the tubular handle under the center of the seat, slide the seat into position, release the handle, and check that the seat is locked in place. The seat back is spring-loaded to the vertical position. To adjust its position, lift the lever under the right front corner of the seat, reposition the back, release the lever, and check that the back is locked in place. The seat backs will also fold full forward.

The six-way seats may be moved forward or aft, adjusted for height, and the seat back angle is infinitely adjustable. Position the seat by lifting the tubular handle, under the center of the seat bottom, and slide the seat into position; then release the lever and check that the seat is locked in place. Raise or lower the seat by rotating a large crank under the right corner of the left seat and the left corner of the right seat. Seat back angle is adjustable by rotating a small crank under the left corner of the left seat and the right corner of the right seat. The seat bottom angle will change as the seat back angle changes, providing proper support. The seat backs will also fold full forward.

The rear passenger's seats consist of a fixed one-piece seat bottom with individually adjustable seat backs. Two adjustment levers, under the left and right corners of the seat bottom, are used to adjust the angle of the respective seat backs. To adjust either seat back, lift the adjustment lever and reposition the back. The seat backs are spring-loaded to the vertical position.

A child's seat may be installed aft of the rear passenger seats, and is held in place by two brackets mounted on the floorboard. The seat is designed to swing upward into a stowed position against the aft cabin bulkhead when not in use. To stow the seat, rotate the seat bottom up and aft as far as it will go. When not in use, the seat should be stowed.

Headrests are available for any of the seat configurations except the child's seat. To adjust the headrest, apply enough pressure to it to raise or lower it to the desired level. The headrest may be removed at any time by raising it until it disengages from the top of the seat back.

SEAT BELTS AND SHOULDER HARNESSSES

All seat positions are equipped with seat belts (see figure 7-4). The pilot's and front passenger's seats are also equipped with separate shoulder harnesses; shoulder harnesses are available for the rear seat positions. Integrated seat belt/shoulder harnesses with inertia reels can be furnished for the pilot's and front passenger's seat positions, if desired.

SEAT BELTS

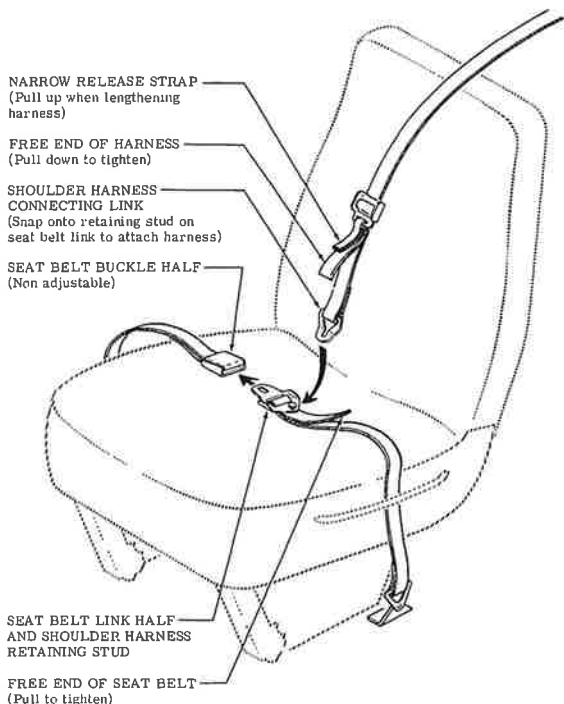
The seat belts at all seat positions are attached to fittings on the floorboard. The buckle half of the seat belt is inboard of each seat and has a fixed length; the link half of the belt is outboard and is the adjustable part of the belt.

To use the seat belts for the front seats, position the seat as desired, and then lengthen the adjustable half of the belt as needed. Insert and lock the belt link into the buckle. Tighten the belt to a snug fit by pulling the free end of the belt. Seat belts for the rear seats, and the child's seat (if installed), are used in the same manner as the belts for the front seats. To release the seat belts, grasp the top of the buckle opposite the link and pull upward.

SHOULDER HARNESSSES

Each front seat shoulder harness is attached to a rear doorpost above the window line and is stowed behind a stowage sheath above the cabin door. To stow the harness, fold it and place it behind the sheath. When rear seat shoulder harnesses are furnished, they are attached adjacent to the lower corners of the rear window. Each rear seat harness is stowed behind a stowage sheath above an aft side window. No harness is available for the child's seat.

**STANDARD SHOULDER
HARNESS**



(PILOT'S SEAT SHOWN)

**SEAT BELT/SHOULDER
HARNESS WITH INERTIA
REEL**

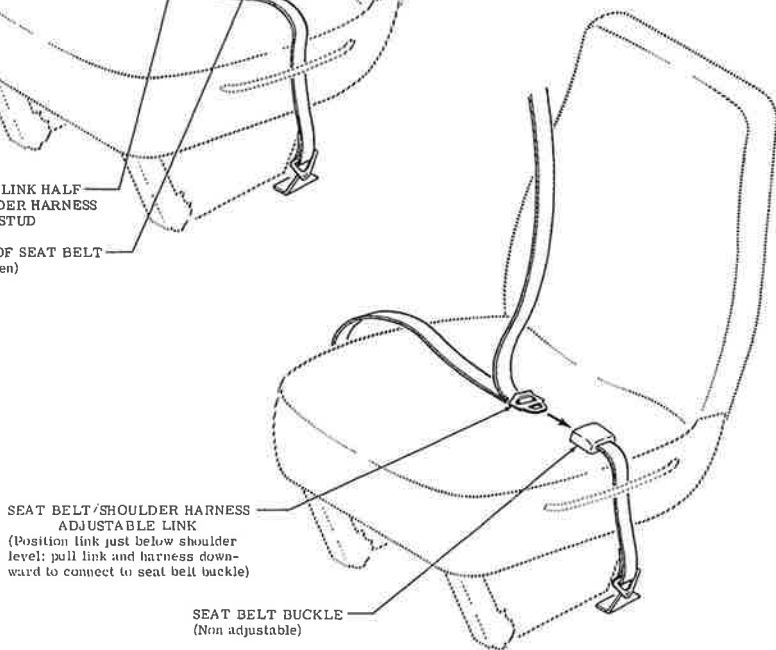


Figure 7-4. Seat Belts and Shoulder Harnesses

To use a front or rear seat shoulder harness, fasten and adjust the seat belt first. Lengthen the harness as required by pulling on the connecting link on the end of the harness and the narrow release strap. Snap the connecting link firmly onto the retaining stud on the seat belt link half. Then adjust to length. A properly adjusted harness will permit the occupant to lean forward enough to set completely erect, but prevent excessive forward movement and contact with objects during sudden deceleration. Also, the pilot will want the freedom to reach all controls easily.

Removing the shoulder harness is accomplished by pulling upward on the narrow release strap, and removing the harness connecting link from the stud on the seat belt link. In an emergency, the shoulder harness may be removed by releasing the seat belt first and allowing the harness, still attached to the link half of the seat belt, to drop to the side of the seat.

INTEGRATED SEAT BELT/SHOULDER HARNESSSES WITH INERTIA REELS

Integrated seat belt/shoulder harnesses with inertia reels are available for the pilot and front seat passenger. The seat belt/shoulder harnesses extend from inertia reels located in the cabin ceiling to attach points inboard of the two front seats. A separate seat belt half and buckle is located outboard of the seats. Inertia reels allow complete freedom of body movement. However, in the event of a sudden deceleration, they will lock automatically to protect the occupants.

NOTE

The inertia reels are located for maximum shoulder harness comfort and safe retention of the seat occupants. This location requires that the shoulder harnesses cross near the top so that the right hand inertia reel serves the pilot and the left hand reel serves the front passenger. When fastening the harness, check to ensure the proper harness is being used.

To use the seat belt/shoulder harness, position the adjustable metal link on the harness just below shoulder level, pull the link and harness downward, and insert the link into the seat belt buckle. Adjust belt tension across the lap by pulling upward on the shoulder harness. Removal is accomplished by releasing the seat belt buckle, which will allow the inertia reel to pull the harness inboard of the seat.

ENTRANCE DOORS AND CABIN WINDOWS

Entry to, and exit from the airplane is accomplished through either of two entry doors, one on each side of the cabin at the front seat positions (refer to Section 6 for cabin and cabin door dimensions). The doors incorporate a recessed exterior door handle, a conventional interior door handle, a key-operated door lock (left door only), a door stop mechanism, and an openable window in the left door. An openable right door window is also available.

To open the doors from outside the airplane, utilize the recessed door handle near the aft edge of either door by grasping the forward edge of the handle and pulling outboard. To close or open the doors from inside the airplane, use the combination door handle and arm rest. The inside door handle has three positions and a placard at its base which reads OPEN, CLOSE, and LOCK. The handle is spring-loaded to the CLOSE (up) position. When the door has been pulled shut and latched, lock it by rotating the door handle forward to the LOCK position (flush with the arm rest). When the handle is rotated to the LOCK position, an over-center action will hold it in that position.

NOTE

Accidental opening of a cabin door in flight due to improper closing does not constitute a need to land the airplane. The best procedure is to set up the airplane in a trimmed condition at approximately 75 knots, momentarily shove the door outward slightly, and forcefully close and lock the door.

Exit from the airplane is accomplished by rotating the door handle from the LOCK position, past the CLOSE position, aft to the OPEN position and pushing the door open. To lock the airplane, lock the right cabin door with the inside handle, close the left cabin door, and using the ignition key, lock the door.

The left cabin door is equipped with an openable window which is held in the closed position by a lock button equipped over-center latch on the lower edge of the window frame. To open the window, depress the lock button and rotate the latch upward. The window is equipped with a spring-loaded retaining arm which will help rotate the window outward and hold it there. An openable window is also available for the right door, and functions in the same manner as the left window. If required, either window may be opened at any speed up to 163 knots. The cabin top windows (if installed), rear side windows, and rear windows are of the fixed type and cannot be opened.

CONTROL LOCKS

A control lock is provided to lock the ailerons and elevator control surfaces in a neutral position and prevent damage to these systems by wind buffeting while the airplane is parked. The lock consists of a shaped steel rod with a red metal flag attached to it. The flag is labeled **CONTROL LOCK, REMOVE BEFORE STARTING ENGINE**. To install the control lock, align the hole in the top of the pilot's control wheel shaft with the hole in the top of the shaft collar on the instrument panel and insert the rod into the aligned holes. Proper installation of the lock will place the red flag over the ignition switch. In areas where high or gusty winds occur, a control surface lock should be installed over the vertical stabilizer and rudder. The control lock and any other type of locking device should be removed prior to starting the engine.

ENGINE

The airplane is powered by a horizontally-opposed, six-cylinder, overhead-valve, air-cooled, fuel-injected engine with a wet sump oil system. The engine is a Continental Model IO-360-K and is rated at 195 horsepower at 2600 RPM. Major accessories include a propeller governor on the front of the engine and dual magnetos, starter, belt-driven alternator, and vacuum pump on the rear of the engine. Provisions are also made for a full flow oil filter.

ENGINE CONTROLS

Engine manifold pressure is controlled by a throttle located on the lower center portion of the instrument panel. The throttle operates in a conventional manner; in the full forward position, the throttle is open, and in the full aft position, it is closed. A friction lock, which is a round knurled disk, is located at the base of the throttle and is operated by rotating the lock clockwise to increase friction or counterclockwise to decrease it.

The mixture control, mounted above the right corner of the control pedestal, is a red knob with raised points around the circumference and is equipped with a lock button in the end of the knob. The rich position is full forward, and full aft is the idle cut-off position. For small adjustments, the control may be moved forward by rotating the knob clockwise, and aft by rotating the knob counterclockwise. For rapid or large adjustments, the knob may be moved forward or aft by depressing the lock button in the end of the control, and then positioning the control as desired.

ENGINE INSTRUMENTS

Engine operation is monitored by the following instruments; oil pressure gage, oil temperature gage, cylinder head temperature gage, tachometer, and manifold pressure/fuel flow indicator. An economy mixture (EGT) indicator is also available.

The oil pressure gage, located on the left side of the instrument panel, is operated by oil pressure. A direct pressure oil line from the engine delivers oil at engine operating pressure to the oil pressure gage. Gage markings indicate that minimum idling pressure is 10 PSI (red line), the normal operating range is 30 to 60 PSI (green arc), and maximum pressure is 100 PSI (red line).

Oil temperature is indicated by a gage adjacent to the oil pressure gage. The gage is operated by an electrical-resistance type temperature sensor which receives power from the airplane electrical system. Oil temperature limitations are the normal operating range (green arc) which is 38°C (100°F) to 116°C (240°F), and the maximum (red line) which is 116°C (240°F).

The cylinder head temperature gage, located on the left side of the instrument panel, is operated by an electrical-resistance type temperature sensor on the engine which receives power from the airplane electrical system. Temperature limitations are the normal operating range (green arc) which is 149°C (300°F) to 238°C (460°F) and the maximum (red line) which is 238°C (460°F).

The engine-driven mechanical tachometer is located near the lower portion of the instrument panel to the right of the pilot's control wheel. The instrument is calibrated in increments of 100 RPM and indicates both engine and propeller speed. An hour meter below the center of the tachometer dial records elapsed engine time in hours and tenths. Instrument markings include a normal operating range (green arc) of 2200 to 2600 RPM, and a maximum (red line) of 2600 RPM.

The manifold pressure gage is the left half of a dual-indicating instrument and is located near the lower portion of the instrument panel to the left of the pilot's control wheel. The gage is direct reading and indicates induction air manifold pressure in inches of mercury. It has a normal operating range (green arc) of 15 to 25 inches of mercury.

The fuel flow indicator is the right half of a dual-indicating instrument and is located to the left of the pilot's control wheel. The indicator is a fuel pressure gage calibrated to indicate the approximate gallons per hour of fuel being metered to the engine. The normal operating range (green arc) is from 4.5 to 11.5 gallons per hour, the minimum

(red line) is 3 PSI, and the maximum (red line) is 17 gallons per hour (17 PSI).

An economy mixture (EGT) indicator is available for the airplane and is located on the right side of the instrument panel. A thermocouple probe in the left exhaust collector measures exhaust gas temperature and transmits it to the indicator. The indicator serves as a visual aid to the pilot in adjusting cruise mixture. Exhaust gas temperature varies with fuel-to-air ratio, power, and RPM. However, the difference between the peak EGT and the EGT at the cruise mixture setting is essentially constant and this provides a useful leaning aid. The indicator is equipped with a manually positioned peak EGT reference pointer.

NEW ENGINE BREAK-IN AND OPERATION

The engine underwent a run-in at the factory and is ready for the full range of use. It is, however, suggested that cruising be accomplished at 65% to 80% power until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized. This will ensure proper seating of the rings.

The airplane is delivered from the factory with corrosion preventive oil in the engine. If, during the first 25 hours, oil must be added, use only aviation grade straight mineral oil conforming to Specification No. MIL-L-6082.

ENGINE OIL SYSTEM

Oil for engine lubrication and propeller governor operation is supplied from a sump on the bottom of the engine. The capacity of the engine sump is eight quarts (one additional quart is contained in the engine oil filter, if installed). Oil is drawn from the sump through a filter screen on the end of a pick-up tube to the engine-driven oil pump. Oil from the pump passes through a pressure screen (full flow oil filter, if installed), a pressure relief valve, and a thermostatically controlled oil cooler. Oil from the cooler is then circulated to the oil galleries and propeller governor. The engine parts are then lubricated by oil from the galleries. After lubricating the engine, the oil returns to the sump by gravity. If a full flow oil filter is installed, the filter is equipped with a bypass valve which will cause lubricating oil to bypass the filter in the event the filter becomes plugged, or the oil temperature is extremely cold.

An oil filler cap/oil dipstick is located at the rear of the engine on the left side. The filler cap/dipstick is accessible through an access door in the engine cowl. The engine should not be operated on less than six quarts of oil. To minimize loss of oil through the breather, fill to seven quarts for normal flights of less than three hours. For extended flight, fill to eight quarts (dipstick indication only). For engine oil grade and specifications, refer to Section 8 of this handbook.

An oil quick-drain valve is available to replace the drain plug in the oil sump drain port and provides quicker, cleaner draining of the engine oil. To drain the oil with this valve, slip a hose over the end of the valve and push upward on the end of the valve until it snaps into the open position. Spring clips will hold the valve open. After draining, use a suitable tool to snap the valve into the extended (closed) position and remove the drain hose.

IGNITION-STARTER SYSTEM

Engine ignition is provided by two engine-driven magnetos, and two spark plugs in each cylinder. The right magneto fires the lower left and upper right spark plugs, and the left magneto fires the lower right and upper left spark plugs. Normal operation is conducted with both magnetos due to the more complete burning of the fuel-air mixture with dual ignition.

Ignition and starter operation is controlled by a rotary type switch located on the left switch and control panel. The switch is labeled clockwise, OFF, R, L, BOTH, and START. The engine should be operated on both magnetos (BOTH position) except for magneto checks. The R and L positions are for checking purposes and emergency use only. When the switch is rotated to the spring-loaded START position, (with the master switch in the ON position), the starter contactor is energized and the starter will crank the engine. When the switch is released, it will automatically return to the BOTH position.

AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM

Ram air entering the openings in the front of the engine cowl serves as induction air for the engine. The air is drawn through a cylindrical filter on top of the engine and into the induction airbox. The induction airbox contains an alternate air door which is spring-loaded to the closed position. If the induction air filter becomes blocked, suction created by the engine will open the alternate air door and draw unfiltered air from inside the cowl. An open alternate air

door will result in negligible variations in manifold pressure and power. After passing through the airbox, induction air enters the fuel/air control unit, mounted to the induction airbox and is then delivered to the engine cylinders through the induction manifold.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

Exhaust gas from each cylinder passes through riser assemblies to a muffler and tailpipe. The muffler is constructed with a shroud around the outside which forms a heating chamber for cabin heater air.

FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM

The engine is equipped with a fuel injection system. The system is comprised of an engine-driven fuel pump, fuel/air control unit, fuel distributor manifold, fuel flow indicator and air-bleed type injector nozzles.

Fuel is delivered by the engine-driven fuel pump to the fuel/air control unit on the engine. The fuel/air control unit correctly proportions the fuel flow to the induction air flow. After passing through the control unit, induction air is delivered to the cylinders through intake manifold tubes, and metered fuel is delivered to a fuel distributor manifold. The fuel manifold, through spring tension on a diaphragm and valve, evenly distributes the fuel to an air-bleed type injector nozzle in the intake valve chamber of each cylinder. A pressure line is also attached to the fuel manifold, and is connected to the fuel flow indicator on the instrument panel.

COOLING SYSTEM

Ram air for engine cooling enters through two intake openings in the front of the engine cowling. The cooling air is directed around the cylinders and other areas of the engine by baffling, and is then exhausted through a cowl flap on the lower aft edge of the cowling. The cowl flap is mechanically operated from the cabin by means of a cowl flap lever on the right side of the control pedestal. The pedestal is labeled COWL FLAP, OPEN, CLOSED. During takeoff and high power operation, the cowl flap lever should be placed in the OPEN position for maximum cooling. This is accomplished by moving the lever to the left to clear a detent, then moving the lever up to the OPEN position. Anytime the lever is repositioned, it must first be moved to the left. While in cruise flight, the cowl flap should be adjusted to keep the

cylinder head temperature at approximately two-thirds of the normal operating range (green arc). During extended let-downs, it may be necessary to completely close the cowl flap by pushing the cowl flap lever down to the CLOSED position.

A winterization kit is available and consists of two baffles which attach to the air intakes in the cowling nose cap, insulation for the crankcase breather line, and a placard to be installed near the map compartment door. This equipment should be installed for operations in temperatures consistently below -7°C (20°F). Once installed, the crankcase breather insulation is approved for permanent use in both hot and cold weather.

PROPELLER

The airplane has an all-metal, two-bladed, constant-speed, governor-regulated propeller. A setting introduced into the governor with the propeller control establishes the propeller speed, and thus the engine speed to be maintained. The governor then controls flow of engine oil, boosted to high pressure by the governing pump, to or from a piston in the propeller hub. Oil pressure acting on the piston twists the blades toward high pitch (low RPM). When oil pressure to the piston in the propeller hub is relieved, centrifugal force, assisted by an internal spring, twists the blades toward low pitch (high RPM).

A control knob on the lower center portion of the instrument panel is used to set the propeller and control engine RPM as desired for various flight conditions. The knob is labeled PROP PITCH, PUSH INCR RPM. When the control knob is pushed in, blade pitch will decrease, giving a higher RPM. When the control knob is pulled out, the blade pitch increases, thereby decreasing RPM. The propeller control knob is equipped with a vernier feature which allows slow or fine RPM adjustments by rotating the knob clockwise to increase RPM, and counterclockwise to decrease it. To make rapid or large adjustments, depress the button on the end of the control knob and reposition the control as desired.

FUEL SYSTEM

The fuel system (figure 7-6) consists of two vented fuel tanks (one

in each wing), a fuel selector valve, fuel reservoir tank, fuel shutoff valve, auxiliary fuel pump, fuel strainer, manual primer, engine-driven fuel pump and mixture unit, fuel/air control unit, fuel manifold, and fuel injection nozzles. Refer to figure 7-5 for fuel quantity data.

Fuel flows by gravity from the two wing tanks to a three-position selector valve, labeled BOTH ON, RIGHT TANK, and LEFT TANK. With the selector valve in either the BOTH ON, RIGHT TANK, or LEFT TANK position, fuel flows through a fuel reservoir tank, fuel shutoff valve, a bypass in the auxiliary fuel pump (when it is not in operation), and the fuel strainer to the engine-driven fuel pump. The engine-driven fuel pump delivers the fuel to the fuel/air control unit where it is metered and routed to a fuel manifold which distributes it to each cylinder. Vapor and excess fuel from the engine-driven fuel pump and mixture unit are returned to the fuel reservoir tank by a check valve equipped vapor return line, and from the reservoir tank to the wing tanks.

Fuel system venting is essential to system operation. Blockage of the system will result in decreasing fuel flow and eventual engine stoppage. Venting is accomplished by an interconnecting line from the right fuel tank to the left tank. The left fuel tank is vented overboard through a vent line, equipped with a check valve, which protrudes from the bottom surface of the left wing near the wing strut. The right fuel tank filler cap is also vented.

Fuel quantity is measured by two float-type fuel quantity transmitters (one in each tank) and indicated by two electrically-operated fuel quantity indicators on the left side of the instrument panel. An empty tank is indicated by a red line and the letter E. When an indicator shows an empty tank, approximately 1.5 gallons remain as unusable fuel. The indicators cannot be relied upon for accurate readings during

FUEL QUANTITY DATA (U.S. GALLONS)			
TANKS	TOTAL USABLE FUEL ALL FLIGHT CONDITIONS	TOTAL UNUSABLE FUEL	TOTAL FUEL VOLUME
STANDARD (26 Gal. Each)	49	3	52

Figure 7-5. Fuel Quantity Data

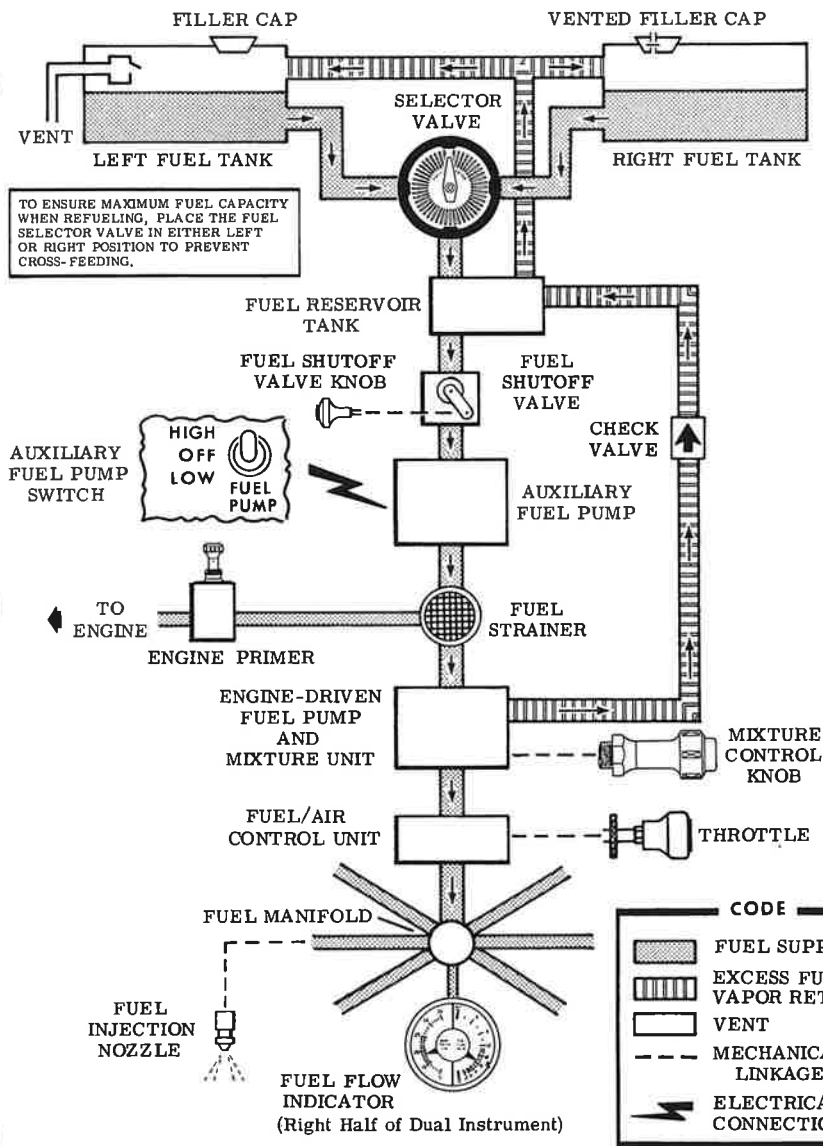


Figure 7-6. Fuel System

skids, slips, or unusual attitudes.

The fuel selector valve should be in the BOTH position for takeoff, climb, landing, and maneuvers that involve prolonged slips or skids.

NOTE

When the fuel selector valve handle is in the BOTH position in cruising flight, unequal fuel flow from each tank may occur if the wings are not maintained exactly level. Resulting wing heaviness can be alleviated gradually by turning the selector valve handle to the tank in the "heavy" wing.

NOTE

It is not practical to measure the time required to consume all of the fuel in one tank, and, after switching to the opposite tank, expect an equal duration from the remaining fuel. The airspace in both fuel tanks is interconnected by a vent line and, therefore, some sloshing of fuel between tanks can be expected when the tanks are nearly full and the wings are not level.

The auxiliary fuel pump switch is a toggle-type switch labeled HIGH, OFF, and LOW, and is located on the left side of the instrument panel. The HIGH position of the switch is spring loaded to the OFF position, and is used primarily for engine starting. The HIGH position is also used in the event of an engine-driven fuel pump failure during takeoff or high power operations, and for extreme vapor purging. Holding the switch in the HIGH position will provide maximum fuel flow.

NOTE

If the auxiliary fuel pump switch is accidentally placed in the HIGH or LOW position with the master switch on, mixture rich, and the engine stopped, the intake manifolds will be flooded.

The LOW position of the switch is used for minor vapor purging and continued engine operation in the event of an engine-driven fuel pump failure. When the switch is placed in the LOW position, the auxiliary fuel pump will operate at one of two flow rates depending on the position of the throttle. With the throttle in a cruise flight position, the pump will provide a high enough fuel flow to maintain flight in the

event of an engine-driven fuel pump failure. As the throttle is moved toward the closed position (during letdown, landing, or taxiing), fuel flow provided by the pump is automatically reduced by a throttle-actuated switch, preventing an excessively rich mixture during periods of reduced engine speed.

NOTE

If the engine-driven fuel pump is functioning and the auxiliary fuel pump switch is placed in the LOW position, an excessively rich fuel/air ratio is produced unless the mixture is leaned. Therefore, this switch should be turned off during takeoff.

If it is desired to completely exhaust a fuel tank quantity in flight, the auxiliary fuel pump will be needed to assist in restarting the engine when fuel exhaustion occurs. Therefore, it is recommended that proper operation of the auxiliary fuel pump be verified prior to running a fuel tank dry by placing the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HIGH position momentarily and checking for a slight rise in fuel flow indication.

To ensure a prompt engine restart in flight after running a fuel tank dry, immediately switch to the tank containing fuel at the first indication of fuel pressure fluctuation and/or power loss. Then place the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HIGH position momentarily (3 to 5 seconds) with the throttle at least $\frac{1}{2}$ open. Excessive use of the HIGH position at high altitude and full rich mixture can cause flooding of the engine as indicated by a short (1 to 2 seconds) period of power followed by a loss of power. This can later be detected by a fuel flow indication accompanied by a lack of power. If flooding does occur, turn off the auxiliary fuel pump switch, and normal propeller windmilling should start the engine in 1 to 2 seconds.

If the propeller should stop (possible at very low airspeeds) before the tank containing fuel is selected, place the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HIGH position and advance the throttle promptly until the fuel flow indicator registers approximately $\frac{1}{2}$ way into the green arc for 1 to 2 seconds duration. Then retard the throttle, turn off the auxiliary fuel pump, and use the starter to turn the engine over until a start is obtained.

The fuel system is equipped with drain valves to provide a means for the examination of fuel in the system for contamination and grade. The system should be examined before the first flight of every day and after each refueling, by using the sampler cup provided to drain fuel from the wing tank sumps, and by utilizing the fuel strainer drain

under an access door on the left side of the engine cowling. A quick-drain valve is also provided for the fuel reservoir tank. The valve is located under a plug button in the belly skin of the airplane, and is used to facilitate purging of the fuel system in the event water is discovered during the preflight fuel system inspection. The fuel tanks should be filled after each flight to prevent condensation.

BRAKE SYSTEM

The airplane has a single-disc, hydraulically-actuated brake on each main landing gear wheel. Each brake is connected, by a hydraulic line, to a master cylinder attached to each of the pilot's rudder pedals. The brakes are operated by applying pressure to the top of either the left (pilot's) or right (copilot's) set of rudder pedals, which are interconnected. When the airplane is parked, both main wheel brakes may be set by utilizing the parking brake which is operated by a handle under the left side of the instrument panel. To apply the parking brake, set the brakes with the rudder pedals, pull the handle aft, and rotate it 90° down.

For maximum brake life, keep the brake system properly maintained, and minimize brake usage during taxi operations and landings.

Some of the symptoms of impending brake failure are: gradual decrease in braking action after brake application, noisy or dragging brakes, soft or spongy pedals, and excessive travel and weak braking action. If any of these symptoms appear, the brake system is in need of immediate attention. If, during taxi or landing roll, braking action decreases, let up on the pedals and then re-apply the brakes with heavy pressure. If the brakes become spongy or pedal travel increases, pumping the pedals should build braking pressure. If one brake becomes weak or fails, use the other brake sparingly while using opposite rudder, as required, to offset the good brake.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Electrical energy (see figure 7-7) is supplied by a 14-volt, direct-current system powered by an engine-driven, 60-amp alternator. The 12-volt, 33-amp hour battery is located in the tailcone aft of the baggage compartment wall. Power is supplied to all electrical circuits through a split bus bar, one side containing electronic system circuits and the other side having general electrical system circuits. Both sides of the bus are on at all times except when either an external power source is connected or the starter switch is turned on; then a power contactor is

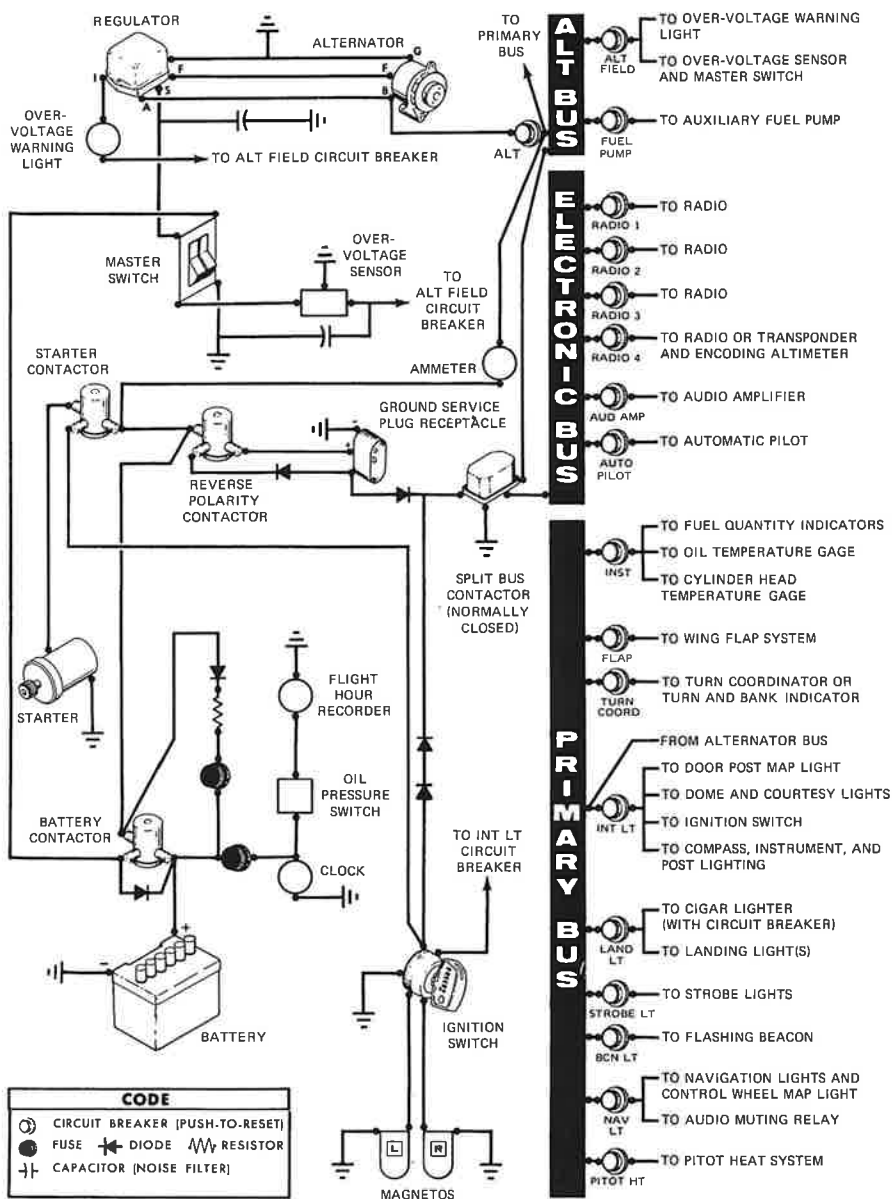


Figure 7-7. Electrical System

automatically activated to open the circuit to the electronic bus. Isolating the electronic circuits in this manner prevents harmful transient voltages from damaging the transistors in the electronic equipment.

MASTER SWITCH

The master switch is a split-rocker type switch labeled MASTER, and is ON in the up position and OFF in the down position. The right half of the switch, labeled BAT, controls all electrical power to the airplane. The left half, labeled ALT, controls the alternator.

Normally, both sides of the master switch should be used simultaneously; however, the BAT side of the switch could be turned ON separately to check equipment while on the ground. The ALT side of the switch, when placed in the OFF position, removes the alternator from the electrical system. With this switch in the OFF position, the entire electrical load is placed on the battery. Continued operation with the alternator switch in the OFF position will reduce battery power low enough to open the battery contactor, remove power from the alternator field, and prevent alternator restart.

AMMETER

The ammeter indicates the flow of current, in amperes, from the alternator to the battery or from the battery to the airplane electrical system. When the engine is operating and the master switch is turned on, the ammeter indicates the charging rate applied to the battery. In the event the alternator is not functioning or the electrical load exceeds the output of the alternator, the ammeter indicates the battery discharge rate.

OVER-VOLTAGE SENSOR AND WARNING LIGHT

The airplane is equipped with an automatic over-voltage protection system consisting of an over-voltage sensor behind the instrument panel and a red warning light, labeled HIGH VOLTAGE, adjacent to the ammeter.

In the event an over-voltage condition occurs, the over-voltage sensor automatically removes alternator field current and shuts down the alternator. The red warning light will then turn on, indicating to the pilot that the alternator is not operating and the battery is supplying all electrical power.

The over-voltage sensor may be reset by turning the master switch off and back on again. If the warning light does not illuminate, normal

alternator charging has resumed; however, if the light does illuminate again, a malfunction has occurred, and the flight should be terminated as soon as practical.

The warning light may be tested by momentarily turning off the ALT portion of the master switch and leaving the BAT portion turned on.

CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND FUSES

Most of the electrical circuits in the airplane are protected by "push-to-reset" circuit breakers mounted on the left side of the instrument panel. Exceptions to this are the battery contactor closing (external power) circuit, clock, and flight hour recorder circuits which have fuses mounted near the battery. The control wheel map light is protected by the NAV LT circuit breaker on the instrument panel, and a fuse behind the panel. The cigar lighter is protected by a manually reset circuit breaker on the back of the lighter, and by the LAND LT circuit breaker.

GROUND SERVICE PLUG RECEPTACLE

A ground service plug receptacle may be installed to permit the use of an external power source for cold weather starting and during lengthy maintenance work on the airplane electrical system (with the exception of electronic equipment). The receptacle is located behind a door on the left side of the fuselage near the aft edge of the cowl.

NOTE

Electrical power for the airplane electrical circuits is provided through a split bus bar having all electronic circuits on one side of the bus and other electrical circuits on the other side of the bus. When an external power source is connected, a contactor automatically opens the circuit to the electronic portion of the split bus bar as a protection against damage to the transistors in the electronic equipment by transient voltages from the power source. Therefore, the external power source can not be used as a source of power when checking electronic components.

Just before connecting an external power source (generator type or battery cart), the master switch should be turned on.

The ground service plug receptacle circuit incorporates a polarity reversal protection. Power from the external power source will flow

only if the ground service plug is correctly connected to the airplane. If the plug is accidentally connected backwards, no power will flow to the electrical system, thereby preventing any damage to the electrical equipment.

The battery and external power circuits have been designed to completely eliminate the need to "jumper" across the battery contactor to close it for charging a completely "dead" battery. A special fused circuit in the external power system supplies the needed "jumper" across the contacts so that with a "dead" battery and an external power source applied, turning on the master switch will close the battery contactor.

LIGHTING SYSTEMS

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Conventional navigation lights are located on the wing tips and top of the rudder, and dual landing/taxi lights are installed in the cowl nose cap. Additional lighting is available and includes a flashing beacon mounted on top of the vertical fin, a strobe light on each wing tip and two courtesy lights, one under each wing, just outboard of the cabin door. The courtesy lights are operated by the dome light switch on the overhead console. All exterior lights, except the courtesy lights, are controlled by rocker type switches on the left switch and control panel. The switches are ON in the up position and OFF in the down position.

The flashing beacon should not be used when flying through clouds or overcast; the flashing light reflected from water droplets or particles in the atmosphere, particularly at night, can produce vertigo and loss of orientation.

The two high intensity strobe lights will enhance anti-collision protection. However, the lights should be turned off when taxiing in the vicinity of other aircraft, or during night flight through clouds, fog or haze.

INTERIOR LIGHTING

Instrument and control panel lighting is provided by flood lighting, integral lighting, and post lighting (if installed). Two concentric rheostat control knobs below the engine controls, labeled PANEL LT and RADIO LT, control intensity of the instrument and control panel lighting. A slide-type switch (if installed) on the overhead console,

labeled PANEL LTS, is used to select flood lighting in the FLOOD position, post lighting in the POST position, or a combination of post and flood lighting in the BOTH position.

Instrument and control panel flood lighting consists of a single red flood light in the forward part of the overhead console. To use the flood lighting, rotate the PANEL LT rheostat control knob clockwise to the desired intensity.

The instrument panel may be equipped with post lights which are mounted at the edge of each instrument or control and provide direct lighting. The lights are operated by placing the PANEL LTS selector switch in the POST position and adjusting light intensity with the PANEL LT rheostat control knob. By placing the PANEL LTS selector switch in the BOTH position, the post lights can be used in combination with the standard flood lighting.

The engine instruments, fuel quantity indicators, radio equipment, and magnetic compass have integral lighting and operate independently of post or flood lighting. Light intensity of the engine instruments, fuel quantity indicators, and radio lighting is controlled by the RADIO LT rheostat control knob. The integral compass light intensity is controlled by the PANEL LT rheostat control knob.

A cabin dome light, in the aft part of the overhead console, is operated by a switch near the light. To turn the light on, move the switch to the right.

A control wheel map light is available and is mounted on the bottom of the pilot's control wheel. The light illuminates the lower portion of the cabin just forward of the pilot and is helpful when checking maps and other flight data during night operations. To operate the light, first turn on the NAV LT switch; then adjust the map light's intensity with the knurled disk type rheostat control located at the bottom of the control wheel.

A doorpost map light, located on the left forward doorpost, contains both red and white bulbs and may be positioned to illuminate any area desired by the pilot. The light is controlled by a switch, below the light, which is labeled RED, OFF, and WHITE. Placing the switch in the top position will provide a red light. In the bottom position, standard white lighting is provided. In the center position, the map light is turned off.

The most probable cause of a light failure is a burned out bulb; however, in the event any of the lighting systems fail to illuminate when turned on, check the appropriate circuit breaker. If the circuit

breaker has opened (white button popped out), and there is no obvious indication of a short circuit (smoke or odor), turn off the light switch of the affected lights, reset the breaker, and turn the switch on again. If the breaker opens again, do not reset it.

CABIN HEATING, VENTILATING AND DEFROSTING SYSTEM

The temperature and volume of airflow into the cabin can be regulated to any degree desired by manipulation of the push-pull CABIN HT and CABIN AIR control knobs (see figure 7-8).

For cabin ventilation, pull the CABIN AIR knob out. To raise the air temperature, pull the CABIN HT knob out approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch for a small amount of cabin heat. Additional heat is available by pulling the knob out farther; maximum heat is available with the CABIN HT knob pulled out and the CABIN AIR knob pushed full in. When no heat is desired in the cabin, the CABIN HT knob is pushed full in.

Front cabin heat and ventilating air is supplied by outlet holes spaced across a cabin manifold just forward of the pilot's and copilot's feet. Rear cabin heat and air is supplied by two ducts from the manifold, one extending down each side of the cabin to an outlet at the front door post at floor level. Windshield defrost air is supplied by two ducts leading from the cabin manifold to outlets near the lower edge of the windshield.

Separate adjustable ventilators supply additional air; one near each upper corner of the windshield supplies air for the pilot and copilot, and two ventilators are available for the rear cabin area to supply air to the rear seat passengers.

PITOT-STATIC SYSTEM AND INSTRUMENTS

The pitot-static system supplies ram air pressure to the airspeed indicator and static pressure to the airspeed indicator, rate-of-climb indicator and altimeter. The system is composed of either an unheated or heated pitot tube mounted on the lower surface of the left wing, two external static ports, on the lower left and right sides of the forward fuselage, and the associated plumbing necessary to connect the instruments to the sources.

The heated pitot system consists of a heating element in the pitot tube, a rocker-type switch labeled PITOT HT on the lower left side of

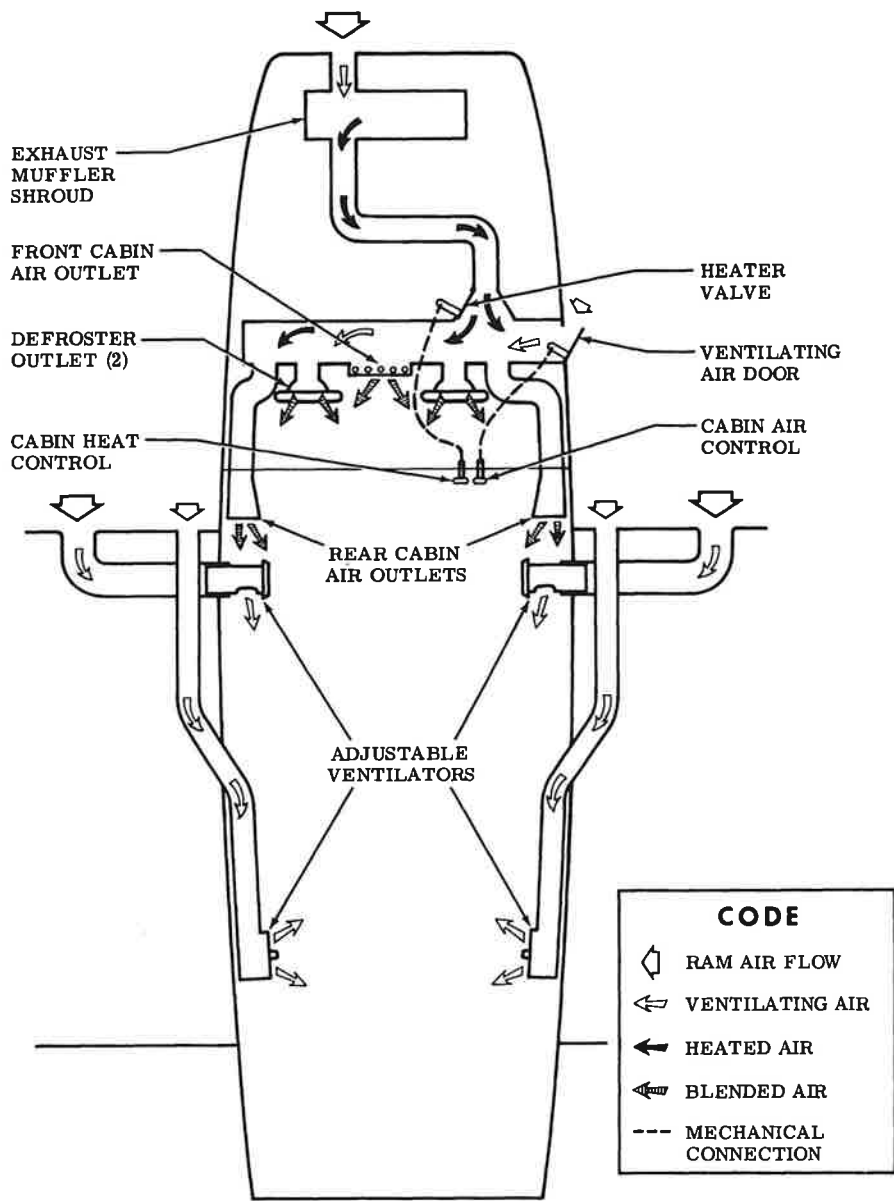


Figure 7-8. Cabin Heating, Ventilating, and Defrosting System

the instrument panel, a 10-amp circuit breaker on the switch and control panel, and associated wiring. When the pitot heat switch is turned on, the element in the pitot tube is heated electrically to maintain proper operation in possible icing conditions. Pitot heat should be used only as required.

A static pressure alternate source valve may be installed adjacent to the throttle for use when the external static source is malfunctioning. This valve supplies static pressure from inside the cabin instead of the external static ports.

If erroneous instrument readings are suspected due to water or ice in the pressure line going to the standard external static pressure source, the alternate static source valve should be pulled on.

Pressures within the cabin will vary with open cabin ventilators and windows. Refer to Sections 3 and 5 for the effect of varying cabin pressures on airspeed and altimeter readings.

AIRSPEED INDICATOR

The airspeed indicator is calibrated in knots and miles per hour. Limitation and range markings include the white arc (46 to 85 knots), green arc (54 to 129 knots), yellow arc (129 to 163 knots), and a red line (163 knots).

If a true airspeed indicator is installed, it is equipped with a rotatable ring which works in conjunction with the airspeed indicator dial in a manner similar to the operation of a flight computer. To operate the indicator, first rotate the ring until pressure altitude is aligned with outside air temperature in degrees Fahrenheit. Pressure altitude should not be confused with indicated altitude. To obtain pressure altitude, momentarily set the barometric scale on the altimeter to 29.92 and read pressure altitude on the altimeter. Be sure to return the altimeter barometric scale to the original barometric setting after pressure altitude has been obtained. Having set the ring to correct for altitude and temperature, then read the airspeed shown on the rotatable ring by the indicator pointer. For best accuracy, this indication should be corrected to calibrated airspeed by referring to the Airspeed Calibration chart in Section 5. Knowing the calibrated airspeed, read true airspeed on the ring opposite the calibrated airspeed.

RATE-OF-CLIMB INDICATOR

The rate-of-climb indicator depicts airplane rate of climb or descent in feet per minute. The pointer is actuated by atmospheric pressure changes resulting from changes of altitude as supplied by the static source.

ALTIMETER

Airplane altitude is depicted by a barometric type altimeter. A knob near the lower left portion of the indicator provides adjustment of the instrument's barometric scale to the current altimeter setting.

VACUUM SYSTEM AND INSTRUMENTS

An engine-driven vacuum system (see figure 7-9) provides the suction necessary to operate the attitude indicator and directional indicator. The system consists of a vacuum pump mounted on the engine, a vacuum relief valve and vacuum system air filter on the aft side of the firewall below the instrument panel, and instruments (including a suction gage) on the left side of the instrument panel.

ATTITUDE INDICATOR

The attitude indicator gives a visual indication of flight attitude. Bank attitude is presented by a pointer at the top of the indicator relative to the bank scale which has index marks at 10°, 20°, 30°, 60°, and 90° either side of the center mark. Pitch and roll attitudes are presented by a miniature airplane in relation to the horizon bar. A knob at the bottom of the instrument is provided for in-flight adjustment of the miniature airplane to the horizon bar for a more accurate flight attitude indication.

DIRECTIONAL INDICATOR

A directional indicator displays airplane heading on a compass card in relation to a fixed simulated airplane image and index. The indicator will precess slightly over a period of time. Therefore, the compass card should be set in accordance with the magnetic compass just prior to takeoff, and occasionally re-adjusted on extended flights. A knob on the lower left edge of the instrument is used to adjust the compass card to correct for precession.

SUCTION GAGE

The suction gage is located on the left side of the instrument panel and indicates, in inches of mercury, the amount of suction available for operation of the attitude indicator and directional indicator. The desired suction range is 4.6 to 5.4 inches of mercury. A suction reading below this range may indicate a system malfunction or improper adjustment, and in this case, the indicators should not be considered reliable.

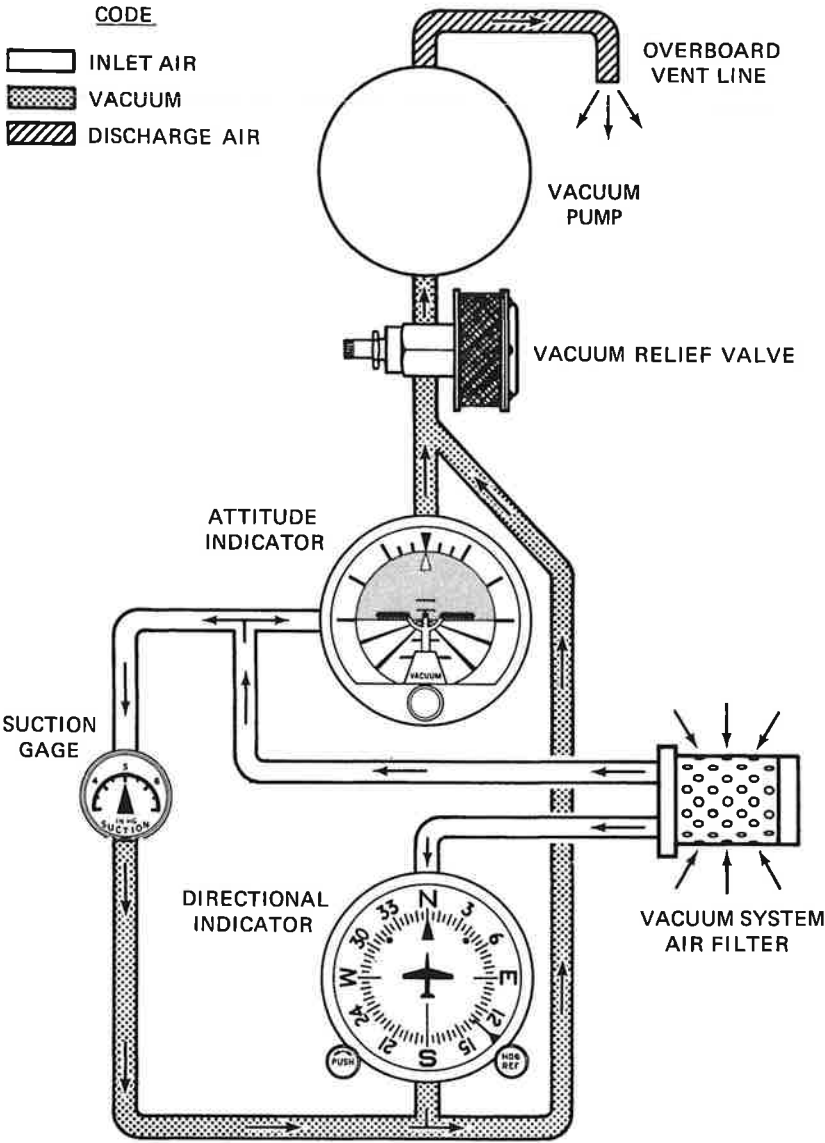


Figure 7-9. Vacuum System

STALL WARNING SYSTEM

The airplane is equipped with a pneumatic-type stall warning system consisting of an inlet in the leading edge of the left wing, an air-operated horn near the upper left corner of the windshield, and associated plumbing. As the airplane approaches a stall, the low pressure on the upper surface of the wings moves forward around the leading edge of the wings. This low pressure creates a differential pressure in the stall warning system which draws air through the warning horn, resulting in an audible warning at 5 to 10 knots above stall in all flight conditions.

The stall warning system should be checked during the preflight inspection by placing a clean handkerchief over the vent opening and applying suction. A sound from the warning horn will confirm that the system is operative.

AVIONICS SUPPORT EQUIPMENT

The airplane may, at the owner's discretion, be equipped with various types of avionics support equipment such as an audio control panel, microphone-headset, and static dischargers. The following paragraphs discuss these items.

AUDIO CONTROL PANEL

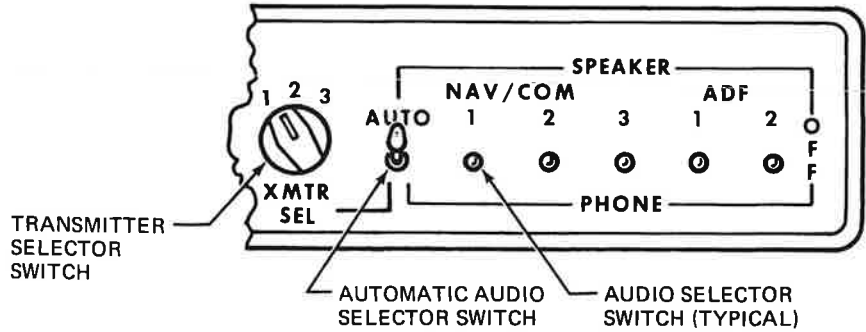
Operation of radio equipment is covered in Section 9 of this handbook. When one or more radios are installed, a transmitter/audio switching system is provided (see figure 7-10). The operation of this switching system is described in the following paragraphs.

TRANSMITTER SELECTOR SWITCH

A rotary type transmitter selector switch, labeled XMTR SEL, is provided to connect the microphone to the transmitter the pilot desires to use. To select a transmitter, rotate the switch to the number corresponding to that transmitter. The numbers 1, 2 and 3 above the switch correspond to the top, second and third transceivers in the avionics stack.

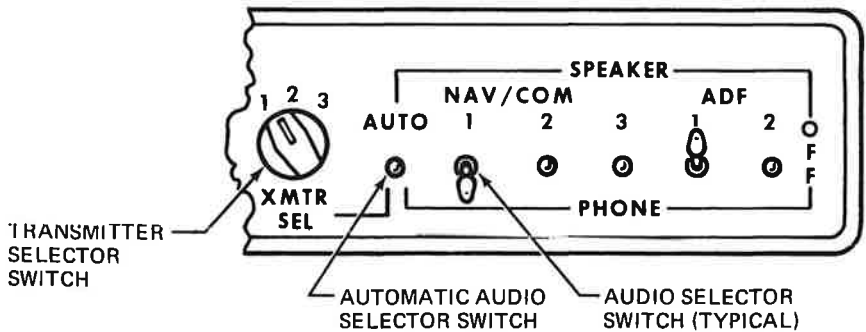
An audio amplifier is required for speaker operation, and is automatically selected, along with the transmitter, by the transmitter selector switch. As an example, if the number 1 transmitter is selected, the audio amplifier in the associated NAV/COM receiver is also selected, and functions as the amplifier for ALL speaker audio. In the event the

AUTOMATIC AUDIO SELECTION



As illustrated, the number 1 transmitter is selected, the AUTO selector switch is in the SPEAKER position, and the NAV/COM 1, 2 and 3 and ADF 1 and 2 audio selector switches are in the OFF position. With the switches set as shown, the pilot will transmit on the number 1 transmitter and hear the number 1 NAV/COM receiver through the airplane speaker.

INDIVIDUAL AUDIO SELECTION



As illustrated, the number 1 transmitter is selected, the AUTO selector switch is in the OFF position, the number 1 NAV/COM receiver is in the PHONE position, and the number 1 ADF is in the SPEAKER position. With the switches set as shown, the pilot will transmit on the number 1 transmitter and hear the number 1 NAV/COM receiver on a headset, while the passengers are listening to the ADF audio through the airplane speaker. If another audio selector switch is placed in either the PHONE or SPEAKER position, it will be heard simultaneously with either the number 1 NAV/COM or number 1 ADF respectively.

Figure 7-10. Audio Control Panel

audio amplifier in use fails, as evidenced by loss of all speaker audio, select another transmitter. This should re-establish speaker audio. Headset audio is not affected by audio amplifier operation.

AUTOMATIC AUDIO SELECTOR SWITCH

A toggle switch, labeled AUTO, can be used to automatically match the appropriate NAV/COM receiver audio to the transmitter being selected. To utilize this automatic feature, leave all NAV/COM receiver switches in the OFF (center) position, and place the AUTO selector switch in either the SPEAKER or PHONE position, as desired. Once the AUTO selector switch is positioned, the pilot may then select any transmitter and its associated NAV/COM receiver audio simultaneously with the transmitter selector switch. If automatic audio selection is not desired, the AUTO selector switch should be placed in the OFF (center) position.

AUDIO SELECTOR SWITCHES

The audio selector switches, labeled NAV/COM 1, 2 and 3 and ADF 1 and 2, allow the pilot to initially pre-tune all NAV/COM and ADF receivers, and then individually select and listen to any receiver or combination of receivers. To listen to a specific receiver, first check that the AUTO selector switch is in the OFF (center) position, then place the audio selector switch corresponding to that receiver in either the SPEAKER (up) or PHONE (down) position. To turn off the audio of the selected receiver, place that switch in the OFF (center) position. If desired, the audio selector switches can be positioned to permit the pilot to listen to one receiver on a headset while the passengers listen to another receiver on the airplane speaker.

The ADF 1 and 2 switches may be used anytime ADF audio is desired. If the pilot wants only ADF audio, for station identification or other reasons, the AUTO selector switch (if in use) and all other audio selector switches should be in the OFF position. If simultaneous ADF and NAV/COM audio is acceptable to the pilot, no change in the existing switch positions is required. Place the ADF 1 or 2 switch in either the SPEAKER or PHONE position and adjust radio volume as desired.

NOTE

If the NAV/COM audio selector switch corresponding to the selected transmitter is in the PHONE position with the AUTO selector switch in the SPEAKER position, all audio selector switches placed in the PHONE position will automatically be connected to both the airplane speaker and any headsets in use.

MICROPHONE-HEADSET

The microphone-headset combination consists of the microphone and headset combined in a single unit and a microphone keying switch located on the left side of the pilot's control wheel. The microphone-headset permits the pilot to conduct radio communications without interrupting other control operations to handle a hand-held microphone. Also, passengers need not listen to all communications. The microphone and headset jacks are located near the lower left corner of the instrument panel.

STATIC DISCHARGERS

If frequent IFR flights are planned, installation of wick-type static dischargers is recommended to improve radio communications during flight through dust or various forms of precipitation (rain, snow or ice crystals). Under these conditions, the build-up and discharge of static electricity from the trailing edges of the wings, rudder, elevator, propeller tips and radio antennas can result in loss of usable radio signals on all communications and navigation radio equipment. Usually the ADF is first to be affected and VHF communication equipment is the last to be affected.

Installation of static dischargers reduces interference from precipitation static, but it is possible to encounter severe precipitation static conditions which might cause the loss of radio signals, even with static dischargers installed. Whenever possible, avoid known severe precipitation areas to prevent loss of dependable radio signals. If avoidance is impractical, minimize airspeed and anticipate temporary loss of radio signals while in these areas.

SECTION 8

AIRPLANE HANDLING, SERVICE & MAINTENANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction	8-3
Identification Plate	8-3
Owner Follow-Up System	8-3
Publications	8-3
Airplane File	8-4
Airplane Inspection Periods	8-5
FAA Required Inspections	8-5
Cessna Progressive Care	8-6
Cessna Customer Care Program	8-6
Pilot Conducted Preventive Maintenance	8-7
Alterations or Repairs	8-7
Ground Handling	8-7
Towing	8-7
Parking	8-8
Tie-Down	8-8
Jacking	8-8
Leveling	8-9
Flyable Storage	8-9
Servicing	8-10
Engine Oil	8-10
Fuel	8-11
Landing Gear	8-12
Cleaning and Care	8-12
Windshield-Windows	8-12
Painted Surfaces	8-12
Propeller Care	8-13
Engine Care	8-13
Interior Care	8-14

INTRODUCTION

This section contains factory-recommended procedures for proper ground handling and routine care and servicing of your Cessna. It also identifies certain inspection and maintenance requirements which must be followed if your airplane is to retain that new-plane performance and dependability. It is wise to follow a planned schedule of lubrication and preventive maintenance based on climatic and flying conditions encountered in your locality.

Keep in touch with your Cessna Dealer and take advantage of his knowledge and experience. He knows your airplane and how to maintain it. He will remind you when lubrications and oil changes are necessary, and about other seasonal and periodic services.

IDENTIFICATION PLATE

All correspondence regarding your airplane should include the SERIAL NUMBER. The Serial Number, Model Number, Production Certificate Number (PC) and Type Certificate Number (TC) can be found on the Identification Plate, located on the lower part of the left forward doorpost. Located adjacent to the Identification Plate is a Finish and Trim Plate which contains a code describing the interior color scheme and exterior paint combination of the airplane. The code may be used in conjunction with an applicable Parts Catalog if finish and trim information is needed.

OWNER FOLLOW-UP SYSTEM

Your Cessna Dealer has an Owner Follow-Up System to notify you when he receives information that applies to your Cessna. In addition, if you wish, you may choose to receive similar notification, in the form of Service Letters, directly from the Cessna Customer Services Department. A subscription form is supplied in your Customer Care Program book for your use, should you choose to request this service. Your Cessna Dealer will be glad to supply you with details concerning these follow-up programs, and stands ready, through his Service Department, to supply you with fast, efficient, low-cost service.

PUBLICATIONS

Various publications and flight operation aids are furnished in the

airplane when delivered from the factory. These items are listed below.

- CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM BOOK
- PILOT'S OPERATING HANDBOOK/SUPPLEMENTS FOR YOUR
AIRPLANE
AVIONICS AND AUTOPILOT
- PILOT'S CHECKLISTS
- POWER COMPUTER
- SALES AND SERVICE DEALER DIRECTORY
- DO'S AND DON'TS ENGINE BOOKLET

The following additional publications, plus many other supplies that are applicable to your airplane, are available from your Cessna Dealer.

- SERVICE MANUALS AND PARTS CATALOGS FOR YOUR
AIRPLANE
ENGINE AND ACCESSORIES
AVIONICS AND AUTOPILOT

Your Cessna Dealer has a Customer Care Supplies Catalog covering all available items, many of which he keeps on hand. He will be happy to place an order for any item which is not in stock.

AIRPLANE FILE

There are miscellaneous data, information and licenses that are a part of the airplane file. The following is a checklist for that file. In addition, a periodic check should be made of the latest Federal Aviation Regulations to ensure that all data requirements are met.

A. To be displayed in the airplane at all times:

- (1) Aircraft Airworthiness Certificate (FAA Form 8100-2).
- (2) Aircraft Registration Certificate (FAA Form 8050-3).
- (3) Aircraft Radio Station License, if transmitter installed (FCC Form 556).

B. To be carried in the airplane at all times:

- (1) Weight and Balance, and associated papers (latest copy of the

Repair and Alteration Form, FAA Form 337, if applicable).
(2) Equipment List.

C. To be made available upon request:

- (1) Airplane Log Book.
- (2) Engine Log Book.

Most of the items listed are required by the United States Federal Aviation Regulations. Since the Regulations of other nations may require other documents and data, owners of airplanes not registered in the United States should check with their own aviation officials to determine their individual requirements.

Cessna recommends that these items, plus the Pilot's Operating Handbook, Pilot's Checklists, Power Computer, Customer Care Program book and Customer Care Card, be carried in the airplane at all times.

AIRPLANE INSPECTION PERIODS

FAA REQUIRED INSPECTIONS

As required by Federal Aviation Regulations, all civil aircraft of U.S. registry must undergo a complete inspection (annual) each twelve calendar months. In addition to the required ANNUAL inspection, aircraft operated commercially (for hire) must have a complete inspection every 100 hours of operation.

The FAA may require other inspections by the issuance of airworthiness directives applicable to the airplane, engine, propeller and components. It is the responsibility of the owner/operator to ensure compliance with all applicable airworthiness directives and, when the inspections are repetitive, to take appropriate steps to prevent inadvertent noncompliance.

In lieu of the 100 HOUR and ANNUAL inspection requirements, an airplane may be inspected in accordance with a progressive inspection schedule, which allows the work load to be divided into smaller operations that can be accomplished in shorter time periods.

The CESSNA PROGRESSIVE CARE PROGRAM has been developed to provide a modern progressive inspection schedule that satisfies the complete airplane inspection requirements of both the 100 HOUR and ANNUAL inspections as applicable to Cessna airplanes.

**SECTION 8
HANDLING, SERVICE
& MAINTENANCE**

**CESSNA
MODEL R172K**

The program assists the owner in his responsibility to comply with all FAA inspection requirements, while ensuring timely replacement of life-limited parts and adherence to factory-recommended inspection intervals and maintenance procedures.

CESSNA PROGRESSIVE CARE

The Cessna Progressive Care Program has been designed to help you realize maximum utilization of your airplane at a minimum cost and downtime. Under this program, your airplane is inspected and maintained in four operations at 50-hour intervals during a 200-hour period. The operations are recycled each 200 hours and are recorded in a specially provided Aircraft Inspection Log as each operation is conducted.

The Cessna Aircraft Company recommends Progressive Care for airplanes that are being flown 200 hours or more per year, and the 100-hour inspection for all other airplanes. The procedures for the Progressive Care Program and the 100-hour inspection have been carefully worked out by the factory and are followed by the Cessna Dealer Organization. The complete familiarity of Cessna Dealers with Cessna equipment and factory-approved procedures provides the highest level of service possible at lower cost to Cessna owners.

Regardless of the inspection method selected by the owner, he should keep in mind that FAR Part 43 and FAR Part 91 establishes the requirement that properly certified agencies or personnel accomplish all required FAA inspections and most of the manufacturer recommended inspections.

CESSNA CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM

Specific benefits and provisions of the CESSNA WARRANTY plus other important benefits for you are contained in your CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM book supplied with your airplane. You will want to thoroughly review your Customer Care Program book and keep it in your airplane at all times.

Coupons attached to the Program book entitle you to an initial inspection and either a Progressive Care Operation No. 1 or the first 100-hour inspection within the first 6 months of ownership at no charge to you. If you take delivery from your Dealer, the initial inspection will have been performed before delivery of the airplane to you. If you pick up your airplane at the factory, plan to take it to your Dealer reasonably soon after you take delivery, so the initial inspection may be performed allowing the Dealer to make any minor adjustments which may be necessary.

You will also want to return to your Dealer either at 50 hours for your first Progressive Care Operation, or at 100 hours for your first 100-hour inspection depending on which program you choose to establish for your airplane. While these important inspections will be performed for you by any Cessna Dealer, in most cases you will prefer to have the Dealer from whom you purchased the airplane accomplish this work.

PILOT CONDUCTED PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

A certified pilot who owns or operates an airplane not used as an air carrier is authorized by FAR Part 43 to perform limited maintenance on his airplane. Refer to FAR Part 43 for a list of the specific maintenance operations which are allowed.

NOTE

Pilots operating airplanes of other than U.S. registry should refer to the regulations of the country of certification for information on preventive maintenance that may be performed by pilots.

A Service Manual should be obtained prior to performing any preventive maintenance to ensure that proper procedures are followed. Your Cessna Dealer should be contacted for further information or for required maintenance which must be accomplished by appropriately licensed personnel.

ALTERATIONS OR REPAIRS

It is essential that the FAA be contacted prior to any alterations on the airplane to ensure that airworthiness of the airplane is not violated. Alterations or repairs to the airplane must be accomplished by licensed personnel.

GROUND HANDLING

TOWING

The airplane is most easily and safely maneuvered by hand with the tow-bar attached to the nose wheel. When towing with a vehicle, do not exceed the nose gear turning angle of 30° either side of center, or

damage to the gear will result. If the airplane is towed or pushed over a rough surface during hangaring, watch that the normal cushioning action of the nose strut does not cause excessive vertical movement of the tail and the resulting contact with low hangar doors or structure. A flat nose tire or deflated strut will also increase tail height.

PARKING

When parking the airplane, head into the wind and set the parking brakes. Do not set the parking brakes during cold weather when accumulated moisture may freeze the brakes, or when the brakes are overheated. Install the control wheel lock and chock the wheels. In severe weather and high wind conditions, tie the airplane down as outlined in the following paragraph.

TIE-DOWN

Proper tie-down procedure is the best precaution against damage to the parked airplane by gusty or strong winds. To tie-down the airplane securely, proceed as follows:

- (1) Set the parking brake and install the control wheel lock.
- (2) Install a surface control lock over the fin and rudder.
- (3) Tie sufficiently strong ropes or chains (700 pounds tensile strength) to the wing, tail, and nose tie-down fittings and secure each rope to a ramp tie-down.
- (4) Install a pitot tube cover.

JACKING

When a requirement exists to jack the entire airplane off the ground, or when wing jack points are used in the jacking operation, refer to the Service Manual for specific procedures and equipment required.

Individual main gear may be jacked by using the jack pad which is incorporated in the main landing gear strut step bracket. When using the individual gear strut jack pad, flexibility of the gear strut will cause the main wheel to slide inboard as the wheel is raised, tilting the jack. The jack must then be lowered for a second jacking operation. Do not jack both main wheels simultaneously using the individual main gear jack pads.

If nose gear maintenance is required, the nose wheel may be raised off the ground by pressing down on a tailcone bulkhead, just forward of the horizontal stabilizer, and allowing the tail to rest on the tail tie-down ring.

NOTE

Do not apply pressure on the elevator or outboard stabilizer surfaces. When pushing on the tailcone, always apply pressure at a bulkhead to avoid buckling the skin.

To assist in raising and holding the nose wheel off the ground, weight down the tail by placing sand-bags, or suitable weights, on each side of the horizontal stabilizer, next to the fuselage. If ground anchors are available, the tail should be securely tied down.

NOTE

Ensure that the nose will be held off the ground under all conditions by means of suitable stands or supports under weight supporting bulkheads near the nose of the airplane.

LEVELING

Longitudinal leveling of the airplane is accomplished by placing a level on leveling screws located on the left side of the tailcone. Deflate the nose tire and/or lower or raise the nose strut to properly center the bubble in the level. Corresponding points on both upper door sills may be used to level the airplane laterally.

FLYABLE STORAGE

Airplanes placed in non-operational storage for a maximum of 30 days or those which receive only intermittent operational use for the first 25 hours are considered in flyable storage status. Every seventh day during these periods, the propeller should be rotated by hand through five revolutions. This action "limbers" the oil and prevents any accumulation of corrosion on engine cylinder walls.

WARNING

For maximum safety, check that the ignition switch is OFF, the throttle is closed, the mixture control is in the idle cut-off position, and the airplane is secured before rotating the propeller by hand. Do not stand within the arc of the propeller blades while turning the propeller.

After 30 days, the airplane should be flown for 30 minutes or a ground runup should be made just long enough to produce an oil temperature within the lower green arc range. Excessive ground run-

up should be avoided.

Engine runup also helps to eliminate excessive accumulation of water in the fuel system and other air spaces in the engine. Keep fuel tanks full to minimize condensation in the tanks. Keep the battery fully charged to prevent the electrolyte from freezing in cold weather. If the airplane is to be stored temporarily, or indefinitely, refer to the Service Manual for proper storage procedures.

SERVICING

In addition to the PREFLIGHT INSPECTION covered in Section 4, COMPLETE servicing, inspection, and test requirements for your airplane are detailed in the Service Manual. The Service Manual outlines all items which require attention at 50, 100, and 200 hour intervals plus those items which require servicing, inspection and/or testing at special intervals.

Since Cessna Dealers conduct all service, inspection, and test procedures in accordance with applicable Service Manuals, it is recommended that you contact your Cessna Dealer concerning these requirements and begin scheduling your airplane for service at the recommended intervals.

Cessna Progressive Care ensures that these requirements are accomplished at the required intervals to comply with the 100-hour or ANNUAL inspection as previously covered.

Depending on various flight operations, your local Government Aviation Agency may require additional service, inspections, or tests. For these regulatory requirements, owners should check with local aviation officials where the airplane is being operated.

For quick and ready reference, quantities, materials, and specifications for frequently used service items are as follows.

ENGINE OIL

GRADE -- Aviation Grade SAE 50 Above 4°C (40°F).

Aviation Grade SAE 10W30 or SAE 30 Below 4°C
(40°F).

Multi-viscosity oil with a range of SAE 10W30 is recommended for improved starting in cold weather. Ashless dispersant oil, con-

forming to Continental Motors Specification MHS-24A, must be used.

NOTE

Your Cessna was delivered from the factory with a corrosion preventive aircraft engine oil. If oil must be added during the first 25 hours, use only aviation grade straight mineral oil conforming to Specification No. MIL-L-6082.

CAPACITY OF ENGINE SUMP -- 8 Quarts

Do not operate on less than 6 quarts. To minimize loss of oil through breather, fill to 7 quart level for normal flights of less than 3 hours. For extended flight, fill to 8 quarts. These quantities refer to oil dipstick level readings. During oil and oil filter changes, one additional quart is required when the filter element is changed.

OIL AND OIL FILTER CHANGE --

After the first 25 hours of operation, drain engine oil sump and clean both the oil suction strainer and the oil pressure screen. If an oil filter is installed, change filter element at this time. Refill sump with straight mineral oil and use until a total of 50 hours has accumulated or oil consumption has stabilized; then change to dispersant oil. On airplanes not equipped with an oil filter, drain the engine oil sump and clean both the oil suction strainer and the oil pressure screen each 50 hours thereafter. On airplanes which have an oil filter, the oil change interval may be extended to 100-hour intervals, providing the oil filter element is changed at 50-hour intervals. Change engine oil at least every 6 months even though less than the recommended hours have accumulated. Reduce intervals for prolonged operation in dusty areas, cold climates, or when short flights and long idle periods result in sludging conditions.

FUEL

APPROVED FUEL GRADES (AND COLORS) --

100LL Grade Aviation Fuel (Blue).

100 (Formerly 100/130) Grade Aviation Fuel (Green).

CAPACITY EACH TANK -- 26 Gallons.

NOTE

To ensure maximum fuel capacity when refueling, place the fuel selector valve in either LEFT or RIGHT position to prevent cross-feeding.

LANDING GEAR

NOSE WHEEL TIRE PRESSURE -- 45 PSI on 5.00-5, 6-Ply Rated Tire.
MAIN WHEEL TIRE PRESSURE -- 38 PSI on 6.00-6, 6-Ply Rated Tires.
NOSE GEAR SHOCK STRUT --

Keep filled with MIL-H-5606 hydraulic fluid and inflated with air to 45 PSI.

CLEANING AND CARE

WINDSHIELD-WINDOWS

The plastic windshield and windows should be cleaned with an aircraft windshield cleaner. Apply the cleaner sparingly with soft cloths, and rub with moderate pressure until all dirt, oil scum and bug stains are removed. Allow the cleaner to dry, then wipe it off with soft flannel cloths.

If a windshield cleaner is not available, the plastic can be cleaned with soft cloths moistened with Stoddard solvent to remove oil and grease.

NOTE

Never use gasoline, benzine, alcohol, acetone, carbon tetrachloride, fire extinguisher or anti-ice fluid, lacquer thinner or glass cleaner to clean the plastic. These materials will attack the plastic and may cause it to craze.

Follow by carefully washing with a mild detergent and plenty of water. Rinse thoroughly, then dry with a clean moist chamois. Do not rub the plastic with a dry cloth since this builds up an electrostatic charge which attracts dust. Waxing with a good commercial wax will finish the cleaning job. A thin, even coat of wax polished out by hand with clean soft flannel cloths, will fill in minor scratches and help prevent further scratching.

Do not use a canvas cover on the windshield unless freezing rain or sleet is anticipated since the cover may scratch the plastic surface.

PAINTED SURFACES

The painted exterior surfaces of your new Cessna have a durable, long lasting finish and, under normal conditions, require no polishing

or buffing. Approximately 15 days are required for the paint to cure completely; in most cases, the curing period will have been completed prior to delivery of the airplane. In the event that polishing or buffing is required within the curing period, it is recommended that the work be done by someone experienced in handling uncured paint. Any Cessna Dealer can accomplish this work.

Generally, the painted surfaces can be kept bright by washing with water and mild soap, followed by a rinse with water and drying with cloths or a chamois. Harsh or abrasive soaps or detergents which cause corrosion or scratches should never be used. Remove stubborn oil and grease with a cloth moistened with Stoddard solvent.

Waxing is unnecessary to keep the painted surfaces bright. However, if desired, the airplane may be waxed with a good automotive wax. A heavier coating of wax on the leading edges of the wings and tail and on the engine nose cap and propeller spinner will help reduce the abrasion encountered in these areas.

When the airplane is parked outside in cold climates and it is necessary to remove ice before flight, care should be taken to protect the painted surfaces during ice removal with chemical liquids. A 50-50 solution of isopropyl alcohol and water will satisfactorily remove ice accumulations without damaging the paint. A solution with more than 50% alcohol is harmful and should be avoided. While applying the de-icing solution, keep it away from the windshield and cabin windows since the alcohol will attack the plastic and may cause it to craze.

PROPELLER CARE

Preflight inspection of propeller blades for nicks, and wiping them occasionally with an oily cloth to clean off grass and bug stains will assure long, trouble-free service. Small nicks on the propeller, particularly near the tips and on the leading edges, should be dressed out as soon as possible since these nicks produce stress concentrations, and if ignored, may result in cracks. Never use an alkaline cleaner on the blades; remove grease and dirt with carbon tetrachloride or Stoddard solvent.

ENGINE CARE

The engine may be cleaned with Stoddard solvent, or equivalent, then dried thoroughly.

CAUTION

Particular care should be given to electrical equipment before cleaning. Cleaning fluids should not be allowed to enter magnetos, starter, alternator and the like. Protect these components before saturating the engine with solvents. All other openings should also be covered before cleaning the engine assembly. Caustic cleaning solutions should be used cautiously and should always be properly neutralized after their use.

INTERIOR CARE

To remove dust and loose dirt from the upholstery and carpet, clean the interior regularly with a vacuum cleaner.

Blot up any spilled liquid promptly with cleansing tissue or rags. Don't pat the spot; press the blotting material firmly and hold it for several seconds. Continue blotting until no more liquid is taken up. Scrape off sticky materials with a dull knife, then spot-clean the area.

Oil spots may be cleaned with household spot removers, used sparingly. Before using any solvent, read the instructions on the container and test it on an obscure place on the fabric to be cleaned. Never saturate the fabric with a volatile solvent; it may damage the padding and backing materials.

Soiled upholstery and carpet may be cleaned with foam-type detergent, used according to the manufacturer's instructions. To minimize wetting the fabric, keep the foam as dry as possible and remove it with a vacuum cleaner.

If your airplane is equipped with leather seating, cleaning of the seats is accomplished using a soft cloth or sponge dipped in mild soap suds. The soap suds, used sparingly, will remove traces of dirt and grease. The soap should be removed with a clean damp cloth.

The plastic trim, headliner, instrument panel and control knobs need only be wiped off with a damp cloth. Oil and grease on the control wheel and control knobs can be removed with a cloth moistened with Stoddard solvent. Volatile solvents, such as mentioned in paragraphs on care of the windshield, must never be used since they soften and craze the plastic.

SECTION 9 SUPPLEMENTS (Optional Systems Description & Operating Procedures)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction

Supplements:

Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT)	(4 pages)
Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-308C)	(4 pages)
Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-328T)	(6 pages)
Cessna 300 ADF (Type R-546E)	(6 pages)
Cessna 300 Transponder (Type RT-359A) and Optional Encoding Altimeter (Type EA-401A)	(6 pages)
Cessna 300 Transponder (Type RT-359A) and Optional Altitude Encoder (Blind)	(6 pages)
Cessna 400 Transponder (Type RT-459A) and Optional Encoding Altimeter (Type EA-401A)	(6 pages)
Cessna 400 Transponder (Type RT-459A) and Optional Altitude Encoder (Blind)	(6 pages)
Cessna 400 Marker Beacon (Type R-402A)	(4 pages)
Cessna 400 Glide Slope (Type R-443B)	(4 pages)
DME (Type 190)	(4 pages)
HF Transceiver (Type PT10-A)	(4 pages)
SSB HF Transceiver (Type ASB-125)	(4 pages)
Cessna 200A Autopilot (Type AF-295B)	(6 pages)
Cessna 300A Autopilot (Type AF-395A)	(6 pages)

INTRODUCTION

This section consists of a series of supplements, each covering a single optional system which may be installed in the airplane. Each supplement contains a brief description, and when applicable, operating limitations, emergency and normal procedures, and performance. Other routinely installed items of optional equipment, whose function and operational procedures do not require detailed instructions, are discussed in Section 7.

SUPPLEMENT

EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER (ELT)

SECTION 1

GENERAL

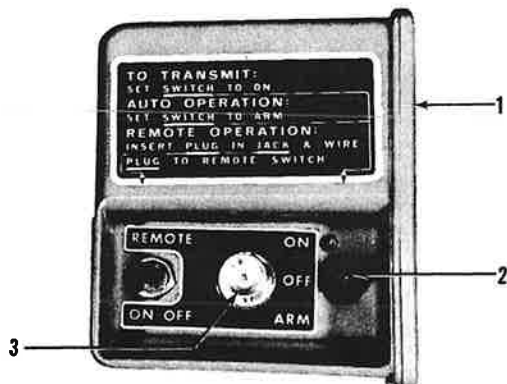
The ELT consists of a self-contained dual-frequency radio transmitter and battery power supply, and is activated by an impact of 5g or more as may be experienced in a crash landing. The ELT emits an omni-directional signal on the international distress frequencies of 121.5 and 243.0 MHz. (Some ELT units in export aircraft transmit only on 121.5 MHz.) General aviation and commercial aircraft, the FAA, and CAP monitor 121.5 MHz, and 243.0 MHz is monitored by the military. Following a crash landing, the ELT will provide line-of-sight transmission up to 100 miles at 10,000 feet. The duration of ELT transmissions is affected by ambient temperature. At temperatures of +21° to +54°C (+70° to +130°F), continuous transmission for 115 hours can be expected; a temperature of -40°C (-40°F) will shorten the duration to 70 hours.

The ELT is readily identified as a bright orange unit mounted behind the baggage compartment wall in the tailcone. To gain access to the unit, remove the baggage compartment wall. The ELT is operated by a control panel at the forward facing end of the unit (see figure 1).

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this equipment is installed.



1. COVER - Removable for access to battery.
2. FUNCTION SELECTOR SWITCH (3-position toggle switch):
 - ON - Activates transmitter instantly. Used for test purposes and if "g" switch is inoperative.
 - OFF - Deactivates transmitter. Used during shipping, storage and following rescue.
 - ARM - Activates transmitter only when "g" switch receives 5g or more impact.
3. ANTENNA RECEPTACLE - Connection to antenna mounted on top of the tailcone.

Figure 1. ELT Control Panel

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Immediately after a forced landing where emergency assistance is required, the ELT should be utilized as follows.

(1) **ENSURE ELT ACTIVATION:** Turn a radio transceiver ON and select 121.5 MHz. If the ELT can be heard transmitting, it was activated by the "g" switch and is functioning properly. If no emergency tone is audible, gain access to the ELT and place the function se-

lector switch in the ON position.

(2) **PRIOR TO SIGHTING RESCUE AIRCRAFT:** Conserve airplane battery. Do not activate radio transceiver.

(3) **AFTER SIGHTING RESCUE AIRCRAFT:** Place ELT function selector switch in the OFF position, preventing radio interference. Attempt contact with rescue aircraft with the radio transceiver set to a frequency of 121.5 MHz. If no contact is established, return the function selector switch to ON immediately.

(4) **FOLLOWING RESCUE:** Place ELT function selector switch in the OFF position, terminating emergency transmissions.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

As long as the function selector switch remains in the ARM position, the ELT automatically activates following an impact of 5g or more over a short period of time.

Following a lightning strike, or an exceptionally hard landing, the ELT may activate although no emergency exists. To check your ELT for inadvertent activation, select 121.5 MHz on your radio transceiver and listen for an emergency tone transmission. If the ELT can be heard transmitting, place the function selector switch in the OFF position and the tone should cease. Immediately place the function selector switch in the ARM position to re-set the ELT for normal operation.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance data when this equipment is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 300 NAV/COM

(COM/VOR, No LOC - Type RT-308C)

SECTION 1

GENERAL

The Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-308C), shown in Figure 1, consists of a panel-mounted receiver-transmitter (RT-308C) and a single needle course deviation indicator (IN-514R or IN-514B). The RT-308C Receiver-Transmitter includes a 360-channel VHF communication receiver-transmitter and a 160-channel VHF navigation receiver, both of which may be operated simultaneously.

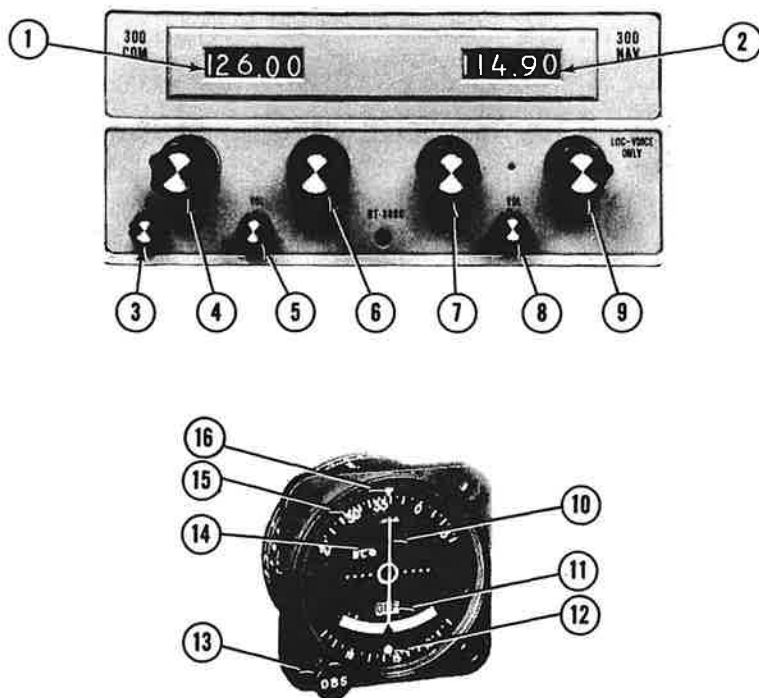
The communication receiver-transmitter receives and transmits signals between 118.00 and 135.95 MHz in 50 kHz steps. The navigation receiver receives and interprets VHF omnidirectional range (VOR) signals between 108.00 and 117.95 MHz. Although localizer signals (all odd-tenth frequencies between 108.1 and 111.9 MHz) can also be received, the navigation receiver does not include the necessary circuits to interpret the signals for localizer indications. However, the audio portion of the localizer is audible so that flight information, such as that broadcast in certain areas on selected localizer frequencies by the Automatic Terminal Information Service (ATIS), may be heard.

All controls for the Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-308C), except the omni bearing selector (OBS), are mounted on the front panel of the receiver-transmitter. The course selector and the navigation indicators are included in the course deviation indicator. The communication receiver-transmitter and the navigation receiver are synthesizer-controlled and are tuned automatically when the frequency is selected. In addition, when two or more radios are installed, a transmitter selector switch and a speaker-phone selector switch are provided. Each control function is described in Figure 1.

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.



1. RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER FREQUENCY INDICATOR.
2. NAVIGATION RECEIVER FREQUENCY INDICATOR.
3. SQUELCH CONTROL - Used to adjust signal threshold necessary to activate communication receiver audio. Clockwise rotation increases background noise (decreases squelch action); counterclockwise rotation decreases background noise.
4. COMMUNICATION RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Selects communication receiver-transmitter frequency in 1-MHz steps between 118 and 135 MHz.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-308C) - VOR only (Sheet 1 of 2)

5. OFF/ON VOLUME CONTROL - Turns complete set on and controls volume of audio from communication receiver. Clockwise rotation increases audio level.
6. COMMUNICATION RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER FRACTIONAL MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Selects communication receiver-transmitter fractional frequency in 0.05 MHz steps between 0.00 and 0.95 MHz.
7. NAVIGATION RECEIVER MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Selects navigation receiver frequency in 1-MHz steps between 108 and 117 MHz.
8. NAVIGATION RECEIVER VOLUME CONTROL - Controls volume of audio from navigation receiver only. Clockwise rotation increases audio level.
9. NAVIGATION RECEIVER FRACTIONAL MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Selects navigation receiver frequency in 0.05 MHz steps between 0.00 and 0.95 MHz.
10. COURSE DEVIATION POINTER - Indicates deviation from selected omni bearing.
11. OFF/TO-FROM (OMNI) INDICATOR - Operates only with VOR signal. "OFF" position (flag) indicates unreliable signal or no signal (shows OFF when localizer frequency is selected). When "OFF" position disappears, indicator shows whether selected course is "TO" or "FROM" VOR station.
12. RECIPROCAL COURSE INDEX - Indicates reciprocal of selected VOR course.
13. OMNI BEARING SELECTOR (OBS) - Selects desired course to or from a VOR station.
14. BACK COURSE (BC) INDICATOR LIGHT (On IN-514B Only) - Not used with this radio.
15. BEARING DIAL - Rotated by OBS to select course at index.
16. COURSE INDEX - Indicates selected VOR course.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-308C) - VOR only (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

COMMUNICATIONS TRANSCEIVER OPERATION:

- (1) OFF/VOL Control -- TURN ON and adjust to desired listening level.
- (2) XMTR SEL Switch -- SET to desired transceiver.
- (3) SPEAKER/PHONE (or AUTO) Switch -- SET to desired mode.
- (4) COM Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT desired operating frequency.
- (5) SQ Control -- ROTATE counterclockwise to decrease background noise as required.
- (6) Mike Button:
 - a. To Transmit -- DEPRESS and SPEAK into microphone.
 - b. To Receive -- RELEASE.

NAVIGATION RECEIVER OPERATION:

- (1) COM OFF/VOL Control -- TURN ON.
- (2) SPEAKER/PHONE (or AUTO) Switch -- SET to desired mode.
- (3) NAV Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT desired operating frequency.
- (4) NAV VOL Control -- ADJUST to desired listening level.
- (5) OBS Knob -- SELECT desired course.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 300 NAV/COM

(720-Channel - Type RT-328T)

SECTION 1

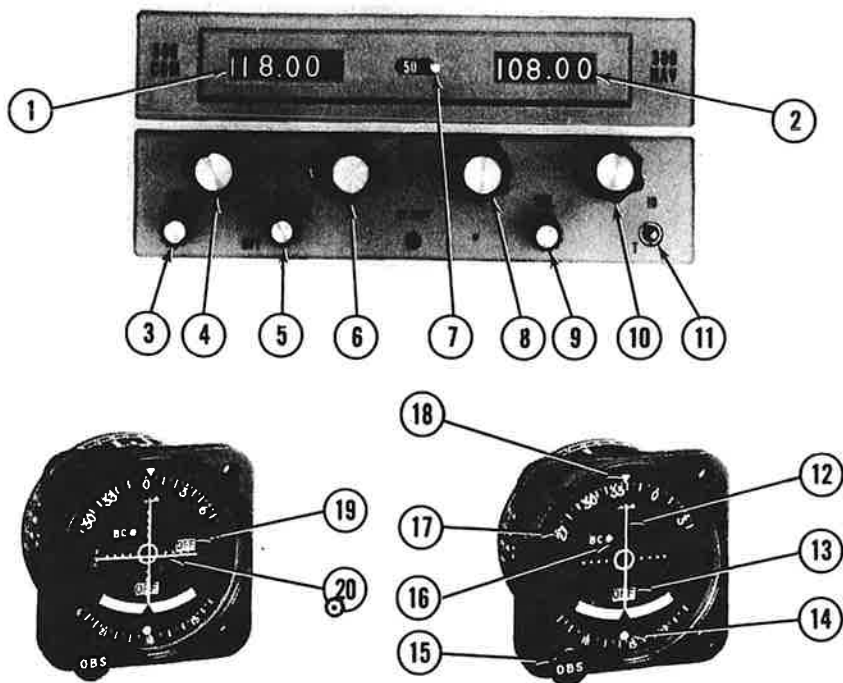
GENERAL

The Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-328T), shown in Figure 1, consists of a panel-mounted receiver-transmitter and a single- or dual-pointer remote course deviation indicator (CDI). The set includes a 720-channel VHF communication receiver-transmitter and a 200-channel VHF navigation receiver, both of which may be operated simultaneously.

The communication receiver-transmitter receives and transmits signals between 118.000 and 135.975 MHz in 25-kHz steps. The navigation receiver receives and interprets VHF omnidirectional and localizer signals between 108.00 and 117.95 MHz in 50-kHz steps. The communication receiver-transmitter and the navigation receiver are synthesizer-controlled and are tuned automatically when the frequency is selected.

A DME receiver-transmitter or a glide slope receiver, or both, may be interconnected with the Cessna 300 Nav/Com set for automatic selection of the associated DME or GS frequency. When a VOR frequency is selected on the Nav/Com, the associated VORTAC or VOR-DME station frequency will also be selected automatically; likewise, if a localizer frequency is selected, the associated glide slope frequency will be selected automatically.

All controls of the Cessna 300 Nav/Com, except the omni bearing selector knob (OBS), which is located on the course indicator, are mounted on the front panel of the receiver-transmitter. The course indicator includes either a single pointer and related OFF flag for VOR/LOC indication only, or dual pointers and related OFF flags for both VOR/LOC and glide slope indications. The course indicator also incorporates a back-course lamp (BC) which lights when optional back-course operation is selected. In addition, when two or more radios are installed, a transmitter selector switch and a speaker-phone selector switch are provided. Each control function is described in Figure 1.



1. RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER FREQUENCY INDICATOR.
2. NAVIGATION RECEIVER FREQUENCY INDICATOR.
3. SQUELCH CONTROL - Used to adjust signal threshold necessary to activate communication receiver audio. Clockwise rotation increases background noise (decreases squelch action); counterclockwise rotation decreases background noise.
4. COMMUNICATION RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Selects communication receiver-transmitter frequency in 1-MHz steps between 118 and 135 MHz.
5. OFF/ON VOLUME CONTROL - Turns set on and controls volume of audio from communications receiver.
6. COMMUNICATION RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER FRACTIONAL MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Selects communication receiver-transmitter fractional frequency in .05-MHz steps between .000 and .950 MHz or between .025 and .975 MHz depending on position of 50-25 MHz selector switch (7).

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-328T) (Sheet 1 of 2)

7. 50-25 FRACTIONAL MHZ SELECTOR SWITCH - In "50" position, enables communication whole MHz frequency readout to display and communication fractional MHz control to select fractional part of frequency in .05-MHz steps between .000 and .950 MHz. In "25" position, frequency display and coverage is in .05-MHz steps between .025 and .975.

NOTE

The third-decimal-place digit is not shown on the receiver-transmitter frequency readout.

8. NAVIGATION RECEIVER MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Selects navigation receiver frequency in 1-MHz steps between 108 and 117 MHz; simultaneously selects paired glide slope frequency or DME channel.
9. NAVIGATION RECEIVER VOLUME CONTROL - Controls volume of audio from navigation receiver only. Clockwise rotation increases audio level.
10. NAVIGATION RECEIVER FRACTIONAL MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR - Selects navigation receiver frequency in .05-MHz steps between .00 and .95 MHz; simultaneously paired glide slope frequency or DME channel.
11. COMBINED IDENTIFIER SIGNAL SELECTOR AND VOR SELF-TEST SELECTOR SWITCH (ID-T SWITCH) - With VOR or LOC station selected, in ID position, station identifier is audible; in center (unmarked) position, identifier is off; in T (momentary on) position, tests VOR navigation circuits.
12. COURSE DEVIATION POINTER - Indicates deviation from selected omni bearing or localizer centerline.
13. OFF/TO-FROM (OMNI) INDICATOR - Operates only with VOR or localizer signal. "OFF" position (flag) indicates unreliable signal. When "OFF" position disappears, indicator shows whether selected VOR course is "TO" or "FROM" the station (if LOC frequency is selected, indicator will only show "TO").
14. RECIPROCAL COURSE INDEX - Indicates reciprocal of selected VOR course.
15. OMNI BEARING SELECTOR (OBS) - Selects desired course to or from a VOR station.
16. BC - During LOC operation, when optional Back-Course operation is selected, amber lamp illuminates to alert the pilot that CDI indication is reversed.
17. BEARING DIAL - Rotated by OBS to select course at index.
18. COURSE INDEX - Indicates selected VOR course.
19. GLIDE SLOPE "OFF" FLAG - When visible, indicates unreliable glide slope signal or no glide slope signal. The flag disappears when a reliable glide slope signal is being received.
20. GLIDE SLOPE DEVIATION POINTER - Indicates deviation from normal glide slope.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Nav/Com (Type RT-328T) (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the pilot should be aware that on many Cessna airplanes equipped with the windshield mounted glide slope antenna, pilots should avoid use of 2700 \pm 100 RPM (or 1800 \pm 100 RPM with a three bladed propeller) during ILS approaches to avoid oscillations of the glide slope deviation pointer caused by propeller interference.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

COMMUNICATIONS TRANSCEIVER OPERATION:

- (1) OFF/VOL Control -- TURN ON and adjust to desired listening level.
- (2) XMTR SEL Switch -- SET to desired transceiver.
- (3) SPEAKER PHONE (or AUTO) Switch -- SET to desired mode.
- (4) 50-25 Fractional MHz Selector Switch -- SELECT desired frequency (does not affect navigation frequencies).
- (5) COM Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT desired operating frequency.
- (6) SQ Control -- ROTATE counterclockwise to decrease background noise as required.
- (7) Mike Button:
 - a. To Transmit -- DEPRESS and SPEAK into microphone.
 - b. To Receive -- RELEASE.

NAVIGATION RECEIVER OPERATION:

- (1) COM OFF/VOL Control -- TURN ON.
- (2) SPEAKER/PHONE (or AUTO) Switch -- SET to desired mode.
- (3) NAV Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT desired operating frequency.

- (4) NAV VOL Control -- ADJUST to desired audio level.
- (5) ID-T Switch:
 - a. To Identify Station -- SET to ID to hear navigation station identifier (Morse Code) signal.
 - b. To Filter Out Station Identifier Signal -- SET to CENTER (unmarked) position to include filter in audio circuit.
- (6) OBS Knob -- SELECT desired course.

TO SELF TEST VOR NAVIGATION CIRCUITS:

- (1) COM OFF/VOL Control -- TURN ON.
- (2) NAV Frequency Selector Switches -- SELECT usable VOR station signal.
- (3) OBS Knob -- SET for 0° course at index; CDI pointer centers or deflects left or right, depending on bearing of signal; OFF/TO-FROM indicator shows TO or FROM.
- (4) ID-T Switch -- PRESS to T and HOLD at T; CDI pointer should center and OFF/TO-FROM indicator should show FROM.
- (5) OBS Knob -- TURN to displace course approximately 10° to either side of 0° (while holding ID-T switch at T); CDI pointer should deflect full scale in direction corresponding to course displacement. OFF/TO-FROM indicator should still show FROM.

NOTE

This test does not fulfill the requirements of FAR 91.25.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 300 ADF

(Type R-546E)

SECTION 1

GENERAL

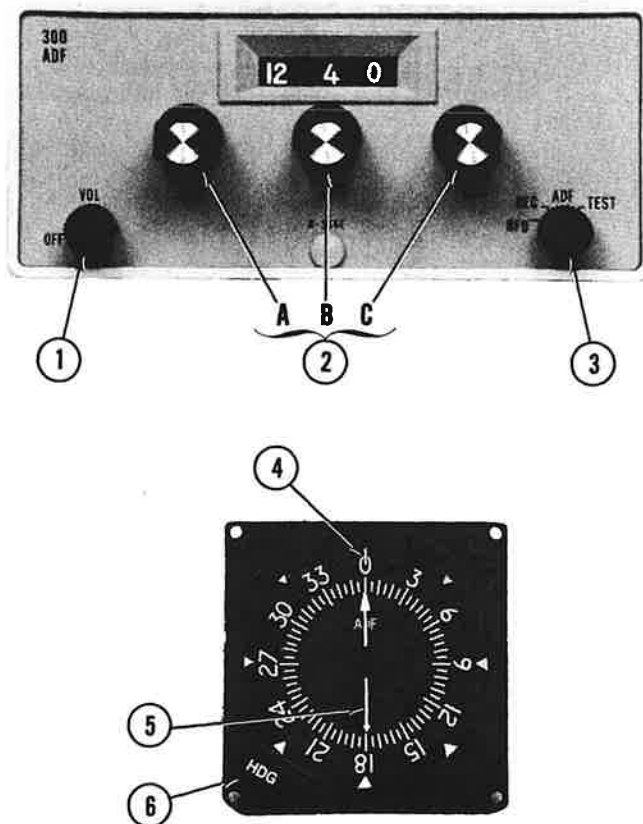
The Cessna 300 ADF is a panel-mounted, digitally tuned automatic direction finder. It is designed to provide continuous 1 kHz digital tuning in the frequency range of 200 kHz to 1,699 kHz and eliminates the need for mechanical band switching. The system is comprised of a receiver, loop antenna, bearing indicator and a sense antenna. In addition, when two or more radios are installed, speaker-phone selector switches are provided. Each control function is described in Figure 1.

The Cessna 300 ADF can be used for position plotting and homing procedures, and for aural reception of amplitude-modulated (AM) signals.

With the function selector knob at ADF, the Cessna 300 ADF provides a visual indication, on the bearing indicator, of the bearing to the transmitting station relative to the nose of the airplane. This is done by combining signals from the sense antenna with signals from the loop antenna.

With the function selector knob at REC, the Cessna 300 ADF uses only the sense antenna and operates as a conventional low-frequency receiver.

The Cessna 300 ADF is designed to receive transmission from the following radio facilities: commercial broadcast stations, low-frequency range stations, FAA radio beacons, and ILS compass locators.



1. **OFF/VOL CONTROL** - Controls primary power and audio output level. Clockwise rotation from OFF position applies primary power to receiver; further clockwise rotation increases audio level.
2. **FREQUENCY SELECTORS** - Knob (A) selects 100-kHz increments of receiver frequency, knob (B) selects 10-kHz increments, and knob (C) selects 1-kHz increments.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 ADF Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 1 of 2)

3. FUNCTION SWITCH:

BFO: Selects operation as communication receiver using only sense antenna and activates 1000-Hz tone beat frequency oscillator to permit coded identifier of stations transmitting keyed CW signals (Morse Code) to be heard.

REC: Selects operation as standard communication receiver using only sense antenna.

ADF: Set operates as automatic direction finder using loop and sense antennas.

TEST: Momentary-on position used during ADF operation to test bearing reliability. When held in TEST position, slews indicator pointer clockwise; when released, if bearing is reliable, pointer returns to original bearing position.

4. **INDEX (ROTATABLE CARD)** - Indicates relative, magnetic, or true heading of aircraft, as selected by HDG control.
5. **POINTER** - Indicates station bearing in degrees of azimuth, relative to the nose of the aircraft. When heading control is adjusted, indicates relative, magnetic, or true bearing of radio signal.
6. **HEADING CONTROL (HDG)** - Rotates card to set in relative, magnetic, or true bearing information.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 ADF Operating Controls and Indicators (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

TO OPERATE AS A COMMUNICATIONS RECEIVER ONLY:

- (1) OFF/VOL Control -- ON.
- (2) Function Selector Knob -- REC.
- (3) Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT operating frequency.
- (4) ADF SPEAKER/PHONE Switch -- SELECT speaker or phone position as desired.
- (5) VOL Control -- ADJUST to desired listening level.

TO OPERATE AS AN AUTOMATIC DIRECTION FINDER:

- (1) OFF/VOL Control -- ON.
- (2) Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT operating frequency.
- (3) ADF SPEAKER/PHONE Switch -- SELECT speaker or phone position.
- (4) Function Selector Knob -- ADF position and note relative bearing on indicator.
- (5) VOL Control -- ADJUST to desired listening level.

TO TEST RELIABILITY OF AUTOMATIC DIRECTION FINDER:

- (1) Function Selector Knob -- ADF position and note relative bearing on indicator.
- (2) Function Selector Knob -- TEST position and observe that pointer moves away from relative bearing at least 10 to 20 degrees.
- (3) Function Selector Knob -- ADF position and observe that pointer returns to same relative bearing as in step (1).

TO OPERATE BFO:

- (1) OFF/VOL Control -- ON.
- (2) Function Selector Knob -- BFO.
- (3) Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT operating frequency.
- (4) ADF SPEAKER/PHONE Switch -- SELECT speaker or phone position.
- (5) VOL Control -- ADJUST to desired listening level.

NOTE

A 1000-Hz tone is heard in the audio output when a CW signal (Morse Code) is tuned in properly.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 300 TRANSPONDER

(Type RT-359A)

AND

OPTIONAL ENCODING ALTIMETER

(Type EA-401A)

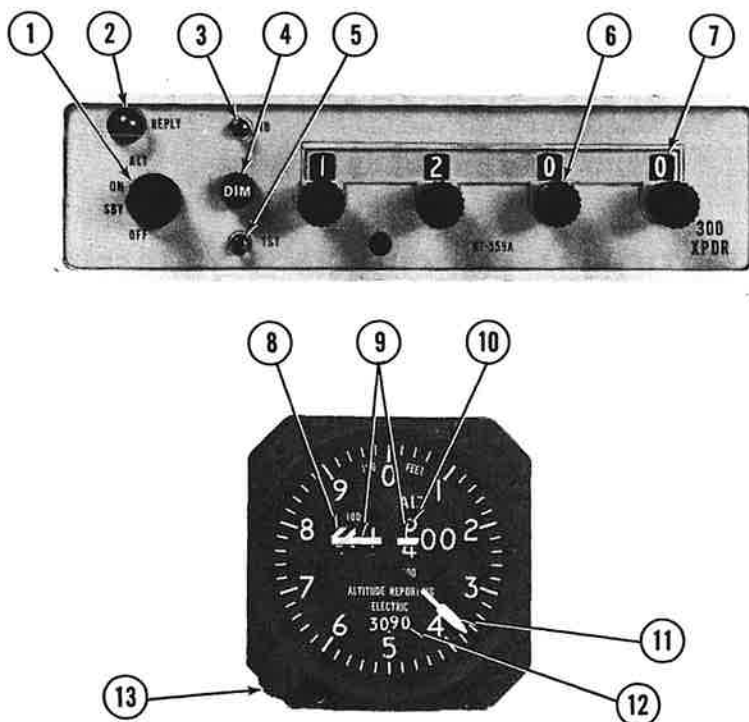
SECTION 1

GENERAL

The Cessna 300 Transponder (Type RT-359A), shown in Figure 1, is the airborne component of an Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS). The transponder enables the ATC ground controller to "see" and identify the aircraft, while in flight, on the control center's radar-scope more readily.

The Cessna 300 Transponder consists of a panel-mounted unit and an externally-mounted antenna. The transponder receives interrogating pulse signals on 1030 MHz and transmits coded pulse-train reply signals on 1090 MHz. It is capable of replying to Mode A (aircraft identification) and Mode C (altitude reporting) interrogations on a selective reply basis on any of 4,096 information code selections. When an optional panel-mounted EA-401A Encoding Altimeter (not part of a standard 300 Transponder system) is included in the avionic configuration, the transponder can provide altitude reporting in 100-foot increments between -1000 and +35,000 feet.

All Cessna 300 Transponder operating controls, with the exception of the optional altitude encoder's altimeter setting knob, are located on the front panel of the unit. The altimeter setting knob is located on the encoding altimeter. Functions of the operating controls are described in Figure 1.



1. **FUNCTION SWITCH** - Controls application of power and selects transponder operating mode, as follows:
 - OFF - Turns set off.
 - SBY - Turns set on for equipment warm-up.
 - ON - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses.
 - ALT - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit either Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses or Mode C (altitude reporting) pulses selected automatically by the interrogating signal.
2. **REPLY LAMP** - Lamp flashes to indicate transmission of reply pulses; glows steadily to indicate transmission of IDENT pulse or satisfactory self-test operation. (Reply Lamp will also glow steadily during initial warm-up period.)

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Transponder and Encoding Altimeter (Sheet 1 of 2)

3. **IDENT (ID) SWITCH** - When depressed, selects special pulse identifier to be transmitted with transponder reply to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display. (Reply Lamp will glow steadily during duration of IDENT pulse transmission.)
4. **DIMMER (DIM) CONTROL** - Allows pilot to control brilliance of reply lamp.
5. **SELF-TEST (TST) SWITCH** -- When depressed, causes transponder to generate a self-interrogating signal to provide a check of transponder operation. (Reply Lamp will glow steadily to verify self test operation.)
6. **REPLY-CODE SELECTOR KNOBS (4)** - Select assigned Mode A reply code.
7. **REPLY-CODE INDICATORS (4)** - Display selected Mode A reply code.
8. **1000-FOOT DRUM TYPE INDICATOR** - Provides digital altitude readout in 1000-foot increments between -1000 feet and +35,000 feet. When altitude is below 10,000 feet, a diagonally striped flag appears in the 10,000 foot window.
9. **OFF INDICATOR WARNING FLAG** - Flag appears across altitude readout when power is removed from the altimeter to indicate that readout is not reliable.
10. **100-FOOT DRUM TYPE INDICATOR** - Provides digital altitude readout in 100-foot increments between 0 feet and 1000 feet.
11. **20-FOOT INDICATOR NEEDLE** - Indicates altitude in 20-foot increments between 0 feet and 1000 feet.
12. **ALTIMETER SETTING SCALE - DRUM TYPE** - Indicates selected altimeter setting in the range of 27.9 to 31.0 inches of mercury on the standard altimeter or 950 to 1050 millibars on the optional altimeter.
13. **ALTIMETER SETTING KNOB** - Dials in desired altimeter setting in the range of 27.9 to 31.0 inches of mercury on the standard altimeter or 950 to 1050 millibars on the optional altimeter.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Transponder and Encoding Altimeter (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO TRANSMIT AN EMERGENCY SIGNAL:

- (1) Function Switch -- ON.
- (2) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT 7700 operating code.
- (3) ID Switch -- DEPRESS then RELEASE to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display.

TO TRANSMIT A SIGNAL REPRESENTING LOSS OF ALL COMMUNICATIONS (WHEN IN A CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT:

- (1) Function Switch -- ON.
- (2) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT 7700 operating code for 1 minute; then SELECT 7600 operating code for 15 minutes and then REPEAT this procedure at same intervals for remainder of flight.
- (3) ID Switch -- DEPRESS then RELEASE at intervals to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKEOFF:

- (1) Function Switch -- SBY.

TO TRANSMIT MODE A (AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION) CODES IN FLIGHT:

- (1) Off Indicator Warning Flag -- VERIFY that flag is out of view on encoding altimeter.

- (2) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT assigned code.
- (3) Function Switch -- ON.
- (4) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

NOTE

During normal operation with function switch in ON position, reply lamp flashes indicating transponder replies to interrogations.

- (5) ID Button -- DEPRESS momentarily when instructed by ground controller to "squawk IDENT" (reply lamp will glow steadily, indicating IDENT operation).

TO TRANSMIT MODE C (ALTITUDE REPORTING) CODES IN FLIGHT:

- (1) Off Indicator Warning Flag -- VERIFY that flag is out of view on encoding altimeter.
- (2) Altitude Encoder Altimeter Setting Knob -- SET IN assigned local altimeter setting.
- (3) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT assigned code.
- (4) Function Switch -- ALT.

NOTE

When directed by ground controller to "stop altitude squawk", turn Function Switch to ON for Mode A operation only.

NOTE

Pressure altitude is transmitted by the transponder for altitude squawk and conversion to indicated altitude is done in ATC computers. Altitude squawked will only agree with indicated altitude when the local altimeter setting in use by the ground controller is set in the encoding altimeter.

- (5) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

TO SELF-TEST TRANSPONDER OPERATION:

- (1) Function Switch -- SBY and wait 30 seconds for equipment to warm-up.
- (2) Function Switch -- ON or ALT.

- (3) TST Button -- DEPRESS and HOLD (reply lamp should light with full brilliance regardless of DIM control setting).
- (4) TST Button -- Release for normal operation.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 300 TRANSPONDER

(Type RT-359A)

AND

OPTIONAL ALTITUDE ENCODER (BLIND)

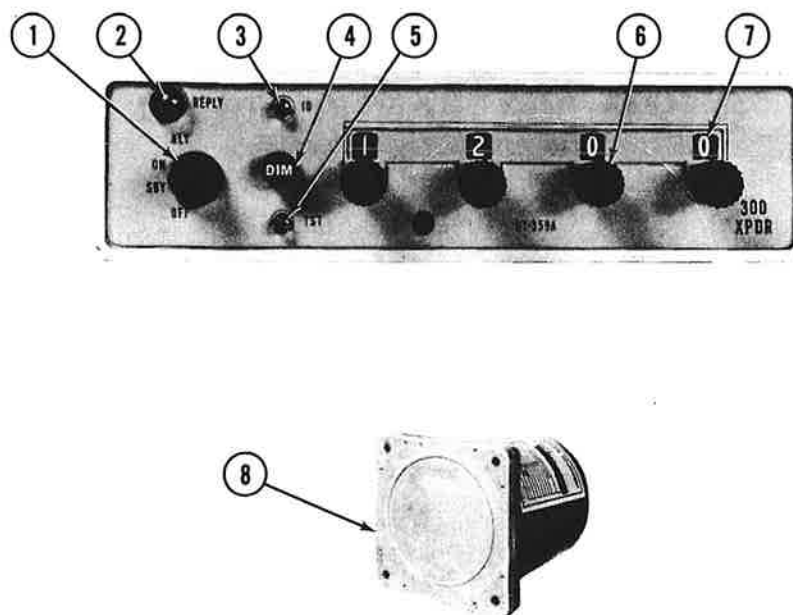
SECTION 1

GENERAL

The Cessna 300 Transponder (Type RT-359A), shown in Figure 1, is the airborne component of an Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS). The transponder enables the ATC ground controller to "see" and identify the aircraft, while in flight, on the control center's radarscope more readily.

The Cessna 300 Transponder system consists of a panel-mounted unit and an externally-mounted antenna. The transponder receives interrogation pulse signals on 1030 MHz and transmits pulse-train reply signals on 1090 MHz. The transponder is capable of replying to Mode A (aircraft identification) and also Mode C (altitude reporting) when coupled to an optional altitude encoder system. The transponder is capable of replying on both modes of interrogation on a selective reply basis on any of 4,096 information code selections. The optional altitude encoder system (not part of a standard 300 Transponder system) required for Mode C (altitude reporting) operation consists of a completely independent remote-mounted digitizer that is connected to the static system and supplies encoded altitude information to the transponder. When the altitude encoder system is coupled to the 300 Transponder system, altitude reporting capabilities are available in 100-foot increments between -1000 and +20,000 feet.

All Cessna 300 Transponder operating controls are located on the front panel of the unit. Functions of the operating controls are described in Figure 1.



1. **FUNCTION SWITCH** - Controls application of power and selects transponder operating mode as follows:
 - OFF - Turns set off.
 - SBY - Turns set on for equipment warm-up or standby power.
 - ON - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses.
 - ALT - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit either Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses or Mode C (altitude reporting) pulses selected automatically by the interrogating signal.
2. **REPLY LAMP** - Lamp flashes to indicate transmission of reply pulses; glows steadily to indicate transmission of IDENT pulse or satisfactory self-test operation. (Reply lamp will also glow steadily during initial warm-up period.)

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Transponder and Altitude Encoder (Blind)
(Sheet 1 of 2)

3. **IDENT (ID) SWITCH** - When depressed, selects special pulse identifier to be transmitted with transponder reply to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display. (Reply lamp will glow steadily during duration of IDENT pulse transmission.)
4. **DIMMER (DIM) CONTROL** - Allows pilot to control brilliance of reply lamp.
5. **SELF-TEST (TST) SWITCH** - When depressed, causes transponder to generate a self-interrogating signal to provide a check of transponder operation. (Reply lamp will glow steadily to verify self-test operation.)
6. **REPLY-CODE SELECTOR KNOBS (4)** - Select assigned Mode A reply code.
7. **REPLY-CODE INDICATORS (4)** - Display selected Mode A reply code.
8. **REMOTE-MOUNTED DIGITIZER** - Provides an altitude reporting code range of -1000 feet up to the airplane's maximum service ceiling.

Figure 1. Cessna 300 Transponder and Altitude Encoder (Blind)
(Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed. However, a placard labeled "ALTITUDE ENCODER EQUIPPED" must be installed near the altimeter.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO TRANSMIT AN EMERGENCY SIGNAL:

- (1) Function Switch -- ON.
- (2) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT 7700 operating code.
- (3) ID Switch -- DEPRESS then RELEASE to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display.

TO TRANSMIT A SIGNAL REPRESENTING LOSS OF ALL COMMUNICATIONS (WHEN IN A CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT):

- (1) Function Switch -- ON.
- (2) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT 7700 operating code for 1 minute; then SELECT 7600 operating code for 15 minutes and then REPEAT this procedure at same intervals for remainder of flight.
- (3) ID Switch -- DEPRESS then RELEASE at intervals to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKEOFF:

- (1) Function Switch -- SBY.

TO TRANSMIT MODE A (AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION) CODES IN FLIGHT:

- (1) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT assigned code.

- (2) Function Switch -- ON.
- (3) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

NOTE

During normal operation with function switch in ON position, reply lamp flashes indicating transponder replies to interrogations.

- (4) ID Button -- DEPRESS momentarily when instructed by ground controller to "squawk IDENT" (reply lamp will glow steadily, indicating IDENT operation).

TO TRANSMIT MODE C (ALTITUDE REPORTING) CODES IN FLIGHT:

- (1) Reply-Code Selector Knobs -- SELECT assigned code.
- (2) Function Switch -- ALT.

NOTE

When directed by ground controller to "stop altitude squawk", turn Function Switch to ON for Mode A operation only.

NOTE

Pressure altitude is transmitted by the transponder for altitude squawk and conversion to indicated altitude is done in ATC computers. Altitude squawked will only agree with indicated altitude when the local altimeter setting in use by the ground controller is set in the aircraft altimeter.

- (3) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

TO SELF-TEST TRANSPONDER OPERATION:

- (1) Function Switch -- SBY and wait 30 seconds for equipment to warm-up.
- (2) Function Switch -- ON or ALT.
- (3) TST Button -- DEPRESS (reply lamp should light brightly regardless of DIM control setting).
- (4) TST Button -- Release for normal operation.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 400 TRANSPONDER **(Type RT-459A)** **AND** **OPTIONAL ENCODING ALTIMETER** **(Type EA-401A)**

SECTION 1

GENERAL

The Cessna 400 Transponder (Type 459A), shown in Figure 1, is the airborne component of an Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS). The transponder enables the ATC ground controller to "see" and identify the aircraft, while in flight, on the control center's radar scope more readily.

The 400 Transponder consists of a panel-mounted unit and an externally-mounted antenna. The transponder receives interrogating pulse signals on 1030 MHz and transmits coded pulse-train reply signals on 1090 MHz. It is capable of replying to Mode A (aircraft identification) and Mode C (altitude reporting) interrogations on a selective reply basis on any of 4,096 information code selections. When an optional panel mounted EA-401A Encoding Altimeter (not part of 400 Transponder System) is included in the avionics configuration, the transponder can provide altitude reporting in 100-foot increments between -1000 and +35,000 feet.

All Cessna 400 Transponder operating controls, with the exception of the optional altitude encoder's altimeter setting knob, are located on the front panel of the unit. The altimeter setting knob is located on the encoding altimeter. Functions of the operating controls are described in Figure 1.

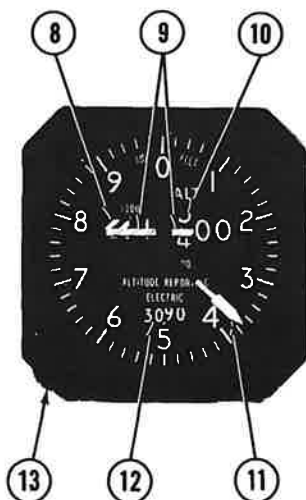
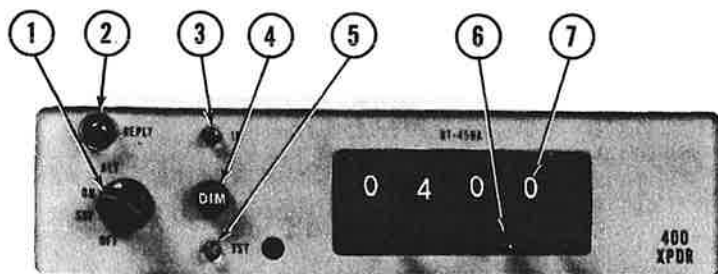


Figure 1. Cessna 400 Transponder and Encoding Altimeter
Operating Controls (Sheet 1 of 2)

1. **FUNCTION SWITCH** - Controls application of power and selects transponder operating mode as follows:
 - OFF - Turns set off.
 - SBY - Turns set on for equipment warm-up or standby power.
 - ON - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses.
 - ALT - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit either Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses or Mode C (altitude reporting) pulses selected automatically by the interrogating signal.
2. **REPLY LAMP** - Lamp flashes to indicate transmission of reply pulses; glows steadily to indicate transmission of IDENT pulse or satisfactory self-test operation. (Reply Lamp will also glow steadily during initial warm-up period.)
3. **IDENT (ID) SWITCH** - When depressed, selects special pulse identifier to be transmitted with transponder reply to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display. (Reply Lamp will glow steadily during duration of IDENT pulse transmission.)
4. **DIMMER (DIM) CONTROL** - Allows pilot to control brilliance of Reply Lamp.
5. **SELF-TEST (TST) SWITCH** - When depressed, causes transponder to generate a self-interrogating signal to provide a check of transponder operation. (Reply Lamp will glow steadily to verify self test operation.)
6. **REPLY-CODE SELECTOR SWITCHES (4)** - Select assigned Mode A Reply Code.
7. **REPLY-CODE INDICATORS (4)** - Display selected Mode A Reply Code.
8. **1000-FOOT DRUM TYPE INDICATOR** - Provides digital altitude readout in 1000-foot increments between -1000 feet and +35,000 feet. When altitude is below 10,000 feet, a diagonally striped flag appears in the 10,000-foot window.
9. **OFF INDICATOR WARNING FLAG** - Flag appears across altitude readout when power is removed from altimeter to indicate that readout is not reliable.
10. **100-FOOT DRUM TYPE INDICATOR** - Provides digital altitude readout in 100-foot increments between 0 feet and 1000 feet.
11. **20-FOOT INDICATOR NEEDLE** - Indicates altitude in 20-foot increments between 0 feet and 1000 feet.
12. **ALTIMETER SETTING SCALE - DRUM TYPE** - Indicates selected altimeter setting in the range of 28.1 to 30.99 inches of mercury on the standard altimeter or 946 to 1049 millibars on the optional altimeter.
13. **ALTIMETER SETTING KNOB** - Dials in desired altimeter setting in the range of 28.1 to 30.99 inches of mercury on standard altimeter or 946 to 1049 millibars on the optional altimeter.

**Figure 1. Cessna 400 Transponder and Encoding Altimeter
Operating Controls (Sheet 2 of 2)**

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO TRANSMIT AN EMERGENCY SIGNAL:

- (1) Function Switch -- ON.
- (2) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT 7700 operating code.
- (3) ID Switch -- DEPRESS then RELEASE to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display.

TO TRANSMIT A SIGNAL REPRESENTING LOSS OF ALL COMMUNICATIONS (WHEN IN A CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT):

- (1) Function Switch -- ON.
- (2) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT 7700 operating code for 1 minute; then SELECT 7600 operating code for 15 minutes and then REPEAT this procedure at same intervals for remainder of flight.
- (3) ID Switch -- DEPRESS then RELEASE at intervals to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKEOFF:

- (1) Function Switch -- SBY.

TO TRANSMIT MODE A (AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION) CODES IN FLIGHT:

- (1) Off Indicator Warning Flag -- VERIFY that flag is out of view on encoding altimeter.

- (2) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT assigned code.
- (3) Function Switch -- ON.
- (4) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

NOTE

During normal operation with function switch in ON position, REPLY lamp flashes indicating transponder replies to interrogations.

- (5) ID Button -- DEPRESS momentarily when instructed by ground controller to "squawk IDENT" (REPLY lamp will glow steadily, indicating IDENT operation).

TO TRANSMIT MODE C (ALTITUDE REPORTING) CODES IN FLIGHT:

- (1) Off Indicator Warning Flag -- VERIFY that flag is out of view on encoding altimeter.
- (2) Altitude Encoder Altimeter Setting Knob - SET IN assigned local altimeter setting.
- (3) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT assigned code.
- (4) Function Switch -- ALT.

NOTE

When directed by ground controller to "stop altitude squawk", turn Function Switch to ON for Mode A operation only.

NOTE

Pressure altitude is transmitted by the transponder for altitude squawk and conversion to indicated altitude is done in ATC computers. Altitude squawked will only agree with indicated altitude when the local altimeter setting in use by the ground controller is set in the encoding altimeter.

- (5) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

TO SELF-TEST TRANSPONDER OPERATION:

- (1) Function Switch -- SBY and wait 30 seconds for equipment to warm-up.

- (2) Function Switch -- ON or ALT.
- (3) TST Button -- DEPRESS and HOLD (Reply lamp should light with full brilliance regardless of DIM control setting).
- (4) TST Button -- Release for normal operation.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 400 TRANSPONDER

(Type RT-459A)

AND

OPTIONAL ALTITUDE ENCODER (BLIND)

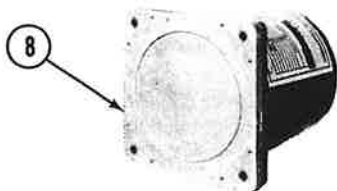
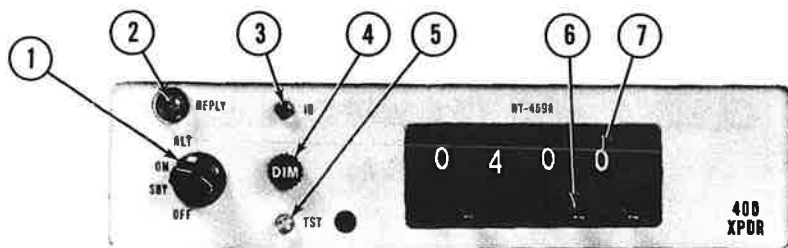
SECTION 1

GENERAL

The Cessna 400 Transponder (Type RT-459A), shown in Figure 1, is the airborne component of an Air Traffic Control Radar Beacon System (ATCRBS). The transponder enables the ATC ground controller to "see" and identify the aircraft, while in flight, on the control center's radar-scope more readily.

The Cessna 400 Transponder system consists of a panel-mounted unit and an externally-mounted antenna. The transponder receives interrogating pulse signals on 1030 MHz and transmits pulse-train reply signals on 1090 MHz. The transponder is capable of replying to Mode A (aircraft identification) and also to Mode C (altitude reporting) when coupled to an optional altitude encoder system. The transponder is capable of replying on both modes of interrogation on a selective reply basis on any of 4,096 information code selections. The optional altitude encoder system (not part of a standard 400 Transponder system) required for Mode C (altitude reporting) operation, consists of a completely independent remote-mounted digitizer that is connected to the static system and supplies encoded altitude information to the transponder. When the altitude encoder system is coupled to the 400 Transponder system, altitude reporting capabilities are available in 100-foot increments between -1000 feet and the airplane's maximum service ceiling.

All Cessna 400 Transponder operating controls are located on the front panel of the unit. Functions of the operating controls are described in Figure 1.



1. **FUNCTION SWITCH** - Controls application of power and selects transponder operating mode as follows:
 - OFF - Turns set off.
 - SBY - Turns set on for equipment warm-up or standby power.
 - ON - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses.
 - ALT - Turns set on and enables transponder to transmit either Mode A (aircraft identification) reply pulses or Mode C (altitude reporting) pulses selected automatically by the interrogating signal.
2. **REPLY LAMP** - Lamp flashes to indicate transmission of reply pulses; glows steadily to indicate transmission of IDENT pulse or satisfactory self-test operation. (Reply lamp will also glow steadily during initial warm-up period.)

Figure 1. Cessna 400 Transponder and Altitude Encoder (Blind)
(Sheet 1 of 2)

3. **IDENT (ID) SWITCH** - When depressed, selects special pulse identifier to be transmitted with transponder reply to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display. (Reply lamp will glow steadily during duration of IDENT pulse transmission.)
4. **DIMMER (DIM) CONTROL** - Allows pilot to control brilliance of reply lamp.
5. **SELF-TEST (TST) SWITCH** - When depressed, causes transponder to generate a self-interrogating signal to provide a check of transponder operation. (Reply lamp will glow steadily to verify self-test operation.)
6. **REPLY-CODE SELECTOR SWITCHES (4)** - Select assigned Mode A reply code.
7. **REPLY-CODE INDICATORS (4)** - Display selected Mode A reply code.
8. **REMOTE-MOUNTED DIGITIZER** - Provides an altitude reporting code range of -1000 feet up to the airplane's maximum service ceiling.

Figure 1. Cessna 400 Transponder and Altitude Encoder (Blind)
(Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed. However, a placard labeled "ALTITUDE ENCODER EQUIPPED" must be installed near the altimeter.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO TRANSMIT AN EMERGENCY SIGNAL:

- (1) Function Switch -- ON.
- (2) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT 7700 operating code.
- (3) ID Switch -- DEPRESS then RELEASE to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display.

TO TRANSMIT A SIGNAL REPRESENTING LOSS OF ALL COMMUNICATIONS (WHEN IN A CONTROLLED ENVIRONMENT):

- (1) Function Switch -- ON.
- (2) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT 7700 operating code for 1 minute; then SELECT 7600 operating code for 15 minutes and then REPEAT this procedure at same intervals for remainder of flight.
- (3) ID Switch -- DEPRESS then RELEASE at intervals to effect immediate identification of aircraft on ground controller's display.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKEOFF:

- (1) Function Switch -- SBY.

TO TRANSMIT MODE A (AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION) CODES IN FLIGHT:

- (1) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT assigned code.

- (2) Function Switch -- ON.
- (3) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

NOTE

During normal operation with function switch in ON position, reply lamp flashes indicating transponder replies to interrogations.

- (4) ID Button -- DEPRESS momentarily when instructed by ground controller to "squawk IDENT" (reply lamp will glow steadily, indicating IDENT operation).

TO TRANSMIT MODE C (ALTITUDE REPORTING) CODES IN FLIGHT:

- (1) Reply-Code Selector Switches -- SELECT assigned code.
- (2) Function Switch -- ALT.

NOTE

When directed by ground controller to "stop altitude squawk", turn Function Switch to ON for Mode A operation only.

NOTE

Pressure altitude is transmitted by the transponder for altitude squawk and conversion to indicated altitude is done in ATC computers. Altitude squawked will only agree with indicated altitude when the local altimeter setting in use by the ground controller is set in the aircraft altimeter.

- (3) DIM Control -- ADJUST light brilliance of reply lamp.

TO SELF-TEST TRANSPONDER OPERATION:

- (1) Function Switch -- SBY and wait 30 seconds for equipment to warm-up.
- (2) Function Switch -- ON.
- (3) TST Button -- DEPRESS (reply lamp should light brightly regardless of DIM control setting).
- (4) TST Button -- RELEASE for normal operation.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 400 MARKER BEACON

(Type R-402A)

SECTION 1

GENERAL

The system consists of a 75 MHz marker beacon receiver, three indicator lights, one speaker/phone switch, a light dimming control, an ON/OFF/VOLUME control, and a 75 MHz marker beacon antenna. In addition, on 150, 182, 206, 207, 210 and 337 series models, a HI-LO sensitivity selector switch and a press-to-test button are provided. On all 172, 177, 177RG, 180 and 185 series models, a single, three position switch is provided for HI-LO sensitivity selection or test selection.

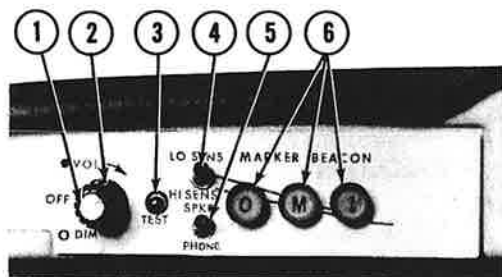
This system provides visual and aural indications of 75 MHz ILS marker beacon signals as the marker is passed. The following table lists the three most currently used marker facilities and their characteristics.

MARKER FACILITIES

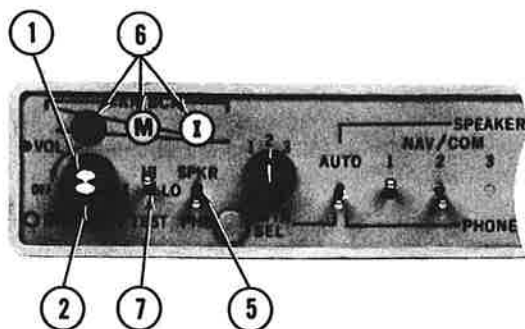
MARKER	IDENTIFYING TONE	LIGHT*
Inner	Continuous 6 dots/sec (3000 Hz)	White
Middle	Alternate dots and dashes (1300 Hz)	Amber
Outer	2 dashes/sec (400 Hz)	Blue

* When the identifying tone is keyed, the respective indicating light will blink accordingly.

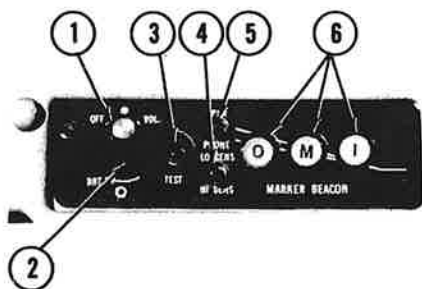
Operating controls and indicator lights are shown and described in Figure 1.



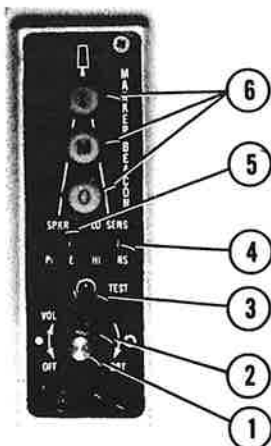
TYPICAL INSTALLATION
ON ALL 150 MODEL SERIES



TYPICAL INSTALLATION
ON ALL 172, 177, 177RG,
180 & 185 MODEL SERIES



TYPICAL INSTALLATION
ON ALL 337 MODEL SERIES



TYPICAL INSTALLATION
ON ALL 182, 206, 207
& 210 MODEL SERIES

Figure 1. Cessna 400 Marker Beacon Operating Controls
and Indicator Lights (Sheet 1 of 2)

1. **OFF/VOLUME CONTROL** - The small, inner control turns the set on or off and adjusts the audio listening level. Clockwise rotation turns the set on and increases the audio level.
2. **DIM/BRT CONTROL** - The large, outer control provides light dimming for the marker lights. Clockwise rotation increases light intensity.
3. **TEST SWITCH** - (150, 182, 206, 207, 210 & 337 Model Series Only) When the press-to-test switch button is depressed, the marker beacon lights will illuminate, indicating the lights are operational (the test position is a lamp test function only).

NOTE

Turn the set on, and rotate the DIM control clockwise (fully on) in order to view the marker beacon lights during test.

4. **LO/HI SENS SWITCH** - (150, 182, 206, 207, 210 & 337 Model Series Only) In the LO position (Up), receiver sensitivity is positioned for ILS approaches. In the HI position (Down), receiver sensitivity is positioned for airway flying.
5. **SPEAKER/PHONE SWITCH** - Selects speaker or phone for aural reception.
6. **MARKER BEACON INDICATOR LIGHTS** - Indicates passage of outer, middle and inner marker beacons. The OUTER light is blue, the MIDDLE light is amber and the INNER light is white.
7. **HI/LO/TEST SWITCH** - (172, 177, 177RG, 180 & 185 Model Series Only) In the HI position (Up), receiver sensitivity is positioned for airway flying. In the LO position (Center), receiver sensitivity is positioned for ILS approaches. In the TEST position (Down), the marker lights will illuminate, indicating the lights are operational (the test position is a lamp test function only).

NOTE

Turn the set on, and rotate the BRIGHT control clockwise (fully on) in order to view the marker beacon lights during test. The TEST position on the switch is spring loaded to return the switch to the LO SENS position when TEST position is released.

Figure 1. Cessna 400 Marker Beacon Operating Controls and Indicator Lights (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

TO OPERATE:

- (1) OFF/VOL Control -- VOL position and adjust to desired listening level.
- (2) LO/HI SENS Switch -- SELECT HI position for airway flying or LO position for ILS approaches.
- (3) SPKR/PHONE Switch -- SELECT speaker or phone audio.
- (4) TEST Switch -- PRESS and ensure that marker beacon indicator lights are operative.

NOTE

Ensure that BRT control is on enough to view the marker beacon during this test.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA 400 GLIDE SLOPE

(Type R-443B)

SECTION 1

GENERAL

The Cessna 400 Glide Slope is an airborne navigation receiver which receives and interprets glide slope signals from a ground-based Instrument Landing System (ILS). It is used with the localizer function of a VHF navigation system when making instrument approaches to an airport. The glide slope provides vertical path guidance while the localizer provides horizontal track guidance.

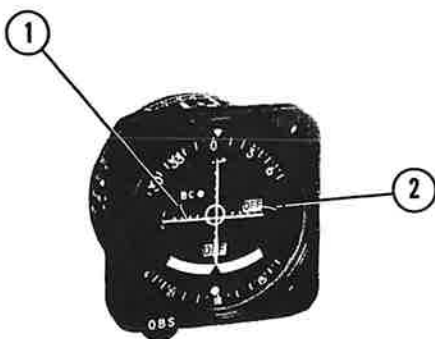
The Cessna 400 Glide Slope system consists of a remote-mounted receiver coupled to an existing navigation system, a panel-mounted indicator and an externally-mounted antenna. The glide slope receiver is designed to receive ILS glide slope signals on any of 40 channels. The channels are spaced 150 kHz apart and cover a frequency range of 329.15 MHz through 335.0 MHz. When a localizer frequency is selected on the NAV receiver, the associated glide slope frequency is selected automatically.

Operation of the Cessna 400 Glide Slope system is controlled by the associated navigation system. The functions and indications of a typical 300 series glide slope indicator are pictured and described in Figure 1. For functions and indications of the optional 400 series indicator or HSI indicator, refer to the 400 NAV/COM (Type RT-428A) or HSI (Type IG-832A) write-ups if they are listed in this section as options.

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the pilot should be aware that on many Cessna airplanes equipped with the windshield-mounted glide slope antenna, pilots should avoid use of 2700 ± 100 RPM with a two-bladed propeller (or 1800 ± 100 RPM with a three-bladed propeller) during ILS approaches to avoid oscillations of the glide slope deviation pointer caused by propeller interference.



1. GLIDE SLOPE DEVIATION POINTER - Indicates deviation from normal glide slope.
2. GLIDE SLOPE "OFF" FLAG - When visible, indicates unreliable glide slope signal or improperly operating equipment. The flag disappears when a reliable glide slope signal is being received.

CAUTION

Spurious glide slope signals may exist in the area of the localizer back course approach which can cause the glide slope "OFF" flag to disappear and present unreliable glide slope information. Disregard all glide slope signal indications when making a localizer back course approach unless a glide slope (ILS BC) is specified on the approach and landing chart.

Figure 1. Typical 300 Series VOR/LOC/ILS Indicator

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

TO RECEIVE GLIDE SLOPE SIGNALS:

- (1) NAV Frequency Select Knobs -- SELECT desired localizer frequency (glide slope frequency is automatically selected).
- (2) NAV/COM ID-T Switch -- SELECT ID position to disconnect filter from audio circuit.
- (3) NAV VOL Control -- ADJUST to desired listening level to confirm proper localizer station.

CAUTION

When glide slope "OFF" flag is visible, glide slope indications are unusable.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

DME (Type 190)

SECTION 1 GENERAL

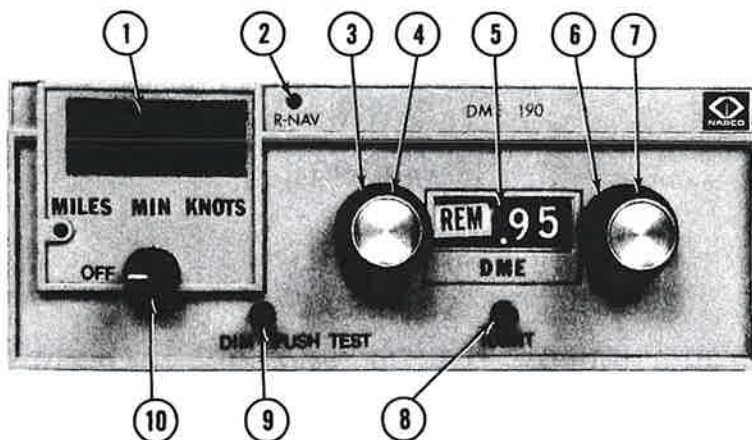
The DME 190 (Distance Measuring Equipment) system consists of a panel mounted 200 channel UHF transmitter-receiver and an externally mounted antenna. The transceiver has a single selector knob that changes the DME's mode of operation to provide the pilot with: distance-to-station, time-to-station, or ground speed readouts. The DME is designed to operate in altitudes up to a maximum of 50,000 feet at ground speeds up to 250 knots and has a maximum slant range of 199.9 nautical miles.

The DME can be channeled independently or by a remote NAV set. When coupled with a remote NAV set, the MHz digits will be covered over by a remote (REM) flag and the DME will utilize the frequency set by the NAV set's channeling knobs. When the DME is not coupled with a remote NAV set, the DME will reflect the channel selected on the DME unit. The transmitter operates in the frequency range of 1041 to 1150 MHz and is paired with 108 to 117.95 MHz to provide automatic DME channeling. The receiver operates in the frequency range of 978 to 1213 MHz and is paired with 108 to 117.95 MHz to provide automatic DME channeling.

All operating controls for the DME are mounted on the front panel of the DME and are described in Figure 1.

SECTION 2 LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.



1. **READOUT WINDOW** - Displays function readout in nautical miles (distance-to-station), minutes (time-to-station) or knots (ground speed).
2. **R-NAV INDICATOR LAMP** - The green R-NAV indicator lamp is provided to indicate the DME is coupled to an R-NAV system. Since this DME is not factory installed with an R-NAV system on Cessna airplanes, the R-NAV indicator lamp should never be illuminated. However, if an R-NAV system is coupled to the DME, and when in R-NAV mode, the R-NAV lamp will light which indicates that the distance readout is to the "way point" instead of the DME station. The DME can only give distance (Miles) in R-NAV mode.
3. **REMOTE CHANNELING SELECTOR** - This knob is held stationary by a stop when not coupled to a remote NAV receiver. When coupled to a remote NAV receiver, a stop in the selector is removed and the selector becomes a two position selector. In the first position, the DME will utilize the frequency set by the DME channeling knobs. In the second position, the MHz digits will utilize the frequency set by the NAV unit's channeling knobs.
4. **WHOLE MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR KNOB** - Selects operating frequency in 1-MHz steps between 108 and 117 MHz.
5. **FREQUENCY INDICATOR** - Shows operating frequency selected on the DME or displays remote (REM) flag to indicate DME is operating on a frequency selected by a remote NAV receiver.

Figure 1. DME 190 Operating Controls (Sheet 1 of 2)

6. **FRACTIONAL MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR KNOB** - Selects operating frequency in 50 kHz steps. This knob has two positions, one for the 0 and one for the 5.
7. **FRACTIONAL MEGAHERTZ SELECTOR KNOB** - Selects operating frequency in tenths of a Megahertz (0-9).
8. **IDENT KNOB** - Rotation of this control increases or decreases the volume of the received station's Ident signal. An erratic display, accompanied by the presence of two Ident signals, can result if the airplane is flying in an area where two stations, using the same frequency, are transmitting.
9. **DIM/PUSH TEST KNOB** -
 - DIM:** Controls the brilliance of the readout lamp's segments. Rotate the control as desired for proper lamp illumination in the function window (The frequency window is dimmed by the aircraft's radio light dimming control).
 - PUSH TEST:** This control is used to test the illumination of the readout lamps, with or without being tuned to a station. Press the control, a readout of 188.8 should be seen with the mode selector switch in the MIN or KNOTS position. The decimal point along with 188.8 will light in the MILES mode. When the control is released, and had the DME been channeled to a nearby station, the distance to that station will appear. If the station channeled was not in range, a "bar" readout will be seen (--. - or -- -).
10. **MODE SELECTOR SWITCH** -
 - OFF:** Turns the DME OFF.
 - MILES:** Allows a digital readout to appear in the window which represents slant range (in nautical miles) to or from the channeled station.
 - MIN:** Allows a digital readout (in minutes) to appear in the window that it will take the airplane to travel the distance to the channeled station. This time is only accurate when flying directly TO the station and after the ground speed has stabilized.
 - KNOTS:** Allows a digital readout (in knots) to appear in the window that is ground speed and is valid only after the stabilization time (approximately 2 minutes) has elapsed when flying directly TO or FROM the channeled station.

Figure 1. DME 190 Operating Controls (Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

TO OPERATE:

- (1) Mode Selector Switch -- SELECT desired DME function.
- (2) Frequency Selector Knobs -- SELECT desired frequency and allow equipment to warm-up at least 2 minutes.

NOTE

If frequency is set on remote NAV receiver, place remote channeling selector in the REM position.

- (3) PUSH TEST Control -- PUSH and observe reading of 188.8 in function window.
- (4) DIM Control -- ADJUST.
- (5) IDENT Control -- ADJUST audio output in speaker.
- (6) Mode Selector Functions:
 - MILES Position -- Distance-to-Station is slant range in nautical miles.
 - MIN Position -- Time-to-Station when flying directly to station.
 - KNOTS Position -- Ground Speed in knots when flying directly to or from station.

CAUTION

After the DME 190 has been turned OFF, do not turn it on again for 5 seconds to allow the protective circuits to reset.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

HF TRANSCEIVER

(Type PT10-A)

SECTION 1

GENERAL

The PT10-A HF Transceiver, shown in Figure 1, is a 10-channel AM transmitter-receiver which operates in the frequency range of 2.0 to 18.0 Megahertz. The transceiver is automatically tuned to the operating frequency by a Channel Selector. The operating controls for the unit are mounted on the front panel of the transceiver. The system consists of a transceiver, antenna load box, fixed wire antenna and associated wiring.

The Channel Selector Knob determines the operating frequency of the transmitter and receiver. The frequencies of operation are shown on the frequency chart adjacent to the channel selector.

The VOLUME control incorporates the power switch for the transceiver. Clockwise rotation of the volume control turns the set on and increases the volume of audio.

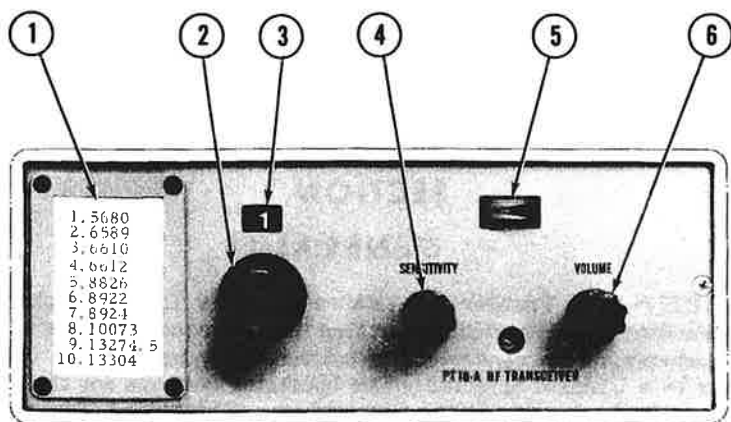
The meter on the face of the transceiver indicates transmitter output.

The system utilizes the airplane microphone, headphone and speaker. When two or more radios are installed, a transmitter selector switch and a speaker-phone switch are provided.

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed.



1. FREQUENCY CHART - Shows the frequency of the channel in use (frequencies shown may vary and are shown for reference purposes only).
2. CHANNEL SELECTOR - Selects channels 1 thru 10 as listed in the frequency chart.
3. CHANNEL READOUT WINDOW - Displays channel selected in frequency chart.
4. SENSITIVITY CONTROL - Controls the receiver sensitivity for audio gain.
5. ANTENNA TUNING METER - Indicates the energy flowing from the transmitter into the antenna. The optimum power transfer is indicated by the maximum meter reading.
6. ON/OFF VOLUME CONTROL - Turns complete set on and controls volume of audio.

Figure 1. HF Transceiver (Type PT10-A)

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionic equipment is installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

COMMUNICATIONS TRANSCEIVER OPERATION:

- (1) XMTR SEL Switch -- SELECT transceiver.
- (2) SPEAKER/PHONE (or AUTO) Switch -- SELECT desired mode.
- (3) VOLUME Control -- ON (allow equipment to warm up and adjust audio to comfortable listening level).
- (4) Frequency Chart -- SELECT desired operating frequency.
- (5) Channel Selector -- DIAL in frequency selected in step 4.
- (6) SENSITIVITY Control -- ROTATE clockwise to maximum position.

NOTE

If receiver becomes overloaded by very strong signals, back off SENSITIVITY control until background noise is barely audible.

NOTE

The antenna tuning meter indicates the energy flowing from the airplane's transmitter into the antenna. The optimum power transfer is indicated by the maximum meter reading.

- (7) Mike Button:
 - a. To Transmit -- DEPRESS and SPEAK into microphone.
 - b. To Receive -- RELEASE.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

SSB HF TRANSCEIVER

(Type ASB-125)

SECTION 1

GENERAL

The ASB-125 HF transceiver is an airborne, 10-channel, single sideband (SSB) radio with a compatible amplitude modulated (AM) transmitting-receiving system for long range voice communications in the 2 to 18 MHz frequency range. The system consists of a panel mounted receiver/exciter, a remote mounted power amplifier/power supply, an antenna coupler and an externally mounted, fixed wire, medium/high frequency antenna.

A channel selector knob determines the operating frequency of the transceiver which has predetermined crystals installed to provide the desired operating frequencies. A mode selector control is provided to supply the type of emission required for the channel, either sideband, AM or telephone for public correspondence. An audio knob, clarifier knob and squelch knob are provided to assist in audio operation during receive. In addition to the aforementioned controls, which are all located on the receiver/exciter, a meter is incorporated to provide antenna loading readouts.

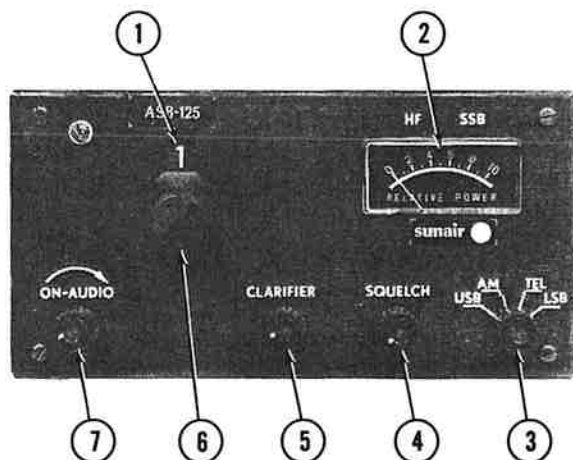
The system utilizes the airplane microphone, headphone and speaker. When two or more radios are installed, a transmitter selector switch and a speaker-phone switch are provided.

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the pilot should be aware of the two following radio limitations:

- (1) For sideband operation in the United States, Canada and various



1. **CHANNEL WINDOW** - Displays selected channel.
2. **RELATIVE POWER METER** - Indicates relative radiated power of the power amplifier/antenna system.
3. **MODE SELECTOR CONTROL** - Selects one of the desired operating modes:
 - USB - Selects upper side band operation for long range voice communications.
 - AM - Selects compatible AM operation and full AM reception.
 - TEL - Selects upper sideband with reduced carrier, used for public correspondence telephone and ship-to-shore.
 - LSB - (Optional) Selects lower sideband operation (not legal in U.S., Canada and most other countries).
4. **SQUELCH CONTROL** - Used to adjust signal threshold necessary to activate receiver audio. Clockwise rotation increases background noise (decreases squelch action); counterclockwise rotation decreases background noise.
5. **CLARIFIER CONTROL** - Used to "clarify" single sideband speech during receive while in USB mode only.
6. **CHANNEL SELECTOR CONTROL** - Selects desired channel. Also selects AM mode if channel frequency is 2003 kHz, 2182 kHz or 2638 kHz.
7. **ON - AUDIO CONTROL** - Turns set ON and controls receiver audio gain.

Figure 1. SSB HF Transceiver Operating Controls

other countries, only the upper sideband may be used. Use of lower sideband is prohibited.

- (2) Only AM transmissions are permitted on frequencies 2003 kHz, 2182 kHz, and 2638 kHz. The selection of these channels will automatically select the AM mode of transmission.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

There is no change to the airplane emergency procedures when this avionics equipment is installed.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

COMMUNICATIONS TRANSCEIVER OPERATION:

- (1) XMTR SEL Switch -- SELECT transceiver.
- (2) SPEAKER/PHONE (or AUTO) Switch -- SELECT desired mode.
- (3) ON-AUDIO Control -- ON (allow equipment to warm up for 5 minutes for sideband or one minute for AM operation and adjust audio to comfortable listening level).
- (4) Channel Selector Control -- SELECT desired frequency.
- (5) Mode Selector Control -- SELECT operating mode.
- (6) Squelch Control -- ADJUST the audio gain counterclockwise for normal noise output, then slowly adjust clockwise until the receiver is silent.
- (7) Clarifier Control -- ADJUST when upper single sideband RF signal is being received for maximum clarity.
- (8) Mike Button:
 - a. To Transmit -- DEPRESS and SPEAK into microphone.
 - b. To Receive -- RELEASE.

NOTE

Voice communications are not available in the LSB mode.

NOTE

Lower sideband (LSB) mode is not legal in the U.S., Canada, and most other countries.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the installation of an externally mounted antenna or several related external antennas, will result in a minor reduction in cruise performance.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA NAVOMATIC 200A AUTOPILOT

(Type AF-295B)

SECTION 1

GENERAL

The Cessna 200A Navomatic is an all electric, single-axis (aileron control) autopilot system that provides added lateral and directional stability. Components are a computer-amplifier, a turn coordinator, an aileron actuator, and a course deviation indicator(s) incorporating a localizer reversed (BC) indicator light.

Roll and yaw motions of the airplane are sensed by the turn coordinator gyro. The computer-amplifier electronically computes the necessary correction and signals the actuator to move the ailerons to maintain the airplane in the commanded lateral attitude.

The 200A Navomatic will also capture and track a VOR or localizer course using signals from a VHF navigation receiver.

The operating controls for the Cessna 200A Navomatic are located on the front panel of the computer-amplifier, shown in Figure 1. The primary function pushbuttons (DIR HOLD, NAV CAPT, and NAV TRK), are interlocked so that only one function can be selected at a time. The HI SENS and BACK CRS pushbuttons are not interlocked so that either or both of these functions can be selected at any time.

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionic equipment is installed. However, the following autopilot limitation should be adhered to during airplane operation:

BEFORE TAKE-OFF AND LANDING:

- (1) A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.

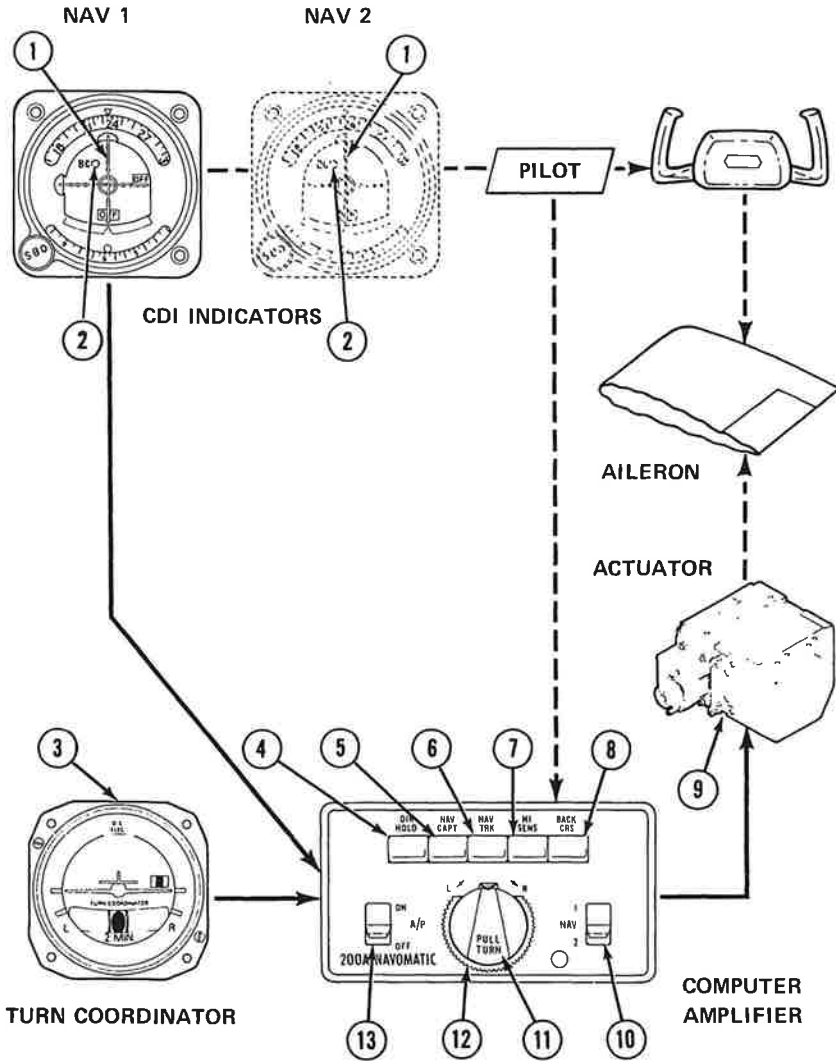


Figure 1. Cessna 200A Autopilot, Operating Controls and Indicators
(Sheet 1 of 2)

1. **COURSE DEVIATION INDICATOR** - Provides VOR/LOC navigation inputs to autopilot for intercept and tracking modes.
2. **LOCALIZER REVERSED INDICATOR LIGHT** - Amber light, labeled BC, illuminates when BACK CRS button is pushed in (engaged) and LOC frequency selected. BC light indicates course indicator needle is reversed on selected receiver (when tuned to a localizer frequency). This light is located within the CDI indicator.
3. **TURN COORDINATOR** - Senses roll and yaw for wings leveling and command turn functions.
4. **DIR HOLD PUSHBUTTON** - Selects direction hold mode. Airplane holds direction it is flying at time button is pushed.
5. **NAV CAPT PUSHBUTTON** - Selects NAV capture mode. When parallel to desired course, airplane will turn to and capture selected VOR or LOC course.
6. **NAV TRK PUSHBUTTON** - Selects NAV track mode. Airplane tracks selected VOR or LOC course.
7. **HI SENS PUSHBUTTON** - During NAV CAPT or NAV TRK operation, this high sensitivity setting increases autopilot response to NAV signal to provide more precise operation during localizer approach. In low sensitivity position (pushbutton out), response to NAV signal is dampened for smoother tracking of enroute VOR radials; it also smooths out effect of course scalloping during NAV operation.
8. **BACK CRS PUSHBUTTON** - Used with LOC operation only. With A/P switch OFF or ON, and when navigation receiver selected by NAV switch is set to a localizer frequency, it reverses normal localizer needle indication (CDI) and causes localizer reversed (BC) light to illuminate. With A/P switch ON, reverses localizer signal to autopilot.
9. **ACTUATOR** - The torque motor in the actuator causes the ailerons to move in the commanded direction.
10. **NAV SWITCH** - Selects NAV 1 or NAV 2 navigation receiver.
11. **PULL TURN KNOB** - When pulled out and centered in detent, airplane will fly wings-level; when turned to the right (R), the airplane will execute a right, standard rate turn; when turned to the left (L), the airplane will execute a left, standard rate turn. When centered in detent and pushed in, the operating mode selected by a pushbutton is engaged.
12. **TRIM** - Used to trim autopilot to compensate for minor variations in aircraft trim or weight distribution. (For proper operation, the aircraft's rudder trim (if so equipped) must be manually trimmed before the autopilot is engaged.)
13. **A/P Switch** - Turns autopilot ON or OFF.

Figure 1. Cessna 200A Autopilot, Operating Controls and Indicators
(Sheet 2 of 2)

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO OVERRIDE THE AUTOPILOT:

- (1) Airplane control Wheel -- ROTATE as required to override autopilot.

NOTE

The servo may be overpowered at anytime without damage.

TO TURN OFF AUTOPILOT:

- (1) A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKE-OFF AND LANDING:

- (1) A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.
- (2) BACK CRS Button -- OFF (see Caution note under Nav Capture).

NOTE

Periodically verify operation of amber warning light(s), labeled BC on CDI(s), by engaging BACK CRS button with a LOC frequency selected.

INFLIGHT WINGS LEVELING:

- (1) Airplane Trim -- ADJUST.
- (2) PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PULL out.
- (3) A/P ON-OFF Switch -- ON
- (4) Autopilot TRIM Control -- ADJUST for zero turn rate.

COMMAND TURNS:

- (1) PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER, PULL out and ROTATE.

DIRECTION HOLD:

- (1) PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PULL out.
- (2) Turn Coordinator -- WINGS LEVEL INDICATION.
- (3) DIR HOLD Button -- PUSH.
- (4) PULL-TURN Knob -- PUSH in detent position.
- (5) Autopilot TRIM Control -- READJUST to minimize heading drift.

NAV CAPTURE (VOR/LOC):

- (1) PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PULL out.
- (2) NAV 1-2 Selector Switch -- SELECT desired VOR receiver.
- (3) Nav Receiver OBS -- SET desired VOR course (if tracking omni).
- (4) NAV CAPT Button -- PUSH.
- (5) HI SENS Button -- PUSH for localizer and "close-in" omni intercepts.
- (6) BACK CRS Button -- PUSH only if intercepting localizer front course outbound or back course inbound.

CAUTION

With BACK CRS button pushed in and localizer frequency selected, the CDI on selected nav radio will be reversed even when the autopilot switch is OFF.

- (7) PULL-TURN Knob -- Turn airplane parallel to desired course.

NOTE

Airplane must be turned until heading is within $\pm 5^\circ$ of desired course.

- (8) PULL TURN Knob -- CENTER and PUSH in. The airplane should then turn toward desired course at $45^\circ \pm 10^\circ$ intercept angle (if the CDI needle is in full deflection).

NOTE

If more than 15 miles from the station or more than 3 minutes from intercept, use a manual intercept procedure.

NAV TRACKING (VOR/LOC):

- (1) NAV TRK Button -- PUSH when CDI centers and airplane is within $\pm 5^\circ$ of course heading.
- (2) HI SENS BUTTON -- DISENGAGE for enroute omni tracking (leave ENGAGED for localizer).
- (3) Autopilot TRIM Control -- READJUST as required to maintain track.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed.

SUPPLEMENT

CESSNA NAVOMATIC 300A AUTOPILOT (Type AF-395A)

SECTION 1

GENERAL

The Cessna 300A Navomatic is an all electric, single-axis (aileron control) autopilot system that provides added lateral and directional stability. Components are a computer-amplifier, a turn coordinator, a directional gyro, an aileron actuator and a course deviation indicator(s) incorporating a localizer reversed (BC) indicator light.

Roll and yaw motions of the airplane are sensed by the turn coordinator gyro. Deviations from the selected heading are sensed by the directional gyro. The computer-amplifier electronically computes the necessary correction and signals the actuator to move the ailerons to maintain the airplane in the commanded lateral attitude or heading.

The 300A Navomatic will also intercept and track a VOR or localizer course using signals from a VHF navigation receiver.

The operating controls for the Cessna 300A Navomatic are located on the front panel of the computer-amplifier and on the directional gyro, shown in Figure 1. The primary function pushbuttons (HDG SEL, NAV INT, and NAV TRK), are interlocked so that only one function can be selected at a time. The HI SENS and BACK CRS pushbuttons are not interlocked so that either or both of these functions can be selected at any time.

SECTION 2

LIMITATIONS

There is no change to the airplane limitations when this avionics equip-

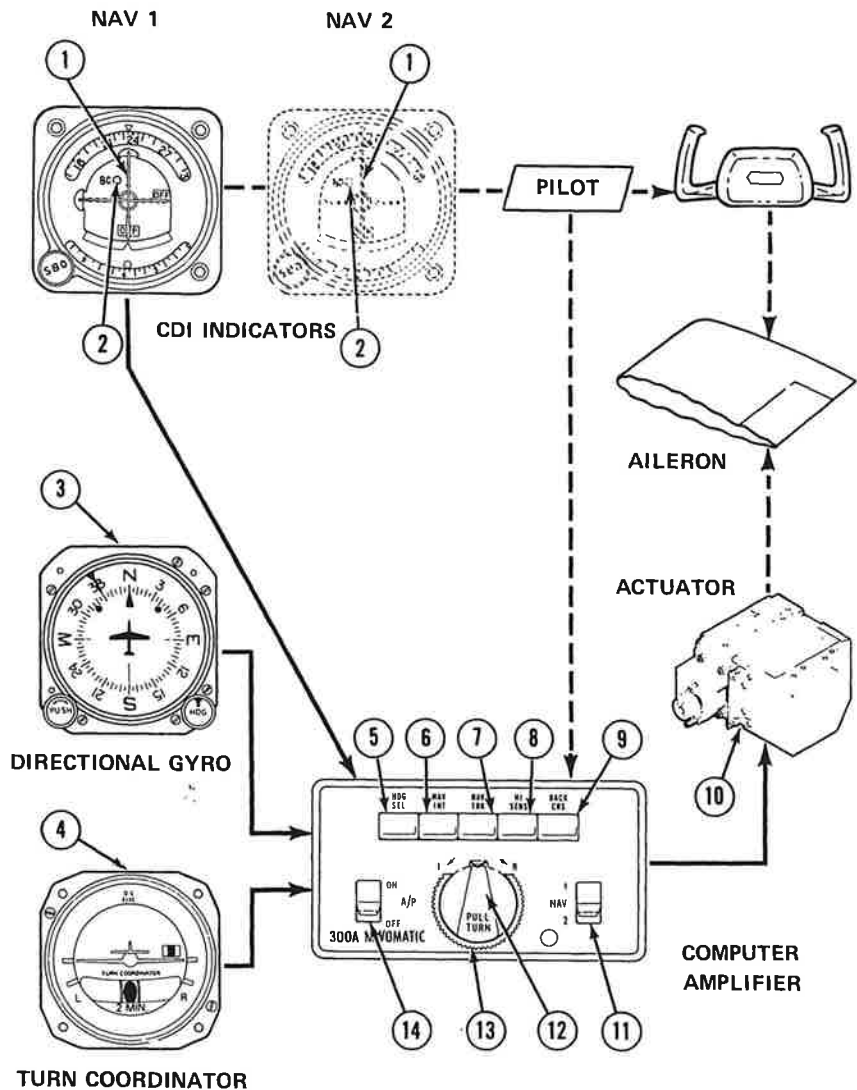


Figure 1. Cessna 300A Autopilot, Operating Controls and Indicators
(Sheet 1 of 2)

1. COURSE DEVIATION INDICATOR - Provides VOR/LOC navigation inputs to autopilot for intercept and tracking modes.
2. LOCALIZER REVERSED INDICATOR LIGHT - Amber light, labeled BC, illuminates when BACK CRS button is pushed in (engaged) and LOC frequency selected. BC light indicates course indicator needle is reversed on selected receiver (when tuned to a localizer frequency). This light is located within the CDI indicator.
3. DIRECTIONAL GYRO INDICATOR - Provides heading information to the autopilot for heading intercept and hold. Heading bug on indicator is used to select desired heading or VOR/LOC course to be flown.
4. TURN COORDINATOR - Senses roll and yaw for wings leveling and command turn functions.
5. HDG SEL PUSHBUTTON - Aircraft will turn to and hold heading selected by the heading "bug" on the directional gyro.
6. NAV INT PUSHBUTTON - When heading "bug" on DG is set to selected course, aircraft will turn to and intercept selected VOR or LOC course.
7. NAV TRK PUSHBUTTON - When heading "bug" on DG is set to selected course, aircraft will track selected VOR or LOC course.
8. HI SENS PUSHBUTTON - During NAV INT or NAV TRK operation, this high sensitivity setting increases autopilot response to NAV signal to provide more precise operation during localizer approach. In low-sensitivity position (pushbutton out), response to NAV signal is dampened for smoother tracking of enroute VOR radials; it also smooths out effect of course scalloping during NAV operation.
9. BACK CRS PUSHBUTTON - Used with LOC operation only. With A/P switch OFF or ON, and when navigation receiver selected by NAV switch is set to a localizer frequency, it reverses normal localizer needle indication (CDI) and causes localizer reversed (BC) light to illuminate. With A/P switch ON, reverses localizer signal to autopilot.
10. ACTUATOR - The torque motor in the actuator causes the ailerons to move in the commanded direction.
11. NAV SWITCH - Selects NAV 1 or NAV 2 navigation receiver.
12. PULL TURN KNOB - When pulled out and centered in detent, airplane will fly wings-level; when turned to the right (R), the airplane will execute a right, standard rate turn; when turned to the left (L), the airplane will execute a left, standard rate turn. When centered in detent and pushed in, the operating mode selected by a pushbutton is engaged.
13. TRIM - Used to trim autopilot to compensate for minor variations in aircraft trim or lateral weight distribution. (For proper operation, the aircraft's rudder trim (if so equipped) must be manually trimmed before the autopilot is engaged.)
14. A/P SWITCH - Turns autopilot ON or OFF.

Figure 1. Cessna 300A Autopilot, Operating Controls and Indicators
(Sheet 2 of 2)

ment is installed. However, the following autopilot limitation should be adhered to during airplane operation:

BEFORE TAKE-OFF AND LANDING:

- (1) A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.

SECTION 3

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

TO OVERRIDE THE AUTOPILOT:

- (1) Airplane Control Wheel -- ROTATE as required to override autopilot.

NOTE

The servo may be overpowered at any time without damage.

TO TURN OFF AUTOPILOT:

- (1) A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.

SECTION 4

NORMAL PROCEDURES

BEFORE TAKE-OFF AND LANDING:

- (1) A/P ON-OFF Switch -- OFF.
- (2) BACK CRS Button -- OFF (see caution note under Nav Intercept).

NOTE

Periodically verify operation of amber warning light(s), labeled BC on CDI(s), by engaging BACK CRS button with a LOC frequency selected.

INFLIGHT WINGS LEVELING:

- (1) Airplane Trim -- ADJUST.

- (2) PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PULL out.
- (3) A/P ON-OFF Switch -- ON.
- (4) Autopilot TRIM Control -- ADJUST for zero turn rate.

COMMAND TURNS:

- (1) PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER, PULL out and ROTATE.

HEADING SELECT:

- (1) Directional Gyro -- SET to airplane magnetic heading.
- (2) Heading Selector Knob -- ROTATE bug to desired heading.
- (3) Heading Select Button -- PUSH.
- (4) PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PUSH.

NOTE

Airplane will turn automatically to selected heading. If airplane fails to hold the precise heading, readjust autopilot lateral TRIM knob as required or disengage autopilot and reset manual rudder trim (if installed).

NAV INTERCEPT (VOR/LOC):

- (1) PULL-TURN Knob -- CENTER and PULL out.
- (2) NAV 1-2 Selector Switch -- SELECT desired receiver.
- (3) Nav Receiver OBS -- SET desired VOR course (if tracking omni).
- (4) Heading Selector Knob -- ROTATE bug to selected course (VOR or localizer - inbound or outbound as appropriate).
- (5) Directional Gyro -- SET for magnetic heading.
- (6) NAV INT Button -- PUSH.
- (7) HI SENS Button -- PUSH for localizer and "close-in" omni intercepts.
- (8) BACK CRS Button -- PUSH only if intercepting localizer front course outbound or back course inbound.

CAUTION

With BACK CRS button pushed in and localizer frequency selected, the CDI on selected nav radio will be reversed even when the autopilot switch is OFF.

- (9) PULL-TURN Knob -- PUSH.

NOTE

Airplane will automatically turn to a 45° intercept angle.

NAV TRACKING (VOR/LOC):

- (1) NAV TRK Button -- PUSH when CDI centers (within one dot) and airplane is within $\pm 10^\circ$ of course heading.
- (2) HI SENS Button -- Disengage for enroute omni tracking (leave engaged for localizer).

NOTE

If CDI remains steadily off center, readjust autopilot lateral trim control as required.

SECTION 5

PERFORMANCE

There is no change to the airplane performance when this avionic equipment is installed.

Notes

Notes



"TAKE YOUR CESSNA HOME
FOR SERVICE AT THE SIGN
OF THE CESSNA SHIELD".



CESSNA AIRCRAFT COMPANY



WICHITA, KANSAS

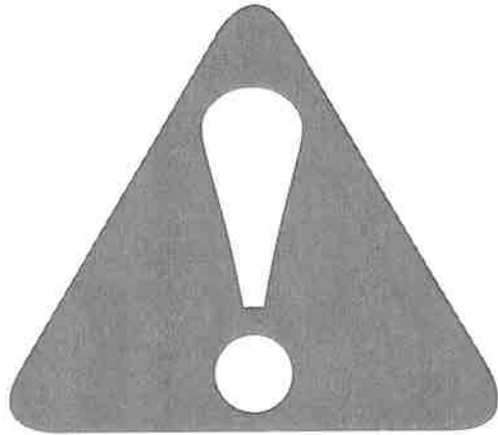


01083-13



TEXTRON AVIATION

Pilot Safety and Warning Supplements



The information contained in this document is not intended to supersede the Owner's Manual or Pilot's Operating Handbook applicable to a specific airplane. If there is a conflict between this Pilot Safety and Warning Supplement and either the Owner's Manual or Pilot's Operating Handbook to a specific airplane, the Owner's Manual or Pilot's Operating Handbook shall take precedence. This publication replaces the original issue D5099-13 and the D5139-13 1 June 1998 Reissue in their entirety.

COPYRIGHT © 1998
Cessna Aircraft Company
Wichita, Kansas USA



Member of GAMA

D5139-1-13

Original Issue - 2 October 1985
Reissue - 1 June 1998
Reissue 2 - 28 September 2018

CONTENTS

Supplement

INTRODUCTION

FLIGHT CONSIDERATIONS

Physiological 1

Checklists 2

Aircraft Loading 3

Single Engine Flight Information (Multi-engine Airplanes) 4

Pilot Proficiency 5

Fuel Management 6

Airframe Icing 7

Weather 8

SYSTEM OPERATIONAL CONSIDERATIONS

Restraint Systems 9

Fuel System Contamination 10

Fuel Pump Operation 11

Auxiliary Fuel Tanks 12

Instrument Power 13

Alternate Air System 14

Carbon Monoxide 15

Turbocharger 16

In-Flight Fires 17

In-Flight Opening of Doors 18

Autopilots and Electric Trim Systems 19

MAINTENANCE CONSIDERATIONS

Maintenance 20

Seat and Restraint Systems 21

Exhaust and Fuel Systems 22

Retractable Landing Gear 23

Pressurized Airplanes 24

Potential Hazards 25

INTRODUCTION

Pilots should know the information contained in the airplane's operating handbook, placards and checklists, and be familiar with service/maintenance publications, including service letters and bulletins, to ensure maximum safe utilization of the airplane. When the airplane was manufactured, it was equipped with a Pilot's Operating Handbook, Flight Manual, and/or Owner's Manual. If a handbook or manual is missing, a replacement should be obtained by contacting a Cessna Authorized Service Station.

In an effort to re-emphasize subjects that are generally known to most pilots, safety and operational information has been provided in the following Pilot Safety and Warning Supplements. As outlined in the table of contents, the Supplements are arranged numerically to make it easier to locate a particular Supplement. Supplement coverage is classified in three (3) categories: Flight Considerations, System Operational Considerations, and Maintenance Considerations. Most of the information relates to all Cessna airplanes, although a few Supplements are directed at operation of specific configurations such as multi-engine airplanes, pressurized airplanes, or airplanes certified for flight into known icing conditions.

Day-to-day safety practices play a key role in achieving maximum utilization of any piece of equipment.

WARNING

IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PILOT TO ENSURE THAT ALL ASPECTS OF PREFLIGHT PREPARATION ARE CONSIDERED BEFORE A FLIGHT IS INITIATED. ITEMS WHICH MUST BE CONSIDERED INCLUDE, BUT ARE NOT NECESSARILY LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING:

- **PILOT PHYSICAL CONDITION AND PROFICIENCY**
- **AIRPLANE AIRWORTHINESS**
- **AIRPLANE EQUIPMENT APPROPRIATE FOR THE FLIGHT**
- **AIRPLANE LOADING AND WEIGHT AND BALANCE**
- **ROUTE OF THE FLIGHT**
- **WEATHER DURING THE FLIGHT**
- **FUEL QUANTITY REQUIRED FOR THE FLIGHT, INCLUDING ADEQUATE RESERVES**

(Continued Next Page)

WARNING (CONTINUED)

- **AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL AND EN-ROUTE NAVIGATION FACILITIES**
- **FACILITIES AT AIRPORTS OF INTENDED USE**
- **ADEQUACY OF AIRPORT (RUNWAY LENGTH, SLOPE, CONDITION, ETC.)**
- **LOCAL NOTICES, AND PUBLISHED NOTAMS**

FAILURE TO CONSIDER THESE ITEMS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENT CAUSING EXTENSIVE PROPERTY DAMAGE AND SERIOUS OR EVEN FATAL INJURIES TO THE PILOT, PASSENGERS, AND OTHER PEOPLE ON THE GROUND.

The following Pilot Safety and Warning Supplements discuss in detail many of the subjects which must be considered by a pilot before embarking on any flight. Knowledge of this information is considered essential for safe, efficient operation of an airplane.

Proper flight safety begins long before the takeoff. A pilot's attitude toward safety and safe operation determines the thoroughness of the preflight preparation, including the assessment of the weather and airplane conditions and limitations. The pilot's physical and mental condition and proficiency are also major contributing factors. The use of current navigation charts, the Aeronautical Information Manual, NOTAMs, airport data, weather information, Advisory Circulars and training information, etc., is important. Individuals often develop their own personal methods for performing certain flight operations; however, it is required that these do not conflict with the limitations or recommended operating procedures for a specific airplane.

The pilot should know the Emergency Procedures for the airplane, since there may not be time to review the checklist in an emergency situation. It is essential that the pilot review the entire operating handbook to retain familiarity. He or she should maintain a working knowledge of the limitations of his or her airplane. When the pilot deliberately or inadvertently operates the airplane outside the limitations, he or she is violating Federal Aviation Regulations and may be subject to disciplinary actions.

Cessna does not support modifications to Cessna airplanes, whether by Supplemental Type Certificate or otherwise, unless these certificates are approved by Cessna. Such modifications, although approved by the FAA, may void any and all Cessna warranties on the airplane since Cessna may not know the full effects on the overall airplane. Cessna does not and has not tested and approved all such modifications by other companies. Maintenance and operating procedures and performance data provided by Cessna may no longer be accurate for the modified airplane.

Airplanes require maintenance on a regular basis. As a result, it is essential that the airplane be regularly inspected and repaired when parts are worn or damaged in order to maintain flight safety. Information for the proper maintenance of the airplane is found in the airplane Service/Maintenance Manual, Illustrated Parts Catalog, and in company-issued Service Information Letters or Service Bulletins, etc. Pilots should assure themselves that all recommendations for product changes or modifications called for by Service Bulletins, etc., are accomplished and that the airplane receives repetitive and required inspections.

Much of the subject matter discussed in the following Supplements has been derived from various publications of the U.S. Government. Since these documents contain considerably more information and detail than is contained here, it is highly recommended that the pilot also read them in order to gain an even greater understanding of the subjects related to flight safety. These publications include the following:

AERONAUTICAL INFORMATION MANUAL (AIM)

This Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) manual is designed to provide airmen with basic flight information and Air Traffic Control (ATC) procedures for use in the National Airspace System (NAS). It also contains items of interest to pilots concerning health and medical facts, factors affecting flight safety, a pilot/controller glossary of terms used in the Air Traffic Control System, and information on safety, accident and hazard reporting. This manual can be purchased at retail dealers, or on a subscription basis from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

NOTICES TO AIRMEN (Class II)

This is a publication containing current Notices to Airmen (NOTAMs) which are considered essential to the safety of flight as well as supplemental data affecting the other operational publications listed here. It also includes current Flight Data Center (FDC) NOTAMs, which are regulatory in nature, issued to establish restrictions to flight or amend charts or published Instrument Approach Procedures. This publication is issued every 14 days and is available by subscription from the Superintendent of Documents.

AIRPORT FACILITY DIRECTORY, ALASKA and PACIFIC CHART SUPPLEMENTS

These publications contain information on airports, communications, navigation aids, instrument landing systems, VOR receiver checks, preferred routes, FSS/Weather Service telephone numbers, Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC) frequencies, and various other pertinent special notices essential to air navigation. These publications are available by subscription from the National Ocean Service (NOS), NOAA N/ACC3 Distribution Division, Riverdale, Maryland 20737, telephone 1-800-638-8972 FAX (301) 436-6829.

FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATIONS (FARs)

The FAA publishes the FARs to make readily available to the aviation community the regulatory requirements placed upon them. These regulations are sold as individual parts by the Superintendent of Documents. The more frequently amended parts are sold by subscription service with subscribers receiving changes automatically as they are issued. Less active parts are sold on a single-sale basis. Changes to single-sale parts will be sold separately as issued. Information concerning these changes will be furnished by the FAA through its Status of Federal Aviation Regulations, AC 00-44II.

ADVISORY CIRCULARS (ACs)

The FAA issues ACs to inform the aviation public of non regulatory material of interest. Advisory Circulars are issued in a numbered subject system corresponding to the subject areas of the Federal Aviation Regulations. AC 00-2.11, Advisory Circular Checklist contains a listing of ACs covering a wide range of subjects and how to order them, many of which are distributed free-of-charge.

AC 00-2.11 is issued every four months and is available at no cost from: U.S. Department of Transportation, Distribution requirements Section, SVC 121.21, Washington, DC 20590. The checklist is also available via the Internet at <http://www.faa.gov/abc/ac-chklist/actoc.htm>.

PHYSIOLOGICAL

FATIGUE

Fatigue continues to be one of the most treacherous hazards to flight safety. It generally slows reaction times and causes errors due to inattention, and it may not be apparent to a pilot until serious errors are made. Fatigue is best described as either acute (short-term) or chronic (long-term). As a normal occurrence of everyday living, acute fatigue is the tiredness felt after long periods of physical and/or mental strain, including strenuous muscular effort, immobility, heavy mental workload, strong emotional pressure, monotony, and lack of sleep. In addition to these common causes, the pressures of business, financial worries, and unique family problems can be important contributing factors. Consequently, coordination and alertness, which are vital to safe pilot performance, can be reduced. Acute fatigue can be prevented by adequate rest and sleep, as well as regular exercise and proper nutrition.

Chronic fatigue occurs when there is insufficient time for full recovery between periods of acute fatigue. Performance continues to degrade and judgment becomes impaired so that unwarranted risks may be taken. Recovery from chronic fatigue requires a prolonged period of rest. If a pilot is markedly fatigued prior to a given flight, he or she should not fly. To prevent cumulative fatigue effects during long flights, pilots should conscientiously make efforts to remain mentally active by making frequent visual and radio navigation position checks, estimates of time of arrival at the next check point, etc.

STRESS

Stress from the pressures of everyday living can impair pilot performance, often in very subtle ways. Difficulties can occupy thought processes enough to markedly decrease alertness. Distractions can also interfere with judgment to the point that unwarranted risks are taken, such as flying into deteriorating weather conditions to keep on schedule. Stress and fatigue can be an extremely hazardous combination.

It is virtually impossible to leave stress on the ground. Therefore, when more than usual difficulties are being experienced, a pilot should consider delaying flight until these difficulties are satisfactorily resolved.

EMOTION

Certain emotionally upsetting events, including a serious argument, death of a family member, separation or divorce, loss of job, or financial catastrophe can seriously impair a pilot's ability to fly an airplane safely. The emotions of anger, depression, and anxiety from such events not

only decrease alertness but may also lead to taking unnecessary risks. Any pilot who experiences an emotionally upsetting event should not fly until satisfactorily recovered from the event.

ILLNESS

A pilot should not fly with a known medical condition or a change of a known medical condition that would make the pilot unable to meet medical certificate standards. Even a minor illness suffered in day-to-day living can seriously degrade performance of many piloting skills vital to safe flight. An illness may produce a fever and other distracting symptoms that can impair judgment, memory, alertness, and the ability to make decisions. Even if the symptoms of an illness are under adequate control with a medication, the medication may adversely affect pilot performance, and invalidate his or her medical certificate.

The safest approach is not to fly while suffering from any illness. If there is doubt about a particular illness, the pilot should contact an Aviation Medical Examiner for advice.

MEDICATION

Pilot performance can be seriously degraded by both prescribed and over-the-counter medications. Many medications, such as tranquilizers, sedatives, strong pain relievers, and cough suppressant preparations, have primary effects that may impair judgment, memory, alertness, coordination, vision, and ability to make decisions. Other medications, such as antihistamines, blood pressure drugs, muscle relaxants, and agents to control diarrhea and motion sickness, have side effects that may impair the body's critical functions. Any medications that depress the nervous system, such as a sedative, tranquilizer or antihistamine, can make a pilot more susceptible to hypoxia.

FARs prohibit pilots from flying while using any medication that affects their faculties in any way contrary to safety. The safest advice is to not fly while taking medications, unless approved to do so by an Aviation Medical Examiner. The condition for which the drug is required may itself be very hazardous to flying, even when the symptoms are suppressed by the drug. A combination of medications may cause adverse effects that do not result from a single medication.

ALCOHOL

Do not fly while under the influence of alcohol. Flying and alcohol are definitely a lethal combination. FARs prohibit pilots from flying within 8 hours after consuming any alcoholic beverage or while under the influence of alcohol. A pilot may still be under the influence 8 hours after drinking a moderate amount of alcohol. Therefore, an excellent

practice is to allow at least 24 hours between "bottle and throttle," depending on the amount of alcoholic beverage consumed.

Extensive research has provided a number of facts about the hazards of alcohol consumption and flying. As little as one ounce of liquor, one bottle of beer, or four ounces of wine can impair flying skills, with the alcohol consumed in these drinks being detectable in the breath and blood for at least three hours. Alcohol also renders a pilot much more susceptible to disorientation and hypoxia. In addition, the after effects of alcohol increase the level of fatigue significantly.

There is simply no way of alleviating a hangover. Remember that the human body metabolizes alcohol at a fixed rate, and no amount of coffee or medications will alter this rate. Do not fly with a hangover, or a "masked hangover" (symptoms suppressed by aspirin or other medication). A pilot can be severely impaired for many hours by hangover.

DRINKING THE RIGHT FLUIDS

One of the main sources of pilot and passenger complaints stems from the relatively lowered humidity during air travel encountered at altitude particularly on extended flights. Even though an individual may not be physically active, body water is continuously expired from the lungs and through the skin. This physiological phenomenon is called insensible perspiration or insensible loss of water.

The loss of water through the skin, lungs, and kidneys never ceases. Water loss is increased with exercise, fever, and in some disease conditions such as hyperthyroidism. Combating the effects of insensible water loss during flight requires frequent water intake. Unless this is done, dehydration will occur and this causes interference with blood circulation, tissue metabolism, and excretion of the kidneys. Water is vital for the normal chemical reaction of human tissue. It is also necessary for the regulation of body temperature and as an excretory medium.

Beginning a flight in a rested, healthy condition is of prime importance. Proper water balance through frequent fluid intake relieves the adverse effects produced by insensible water loss in an atmosphere of lowered humidity. Typical dehydration conditions are: dryness of the tissues and resulting irritation of the eyes, nose, and throat as well as other conditions previously mentioned plus the associated fatigue relating to the state of acidosis (reduced alkalinity of the blood and the body tissues). A person reporting for a flight in a dehydrated state will more readily notice these symptoms until fluids are adequately replaced. Consumption of coffee, tea, cola, and cocoa should be minimized since these drinks contain caffeine. In addition, tea contains a related drug, theophylline, while cocoa (and chocolate) contain theobromine, of the same drug group. These drugs, besides having a diuretic effect, have a marked stimulating effect and can cause an increase in pulse rate,

elevation of blood pressure, stimulation of digestive fluid formation, and irritability of the gastrointestinal tract.

HYPOXIA

Hypoxia, in simple terms, is a lack of sufficient oxygen to keep the brain and other body tissues functioning properly. Wide individual variation occurs with respect to susceptibility to and symptoms of hypoxia. In addition to progressively insufficient oxygen at higher altitudes, anything interfering with the blood's ability to carry oxygen can contribute to hypoxia (e.g., anemias, carbon monoxide, and certain drugs). Also, alcohol and various other drugs decrease the brain's tolerance to hypoxia. A human body has no built-in alarm system to let the pilot know when he is not getting enough oxygen. It is difficult to predict when or where hypoxia will occur during a given flight, or how it will manifest itself.

Although a deterioration in night vision occurs at a cabin pressure altitude as low as 5000 feet, other significant effects of altitude hypoxia usually do not occur in a normal healthy pilot below 12,000 feet. From 12,000 to 15,000 feet of altitude, judgment, memory, alertness, coordination, and ability to make decisions are impaired, and headache, drowsiness, dizziness, and either a sense of well-being (euphoria) or belligerence occurs. The effects appear following increasingly shorter periods of exposure to increasing altitude. In fact, a pilot's performance can seriously deteriorate within 15 minutes at 15,000 feet. At cabin pressures above 15,000 feet, the periphery of the visual field grays out to a point where only central vision remains (tunnel vision). A blue coloration (cyanosis) of the fingernails and lips develops and the ability to take corrective and protective action is lost in 20 to 30 minutes at 18,000 feet and 5 to 12 minutes at 20,000 feet, followed soon thereafter by unconsciousness.

The altitude at which significant effects of hypoxia occur can be lowered by a number of factors. Carbon monoxide inhaled in smoking or from exhaust fumes, lowered hemoglobin (anemia), and certain medications can reduce the oxygen-carrying capacity of the blood to the degree that the amount of oxygen provided to body tissues will already be equivalent to the oxygen provided to the tissues when exposed to a cabin pressure altitude of several thousand feet. Small amounts of alcohol and low doses of certain drugs, such as antihistamines, tranquilizers, sedatives, and analgesics can, through their depressant action, render the brain much more susceptible to hypoxia. Extreme heat and cold, fever, and anxiety increase the body's demand for oxygen, and hence, its susceptibility to hypoxia.

Current regulations require that pilots use supplemental oxygen after 30 minutes of exposure to cabin pressure altitudes between 12,500 and 14,000 feet and immediately upon exposure to cabin pressure altitudes above 14,000 feet. Every occupant of the airplane must be

provided with supplemental oxygen at cabin pressure altitudes above 15,000 feet.

Hypoxia can be prevented by avoiding factors that reduce tolerance to altitude, by enriching the air with oxygen from an appropriate oxygen system, and by maintaining a comfortable, safe cabin pressure altitude. For optimum protection, pilots are encouraged to use supplemental oxygen above 10,000 feet during the day, and above 5000 feet at night.

NOTE

When using oxygen systems that do not supply "pressure breathing", 100% oxygen cannot maintain proper blood oxygen level above 25,000 feet altitude. Pilot's must be familiar with limitations of the airplane oxygen system.

Pilots are encouraged to attend physiological training and susceptibility testing in a high-altitude chamber to experience and make note of their own personal reactions to the effects of hypoxia. These chambers are located at the FAA Civil Aeromedical Institute and many governmental and military facilities. Knowing before hand what your own early symptoms of hypoxia are will allow a greater time margin for taking corrective action. The corrective action, should symptoms be noticed, is to use supplemental oxygen and/or decrease cabin altitude. These actions must not be delayed.

SMOKING

Smokers are slightly resistant to the initial symptoms of hypoxia. Because of this, smokers risk the possibility of delayed detection of hypoxia. Pilots should avoid any detrimental factors, such as second hand smoke, which can cause such insensitivity. The small merit of hypoxic tolerance in smokers will do more harm than good by rendering them insensitive and unaware of the hypoxic symptoms.

Smoking in the cabin of the airplane exposes other passengers to high concentrations of noxious gas and residue. Furthermore, many of the systems of the airplane are contaminated and deteriorated by long-term exposure to smoking residue. Due to the large number of known dangers and hazards, as well as those which are still the subject of research, it is strongly recommended that smoking not take place in flight.

WARNING

**SMOKING WHILE OXYGEN SYSTEMS ARE IN USE
CREATES AN EXTREME FIRE HAZARD.**

HYPERVENTILATION

Hyperventilation, or an abnormal increase in the volume of air breathed in and out of the lungs, can occur subconsciously when a stressful situation is encountered in flight. As hyperventilation expels excessive carbon dioxide from the body, a pilot can experience symptoms of light headedness, suffocation, drowsiness, tingling in the extremities, and coolness -- and react to them with even greater hyperventilation. Incapacitation can eventually result. Uncoordination, disorientation, painful muscle spasms, and finally, unconsciousness may ultimately occur.

The symptoms of hyperventilation will subside within a few minutes if the rate and depth of breathing are consciously brought back under control. The restoration of normal carbon dioxide levels in the body can be hastened by controlled breathing in and out of a paper bag held over the nose and mouth.

Early symptoms of hyperventilation and hypoxia are similar. Moreover, hyperventilation and hypoxia can occur at the same time. Therefore, if a pilot is using oxygen when symptoms are experienced, the oxygen system should be checked to assure that it has been functioning effectively before giving attention to rate and depth of breathing.

EAR BLOCK

As an airplane climbs and the cabin pressure decreases, trapped air in the middle ear expands and escapes through the eustachian tube to the nasal passages, thus equalizing with the pressure in the cabin. During descent, cabin pressure increases and some air must return to the middle ear through the eustachian tube to maintain equal pressure. However, this process does not always occur without effort. In most cases it can be accomplished by swallowing, yawning, tensing the muscles in the throat or, if these do not work, by the combination of closing the mouth, pinching the nose closed, and attempting to blow gently through the nostrils (Valsalva maneuver).

Either an upper respiratory infection, such as a cold or sore throat, or a nasal allergic condition can produce enough congestion around the eustachian tube to make equalization difficult. Consequently, the difference in pressure between the middle ear and the airplane cabin can build up to a level that will hold the eustachian tube closed, making equalization difficult, if not impossible. This situation is commonly referred to as an "ear block." An ear block produces severe pain and loss of hearing that can last from several hours to several days. Rupture of the ear drum can occur in flight or after landing. Fluid can accumulate in the middle ear and become infected. If an ear block is experienced and does not clear shortly after landing, a physician should be consulted. Decongestant sprays or drops to reduce congestion usually do not provide adequate protection around the eustachian tubes. Oral decongestants have side effects that can

significantly impair pilot performance. An ear block can be prevented by not flying with an upper respiratory infection or nasal allergic condition.

SINUS BLOCK

During climb and descent, air pressure in the sinuses equalizes with the airplane cabin pressure through small openings that connect the sinuses to the nasal passages. Either an upper respiratory infection, such as a cold or sinusitis, or a nasal allergic condition can produce enough congestion around the openings to slow equalization, and as the difference in pressure between the sinus and cabin increases, eventually the openings plug. This "sinus block" occurs most frequently during descent.

A sinus block can occur in the frontal sinuses, located above each eyebrow, or in the maxillary sinuses, located in each upper cheek. It will usually produce excruciating pain over the sinus area. A maxillary sinus block can also make the upper teeth ache. Bloody mucus may discharge from nasal passages. A sinus block can be prevented by not flying with an upper respiratory infection or nasal allergic condition. If a sinus block does occur and does not clear shortly after landing, a physician should be consulted.

VISION IN FLIGHT

Of all the pilot's senses, vision is the most critical to safe flight. The level of illumination is the major factor to adequate in-flight vision. Details on flight instruments or aeronautical charts become difficult to discern under dimly lit conditions. Likewise, the detection of other aircraft is much more difficult under such conditions.

In darkness, vision becomes more sensitive to light, a process called dark adaptation. Although exposure to total darkness for at least 30 minutes is required for complete dark adaptation, a pilot can achieve a moderate degree of dark adaptation within 20 minutes under dim red lighting. Since red light severely distorts colors, especially on aeronautical charts, and can cause serious difficulty in focusing the eyes on objects inside the cabin, its use is advisable only where optimum outside night vision is necessary. Even so, white flight station lighting must be available when needed for map and instrument reading, especially while under IFR conditions. Dark adaptation is impaired by exposure to cabin pressure altitudes above 5000 feet, carbon monoxide inhaled in smoking and from exhaust fumes, deficiency of vitamin A in the diet, and by prolonged exposure to bright sunlight. Since any degree of dark adaptation is lost within a few seconds of viewing a bright light, pilots should close one eye when using a light to preserve some degree of night vision. In addition, use of sunglasses during the day will help speed the process of dark adaptation during night flight.

SCUBA DIVING

A pilot or passenger who flies shortly after prolonged scuba diving could be in serious danger. Anyone who intends to fly after scuba diving should allow the body sufficient time to rid itself of excess nitrogen absorbed during diving. If not, decompression sickness (commonly referred to as the "bends"), due to dissolved gas, can occur even at low altitude and create a serious in-flight emergency. The recommended waiting time before flight to cabin altitudes of 8000 feet or less is at least 12 hours after diving which has not required controlled ascent (non-decompression diving), and at least 24 hours after diving which has required a controlled ascent (decompression diving). The waiting time before flight to cabin pressure altitudes above 8000 feet should be at least 24 hours after any scuba diving.

AEROBATIC FLIGHT

Pilots planning to engage in aerobatic maneuvers should be aware of the physiological stresses associated with accelerative forces during such maneuvers. Forces experienced with a rapid push-over maneuver will result in the blood and body organs being displaced toward the head. Depending on the forces involved and the individual tolerance, the pilot may experience discomfort, headache, "red-out", and even unconsciousness. Forces experienced with a rapid pull-up maneuver result in the blood and body organs being displaced toward the lower part of the body away from the head. Since the brain requires continuous blood circulation for an adequate oxygen supply, there is a physiological limit to the time the pilot can tolerate higher forces before losing consciousness. As the blood circulation to the brain decreases as a result of the forces involved, the pilot will experience "narrowing" of visual fields, "gray-out", "black-out", and unconsciousness.

Physiologically, humans progressively adapt to imposed strains and stresses, and with practice, any maneuver will have a decreasing effect. Tolerance to "G" forces is dependent on human physiology and the individual pilot. These factors include the skeletal anatomy, the cardiovascular architecture, the nervous system, blood make-up, the general physical state, and experience and recency of exposure. A pilot should consult an Aviation Medical Examiner prior to aerobatic training and be aware that poor physical condition can reduce tolerance to accelerative forces.

CHECKLISTS

CONSISTENT USE

Airplane checklists are available for those persons who do not wish to use the operating handbook on every flight. These checklists contain excerpts from the operating handbook written for that particular airplane and are designed to remind pilots of the minimum items to check for safe operation of the airplane, without providing details concerning the operation of any particular system. Checklists should be used by the pilot and not placed in the seat pocket and forgotten. Even pilots who consistently carry the checklists tend to memorize certain areas and intentionally overlook these procedural references. Consequently, in time, these individuals find that operating something as complex as an airplane on memory alone is practically impossible, and eventually, could find themselves in trouble because one or more important items are overlooked or completely forgotten. The consistent use of all checklists is required for the safe operation of an airplane.

NOTE

Abbreviated checklists can be used in place of the airplane operating manual. However, they should be used only after the pilot becomes familiar with the airplane operating manual, and thoroughly understands the required procedures for airplane operation.

CONTRIBUTIONS TO SAFETY

Most large airplanes in the transport category are flown by consistent use of all checklists. Experience has shown that pilots who consistently use checklists on every flight maintain higher overall proficiency, and have better safety records. The pilot should not become preoccupied inside the cockpit and fail to remain alert for situations outside the airplane.

CHECKLIST ARRANGEMENT (ORGANIZATION OF ITEMS)

Abbreviated checklists are written in a concise form to provide pilots with a means of complying with established requirements for the safe operation of their airplane. The checklists are usually arranged by "Item" and "Condition" headings. The item to be checked is listed with the desired condition stated. Key words or switch and lever positions are usually emphasized by capitalization in the "Condition" column. The checklist may also contain supplemental information pertinent to the operation of the airplane, such as performance data, optional equipment operation, etc., that the pilot might routinely use.

EMERGENCY CHECKLISTS

Emergency checklists are provided for emergency situations peculiar to a particular airplane design, operating or handling characteristic. Pilots should periodically review the airplane operating handbook to be completely familiar with information published by the manufacturer concerning the airplane. Emergency situations are never planned and may occur at the worst possible time. During most emergency conditions, there will not be sufficient time to refer to an emergency checklist; therefore, it is essential that the pilot commit to memory those emergency procedures that may be shown in **bold-face** type or outlined with a black border, within the emergency procedures section in operating handbooks or equivalent hand-held checklists. These items are essential for continued safe flight. After the emergency situation is under control, the pilot should complete the checklist in its entirety, in the proper sequence, and confirm that all items have been accomplished. It is essential that the pilot review and know published emergency checklists and any other emergency procedures. Familiarity with the airplane and its systems and a high degree of pilot proficiency are valuable assets if an emergency should arise.

AIRPLANE LOADING

AIRPLANE CENTER-OF-GRAVITY RANGE

Pilots should never become complacent about the weight and balance limitations of an airplane, and the reasons for these limitations. Since weight and balance are vital to safe airplane operation, every pilot should have a thorough understanding of airplane loading, with its limitations, and the principles of airplane balance. Airplane balance is maintained by controlling the position of the center-of-gravity. Overloading, or misloading, may not result in obvious structural damage, but could do harm to hidden structure or produce a dangerous situation in the event of an emergency under those conditions. Overloading, or misloading may also produce hazardous airplane handling characteristics.

There are several different weights to be considered when dealing with airplane weight and balance. These are defined in another paragraph in this supplement. Airplanes are designed with predetermined structural limitations to meet certain performance and flight characteristics and standards. Their balance is determined by the relationship of the center-of-gravity (C.G.) to the center of lift. Normally, the C.G. of an airplane is located slightly forward of the center of lift. The pilot can safely use the airplane flight controls to maintain stabilized balance of the airplane as long as the C.G. is located within specified forward and aft limits. The allowable variation of the C.G. location is called the center-of-gravity range. The exact location of the allowable C.G. range is specified in the operating handbook for that particular airplane.

LOCATING THE LOAD

It is the responsibility of the pilot to ensure that the airplane is loaded properly. Operation outside of prescribed weight and balance limitations could result in an accident and serious or fatal injury.

To determine the center-of-gravity (C.G.) of an airplane, a pilot must have an understanding of the three terms used in weight and balance calculations. These terms are weight, moment, and arm. The principles associated with these terms are applied to each occupant, piece of cargo or baggage, the airplane itself, and all the fuel to determine the overall C.G. of the airplane.

The weight of an object should be carefully determined or calculated. All weights must be measured in the same units as the aircraft empty weight. The arm is the distance that the weight of a particular item is located from the reference datum line or the imaginary vertical line from which all horizontal distances are measured for balance purposes (refer to examples in Figure 1).

The word "moment", as used in airplane loading procedures, is the product of the weight of the object multiplied by the arm.

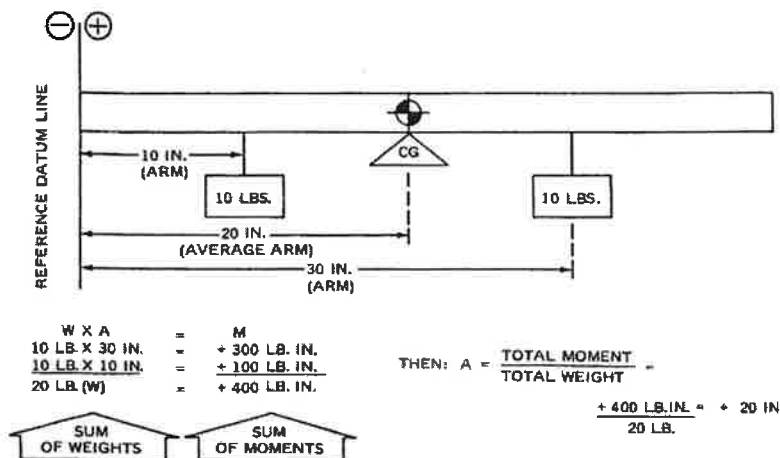
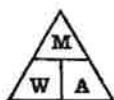


Figure 1. Computing the Center-of-Gravity

Pilots can remember and use the relationship of these terms most easily by arranging them in a mathematical triangle:



weight \times arm = moment
moment \div weight = arm
moment \div arm = weight

The relative position of any two terms indicates the mathematical process (multiplication or division) required to compute the third term.

A loading graph or loading tables, a center-of-gravity limits chart and/or a center-of-gravity moment envelope chart, as well as a sample loading problem are provided in most airplane operating handbooks. By following the narrative directions, the pilot can determine the correct airplane C.G. for any configuration of the airplane. If the position of the load is different from that shown on the loading graph or in the loading tables, additional moment calculations, based on the actual weight and C.G. arm (fuselage station) of the item being loaded, must be performed.

LOAD SECURITY

In addition to the security of passengers, it is the pilot's responsibility to determine that all cargo and/or baggage is secured before flight. When required, the airplane may be equipped with tie-down rings or fittings for the purpose of securing cargo or baggage in the baggage compartment or cabin area. The maximum allowable cargo loads to be carried are determined by cargo weight limitations, the type and number of tie-downs used, as well as by the airplane weight and C.G. limitations. Always carefully observe all precautions listed in the operating handbook concerning cargo tie-down.

Pilots should assist in ensuring seat security and proper restraint for all passengers. Pilots should also advise passengers not to put heavy or sharp items under occupied seats since these items may interfere with the seats' energy absorption characteristics in the event of a crash.

Optional equipment installed in the airplane can affect loading, and the airplane center-of-gravity. Under certain loading conditions in tricycle gear airplanes, it is possible to exceed the aft C.G. limit, which could cause the airplane to tip and allow the fuselage tailcone to strike the ground while loading the airplane. The force of a tail ground strike could damage internal structure, resulting in possible interference with elevator control system operation.

EFFECTS OF LOADING ON THE FLIGHT

Weight and balance limits are placed on airplanes for three principal reasons: first, the effect of the weight on the primary and secondary structures; second, the effect on airplane performance; and third, the effect on flight controllability, particularly in stall and spin recovery.

A knowledge of load factors in flight maneuvers and gusts is important for understanding how an increase in maximum weight affects the characteristics of an airplane. The structure of an airplane subjected to a load factor of 3 Gs, must be capable of withstanding an added load of three hundred pounds for each hundred pound increase in weight. All Cessna airplanes are analyzed and tested for flight at the maximum authorized weight, and within the speeds posted for the type of flight to be performed. Flight at weights in excess of this amount may be possible, but loads for which the airplane was not designed may be imposed on all or some part of the structure.

An airplane loaded to the rear limit of its permissible center-of-gravity range will respond differently than when it is loaded near the forward limit. The stall characteristics of an airplane change as the airplane load changes, and stall characteristics become progressively better as center-of-gravity moves forward. Distribution of weight can also have a significant effect on spin characteristics. Forward location of the C.G. will usually make it more difficult to obtain a spin. Conversely, extremely aft C.G. locations will tend to promote lengthened recoveries since a

more complete stall can be achieved. Changes in airplane weight as well as its distribution can have an effect on spin characteristics since increases in weight will increase inertia. Higher weights may delay recoveries.

An airplane loaded beyond the forward C.G. limit will be nose heavy, and can be difficult to rotate for takeoff or flare for landing. Airplanes with tail wheels can be nosed over more easily.

LOAD AND LATERAL TRIM

Some airplanes have a maximum limit for wing fuel lateral imbalance and/or a maximum wing locker load limitation. These limitations are required for one or both of two primary reasons. The first is to ensure that the airplane will maintain certain roll responses mandated by its certification. The other is to prevent overheating and interruption of lateral trim on certain types of autopilots caused by the excessive work required to maintain a wings level attitude while one wing is heavier than the other. Pilots should carefully observe such limitations and keep the fuel balance within the limits set forth in the respective operating handbook.

WEIGHT AND BALANCE TERMINOLOGY

The following list is provided in order to familiarize pilots and owners with the terminology used in calculating the weight and balance of Cessna airplanes. (Some terminology listed herein is defined and used in Pilot's Operating Handbooks only.)

Arm	The horizontal distance from the reference datum to the center-of-gravity (C.G.) of an item.
Basic Empty Weight	The standard empty weight plus the weight of installed optional equipment.
C.G. Arm	The arm obtained by adding the airplane's individual moments and dividing the sum by the total weight.
C.G. Limits	The extreme center-of-gravity locations within which the airplane must be operated at a given weight.

Center-of-Gravity (C.G.)	The point at which an airplane or item of equipment would balance if suspended. Its distance from the reference datum is found by dividing the total moment by the total weight of the airplane or item of equipment.
MAC	The mean aerodynamic chord of a wing is the chord of an imaginary airfoil which throughout the flight range will have the same force vectors as those of the wing.
Maximum Landing Weight	The maximum weight approved for the landing touchdown.
Maximum Ramp Weight	The maximum weight approved for ground maneuvers. It includes the weight of start, taxi and run up fuel.
Maximum Takeoff Weight	The maximum weight approved for the start of the takeoff roll.
Maximum Zero Fuel Weight	The maximum weight exclusive of usable fuel.
Moment	The product of the weight of an item multiplied by its arm. (Moment divided by a constant is used to simplify balance calculations by reducing the number of digits.)
Payload	The weight of occupants, cargo, and baggage.
Reference Datum	An imaginary vertical plane from which all horizontal distances are measured for balance purposes.
Standard Empty Weight	The weight of a standard airplane, including unusable fuel, full operating fluids and full engine oil. In those manuals which refer to this weight as Licensed Empty Weight, the weight of engine oil is not included and must be added separately in weight and balance calculations.
Station	A location along the airplane fuselage given in terms of the distance from the reference datum.

Tare	The weight of chocks, blocks, stands, etc., used when weighing an airplane, and is included in the scale readings. Tare is deducted from the scale reading to obtain the actual (net) airplane weight.
Unusable Fuel	The quantity of fuel that cannot be safely used in flight.
Usable Fuel	The fuel available for flight planning.
Useful Load	The difference between ramp weight and the basic empty weight.

SINGLE ENGINE FLIGHT INFORMATION (MULTI-ENGINE AIRPLANES)

INTRODUCTION

The following discussion is intended primarily for pilots of propeller-driven, light twin-engine airplanes, powered by reciprocating engines and certified under CAR Part 3 or FAR Part 23. This discussion is not intended to apply to specific models, but is intended, instead, to give general guidelines or recommendations for operations in the event of an engine failure during flight.

SINGLE ENGINE TAKEOFF AND CLIMB

Each time a pilot considers a takeoff in a twin-engine airplane, knowledge is required of the Minimum Control Speed (V_{MC}) for that particular airplane. Knowledge of this speed, is essential to ensure safe operation of the airplane in the event an engine power loss occurs during the most critical phases of flight, the takeoff and initial climb.

V_{MC} is the minimum flight speed at which the airplane is directionally and laterally controllable as determined in accordance with Federal Aviation Regulations. Airplane certification conditions include: one engine becoming inoperative and windmilling; not more than a 5-degree bank toward the operative engine; takeoff power on the operative engine; landing gear retracted; flaps in the takeoff position; and the most critical C.G. (center of gravity). A multi-engine airplane must reach the minimum control speed before full control deflections can counteract the adverse rolling and/or yawing tendencies associated with one engine inoperative and full power operation on the other engine. The most critical time for an engine failure is during a two or three second period, late in the takeoff, while the airplane is accelerating to a safe speed.

Should an engine failure be experienced before liftoff speed is reached, the takeoff must be aborted. If an engine failure occurs immediately after liftoff, but before the landing gear is retracted, continue takeoff while retracting gear. Abort takeoff only if sufficient runway is available. This decision should be made before the takeoff is initiated.

The pilot of a twin-engine airplane must exercise good judgment and take prompt action in the decision whether or not to abort a takeoff attempt following an engine failure, since many factors will influence the decision.

Some of these factors include: runway length, grade and surface condition (i.e., slippery, dry, etc.), field elevation, temperature, wind speed and direction, terrain or obstructions in the vicinity of the runway,

airplane weight and single engine climb capability under the prevailing conditions, among others. The pilot should abort the takeoff, following an engine-out, even if the airplane has lifted off the runway, if runway conditions permit. However, under limited circumstances (i.e., short runway with obstructions) the pilot may have to continue the takeoff following a liftoff and an engine-out.

While it may be possible to continue the takeoff at light weights and with favorable atmospheric conditions following an engine failure just after liftoff, long distances are required to clear even small obstacles. Distances required to clear an obstacle are reduced under more favorable combinations of weight, headwind component, or obstacle height.

The pilot's decision to continue the takeoff after an engine failure should be based on consideration of either the single engine best angle-of-climb speed (V_{XSE}) if an obstacle is ahead, or the single engine best rate-of-climb speed (V_{YSE}) when no obstacles are present in the climb area. Once the single engine best angle-of-climb speed is reached, altitude becomes more important than airspeed until the obstacle is cleared. On the other hand, the single engine best rate-of-climb speed becomes more important when there are no obstacles ahead. Refer to the Owners Manual, Flight Manual or Pilot's Operating Handbook for the proper airspeeds and procedures to be used in the event of an engine failure during takeoff. Refer to the warning placard "To Continue Flight With An Inoperative Engine" in the airplane's operating handbook and/or on the instrument panel for additional information.

Should an engine failure occur at or above these prescribed airspeeds, the airplane, within the limitations of its single engine climb performance, should be maneuvered to a landing. After the airplane has been "cleaned up" following an engine failure (landing gear and wing flaps retracted and the propeller feathered on the inoperative engine), it may be accelerated to its single engine best rate-of-climb speed. If immediate obstructions so dictate, the single engine best angle-of-climb speed may be maintained until the obstacles are cleared. In no case should the speed be allowed to drop below single engine best angle-of-climb speed unless an immediate landing is planned, since airplane performance capabilities will deteriorate rapidly as the airspeed decreases. After clearing all immediate obstacles, the airplane should be accelerated slowly to its single engine best rate-of-climb speed and the climb continued to a safe altitude which will allow maneuvering for a return to the airport for landing.

To obtain single engine best climb performance with one engine inoperative, the airplane must be flown in a 3 to 5 degree bank toward the operating engine. The rudder is used to maintain straight flight, compensating for the asymmetrical engine power. The ball of the

turn-and-bank indicator should not be centered, but should be displaced about 1/2 ball width toward the operating engine.

The propeller on the inoperative engine must be feathered, the landing gear retracted, and the wing flaps retracted for continued safe flight. Climb performance of an airplane with a propeller windmilling usually is nonexistent. Once the decision to feather a propeller has been made, the pilot should ensure that the propeller feathers properly and remains feathered. The landing gear and wing flaps also cause a severe reduction in climb performance and both should be retracted as soon as possible (in accordance with the operating handbook limitations).

The following general facts should be used as a guide if an engine failure occurs during or immediately after takeoff:

1. Discontinuing a takeoff upon encountering an engine failure is advisable under most circumstances. Continuing the takeoff, if an engine failure occurs prior to reaching single engine best angle-of-climb speed and landing gear retraction, is not advisable.
2. Altitude is more valuable to safety immediately after takeoff than is airspeed in excess of the single engine best angle-of-climb speed.
3. A windmilling propeller and extended landing gear cause a severe drag penalty and, therefore, climb or continued level flight is improbable, depending on weight, altitude and temperature. Prompt retraction of the landing gear (except Model 337 series), identification of the inoperative engine, and feathering of the propeller is of utmost importance if the takeoff is to be continued.
4. Unless touchdown is imminent, in no case should airspeed be allowed to fall below single engine best angle-of-climb speed even though altitude is lost, since any lesser speed will result in significantly reduced climb performance.
5. If the requirement for an immediate climb is not present, allow the airplane to accelerate to the single engine best rate-of-climb speed since this speed will always provide the best chance of climb or least altitude loss.

SINGLE ENGINE CRUISE

Losing one engine during cruise on a multi-engine airplane causes little immediate problem for a proficient, properly trained pilot. After advancing power on the operating engine and retrimming the airplane to maintain altitude, if possible the pilot should attempt to determine if the cause of the engine failure can be corrected in flight prior to feathering the propeller. The magneto/ignition switches should be checked to see if they are on, and the fuel flow and fuel quantity for the

affected engine should also be verified. If the engine failure was apparently caused by fuel starvation, switching to another fuel tank and/or turning on the auxiliary fuel pump (if equipped) or adjusting the mixture control may alleviate the condition. It must be emphasized that these procedures are not designed to replace the procedural steps listed in the emergency procedures section of the airplane operating handbook, but are presented as a guide to be used by the pilot if, in his or her judgment, corrective action should be attempted prior to shutting down a failing or malfunctioning engine. Altitude, terrain, weather conditions, weight, and accessibility of suitable landing areas must all be considered before attempting to determine and/or correct the cause of an engine failure. In any event, if an engine fails in cruise and cannot be restarted, a landing at the nearest suitable airport is recommended.

SINGLE ENGINE APPROACH AND LANDING OR GO-AROUND

An approach and landing with one engine inoperative on a multi-engine airplane can easily be completed by a proficient, properly trained pilot. However, the pilot must plan and prepare the airplane much earlier than normal to ensure success. While preparing, fuel should be scheduled so that an adequate amount is available for use by the operative engine. All cross feeding should be completed during level flight above a minimum altitude of 1000 feet AGL.

During final approach, the pilot should maintain the single engine best rate-of-climb speed or higher, until the landing is assured. An attempt should be made to keep the approach as normal as possible, considering the situation. Landing gear should be extended on downwind leg or over the final approach fix, as applicable. Flaps should be used to control the descent through the approach.

Consideration should be given to a loss of the other engine or the necessity to make an engine inoperative go-around. Under certain combinations of weight, temperature and altitude, neither level flight nor a single engine go-around may be possible. Do not attempt an engine inoperative go-around after the wing flaps have been extended beyond the normal approach or the published approach flap setting, unless enough altitude is available to allow the wing flaps to be retracted to the normal approach or the published approach flap setting, or less.

PILOT PROFICIENCY

AIRSPEED CONTROL

Flying other than published airspeeds could put the pilot and airplane in an unsafe situation. The airspeeds published in the airplane's operating handbook have been tested and proven to help prevent unusual situations. For example, proper liftoff speed puts the airplane in the best position for a smooth transition to a climb attitude. However, if liftoff is too early, drag increases and consequently increases the takeoff ground run. This procedure also degrades controllability of multi-engine airplanes in the event an engine failure occurs after takeoff. In addition, early liftoff increases the time required to accelerate from liftoff to either the single-engine best rate-of-climb speed (V_{YSE}) or the single-engine best angle-of-climb speed (V_{XSE}) if an obstacle is ahead. On the other hand, if liftoff is late, the airplane will tend to "leap" into the climb. Pilots should adhere to the published liftoff or takeoff speed for their particular airplane.

The pilot should be familiar with the stall characteristics of the airplane when stalled from a normal 1 G stall. Any airplane can be stalled at any speed. The absolute maximum speed at which full aerodynamic control can be safely applied is listed in the airplane's operating handbook as the maneuvering speed. Do not make full or abrupt control movements above this speed. To do so could induce structural damage to the airplane.

TRAFFIC PATTERN MANEUVERS

There have been incidents in the vicinity of controlled airports that were caused primarily by pilots executing unexpected maneuvers. Air Traffic Control (ATC) service is based upon observed or known traffic and airport conditions. Air Traffic Controllers establish the sequence of arriving and departing airplanes by advising them to adjust their flight as necessary to achieve proper spacing. These adjustments can only be based on observed traffic, accurate pilot radio reports, and anticipated airplane maneuvers. Pilots are expected to cooperate so as to preclude disruption of the traffic flow or the creation of conflicting traffic patterns. The pilot in command of an airplane is directly responsible for and is the final authority as to the operation of his or her airplane. On occasion, it may be necessary for a pilot to maneuver an airplane to maintain spacing with the traffic he or she has been sequenced to follow. The controller can anticipate minor maneuvering such as shallow "S" turns. The controller cannot, however, anticipate a major maneuver such as a 360-degree turn. This can result in a gap in the landing interval and more importantly, it causes a chain reaction which may result in a conflict with other traffic and an interruption of the sequence established by the tower or approach controller. The pilot

should always advise the controller of the need to make any maneuvering turns.

USE OF LIGHTS

Aircraft position (navigation) and anti-collision lights are required to be illuminated on aircraft operated at night. Anti-collision lights, however, may be turned off when the pilot in command determines that, because of operating conditions, it would be in the interest of safety to do so. For example, strobe lights should be turned off on the ground when they adversely affect ground personnel or other pilots, and in flight when there are adverse reflections from clouds.

To enhance the "see-and-avoid" concept, pilots are encouraged to turn on their rotation beacon any time the engine(s) are operating, day or night. Pilots are further encouraged to turn on their landing lights when operating within ten miles of any airport, day or night, in conditions of reduced visibility and areas where flocks of birds may be expected (i.e., coastal areas, around refuse dumps, etc.). Although turning on airplane lights does enhance the "see-and-avoid" concept, pilots should not become complacent about keeping a sharp lookout for other airplanes. Not all airplanes are equipped with lights and some pilots may not have their lights turned on. Use of the taxi light, in lieu of the landing light, on some smaller airplanes may extend the landing light service life.

Propeller and jet blast forces generated by large airplanes have overturned or damaged several smaller airplanes taxiing behind them. To avoid similar results, and in the interest of preventing upsets and injuries to ground personnel from such forces, the FAA recommends that air carriers and commercial operators turn on their rotating beacons anytime their airplane engine(s) are operating. All other pilots, using airplanes equipped with rotating beacons, are also encouraged to participate in this program which is designed to alert others to the potential hazard. Since this is a voluntary program, exercise caution and do not rely solely on the rotating beacon as an indication that airplane engines are operating.

PARTIAL PANEL FLYING

All pilots, and especially instrument rated pilots, should know the emergency procedures for partial instrument panel operation included in their respective operating handbook, as well as any FAA training material on the subject. Routine periodic practice under simulated instrument conditions with a partial instrument panel can be very beneficial to a pilot's proficiency. In this case, the pilot should have a qualified safety pilot monitoring the simulated instrument practice.

If a second vacuum system is not installed and a complete vacuum system failure occurs during flight, the vacuum-driven directional indicator and the attitude indicator will be disabled, and the pilot will have to control the airplane by reference to the turn coordinator or the

turn and bank indicator, the magnetic compass and pitot-static instruments, if he or she flies into instrument meteorological conditions. If an autopilot is installed, it too will be affected, and should not be used. The following instructions assume that only the electrically-powered turn coordinator is operative and that the pilot is not completely proficient in instrument flying.

EXECUTING A 180° TURN IN CLOUDS

Upon inadvertently entering a cloud(s), an immediate plan should be made to turn back as follows:

1. Note compass heading.
2. Note the time in both minutes and seconds.
3. When the seconds indicate the nearest half-minute, initiate a standard rate left turn, holding the turn coordinator (or turn and bank indicator if installed) symbolic airplane wing opposite the lower left wing index mark for 60 seconds. Then roll back to level flight by leveling the miniature airplane.
4. Assure level flight through and after the turn by referencing the altimeter, VSI, and airspeed indicator. Altitude may be maintained with cautious use of the elevator controls.
5. Check accuracy of turn by observing the compass heading which should be the reciprocal of the original heading.
6. If necessary, adjust heading primarily with skidding motions rather than rolling motions so that the compass will read more accurately.
7. Maintain altitude and airspeed by cautious application of elevator control. Avoid over-controlling by keeping the hands off the control wheel as much as possible and steering only with the rudder.

EMERGENCY DESCENT THROUGH CLOUDS

If conditions preclude reestablishment of VFR flight by a 180° turn, a descent through a cloud deck to VFR conditions may be appropriate. If possible, obtain ATC clearance for an emergency descent. To guard against a spiral dive, choose an easterly or westerly heading to minimize compass card swings due to changing bank angles. In addition, keep hands off the control wheel and steer a straight course with rudder control by monitoring the turn and bank or turn coordinator. Occasionally check the compass heading and make minor corrections to hold an approximate course. Before descending into the clouds, set up a stabilized let-down condition as follows:

1. Extend the landing gear (if applicable).
2. Reduce power to set up a 500 to 800 ft/min rate of descent.
3. Adjust mixture(s) as required for smooth engine operation.

4. Adjust elevator or stabilizer, rudder and aileron trim controls for a stabilized descent.
5. Keep hands off the control wheel. Monitor turn and bank or turn coordinator and make corrections by rudder alone.
6. Check trend of compass card movement and make cautious corrections with rudder inputs to stop turn.
7. Upon breaking out of the clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

RECOVERY FROM A SPIRAL DIVE

If a spiral dive is encountered while in the clouds, proceed as follows:

1. Retard the throttle(s) to idle.
2. Stop the turn by using coordinated aileron and rudder control to align the symbolic airplane in the turn coordinator with the horizontal reference line, or center the turn needle and ball of the turn and bank indicator.
 - a. With a significant airspeed increase or altitude loss while in the spiral, anticipate that the aircraft will pitch nose-up when the wings are level. Take care not to over stress the airframe as a result of this nose-up pitching tendency.
3. Cautiously apply control wheel back pressure (if necessary) to slowly reduce the airspeed.
4. Adjust the elevator or stabilizer trim control to maintain a constant glide airspeed.
5. Keep hands off the control wheel, using rudder control to hold a straight heading. Use rudder trim to relieve unbalanced rudder force, if present.
6. If the power-off glide is of sufficient duration, adjust the mixture(s), as required.
7. Upon breaking out of the clouds, resume normal cruising flight.

USE OF LANDING GEAR AND FLAPS

A review of airplane accident investigation reports indicates a complacent attitude on the part of some pilots toward the use of checklists for landing gear and wing flap operation. The main confession of most pilots involved in involuntary gear-up landings is that they "forgot" to lower the gear prior to landing. Consistent use of the Before Landing Checklist would have alerted these pilots and prevented a potentially hazardous situation. Other causes of gear-up landings have been attributed to poor judgment, such as not leaving the landing gear extended while performing several landings while remaining in the traffic pattern. The following recommendations will lessen the possibility of a gear-up landing.

1. Never move the landing gear control switch, handle, or lever while the airplane is on the ground.

2. Do not deliberately disable any landing gear warning device or light unless indicated otherwise in the operating handbook.
3. Apply brakes before retraction of the landing gear to stop wheel rotation.
4. After takeoff, do not retract the landing gear until a positive rate of climb is indicated.
5. When selecting a landing gear position, whether up or down, allow the landing gear to complete the initial cycle to the locked position before moving the control switch, handle, or lever in the opposite direction.
6. Never exceed the published landing gear operating speed (V_{LO}) while the landing gear is in transit or the maximum landing gear extended speed (V_{LE}).
7. Prepare for landing early in the approach so that trim adjustments after lowering landing gear or flaps will not compromise the approach.
8. Leave landing gear extended during consecutive landings when the airplane remains in the traffic pattern unless traffic pattern speeds exceed the Maximum Landing Gear Extended Speed (V_{LE}).

A rare, but serious problem that may result from a mechanical failure in the flap system is split wing flaps. This phenomenon occurs when the wing flap position on one wing does not agree with the flap position on the opposite wing, causing a rolling tendency. Split flaps can be detected and safely countered if flap control movement is limited to small increments during inflight operations from full down to full up and full up to full down. If a roll is detected during flap selection, reposition the flap selector to the position from which it was moved and the roll should be eliminated. Depending on the experience and proficiency of the pilot, the rolling tendencies caused by a split flap situation may be controlled with opposite aileron (and differential power for multi-engine aircraft). Some documented contributing factors to split flaps are:

1. Pilots exceeding the Maximum Flap Extended (V_{FE}) speed for a given flap setting.
2. Mechanical failure.
3. Improper maintenance.

ILLUSIONS IN FLIGHT

Many different illusions can be experienced in flight. Some can lead to spatial disorientation (See related information in following pages). Others can lead to landing errors. Illusions rank among the most common factors cited as contributing to fatal airplane accidents.

Various complex motions and forces and certain visual scenes encountered in flight can create illusions of motion and position when visual references deteriorate, and the pilot is not trained to rely and fly

by reference to the flight instruments. Spatial disorientation from these illusions can be prevented by learning to rely on the flight instruments, disregard sensory information and only use reliable visual references.

An abrupt correction of banked attitude, which has been entered too slowly to stimulate the motion sensing system in the middle ear, can create the illusion of banking in the opposite direction. The disoriented pilot will roll the airplane back to its original dangerous attitude or, if level flight is maintained, will feel compelled to lean in the perceived vertical plane until this illusion subsides. This phenomenon is usually referred to as the "leans" and the following illusions fall under this category.

1. **Coriolis illusion** - An abrupt head movement in a prolonged constant-rate turn that has ceased stimulating the motion sensing system can create the illusion of rotation or movement on an entirely different axis. The disoriented pilot will maneuver the airplane into a dangerous attitude in an attempt to stop this illusion of rotation. This most overwhelming of all illusions in flight may be prevented by not making sudden, extreme head movements, particularly while making prolonged constant-rate turns under IFR conditions.
2. **Graveyard spin** - A proper recovery from a spin that has ceased stimulating the motion sensing system can create the illusion of spinning in the opposite direction. The disoriented pilot will return the airplane to its original spin.
3. **Graveyard spiral** - An observed loss of altitude during a coordinated constant-rate turn that has ceased stimulating the motion sensing system can create the illusion of being in a descent with the wings level. In this case, the disoriented pilot will pull back on the controls, tightening the spiral and increasing the normal load factor on the airplane.
4. **Somatogravic illusion** - A rapid acceleration during takeoff can create the illusion of being in a nose up attitude. The disoriented pilot will push the airplane into a nose low, or dive attitude. A rapid deceleration by a quick reduction of the throttle(s) can have the opposite effect, with the disoriented pilot pulling the airplane into a nose up, or stall attitude.
5. **Inversion illusion** - An abrupt change from climb to straight and level flight can create the illusion of tumbling backwards. The disoriented pilot will push the airplane abruptly into a nose low attitude, possibly intensifying this illusion.
6. **Elevator illusion** - An abrupt upward vertical acceleration, usually caused by an updraft, can create the illusion of being in a climb. The disoriented pilot will push the airplane into a nose low attitude. An abrupt downward vertical acceleration, usually caused by a downdraft, has the opposite effect, with the disoriented pilot pulling the airplane into a nose up attitude.

7. **False horizon** - Sloping cloud formations, an obscured horizon, a dark scene spread with ground lights and stars, and certain geometric patterns of ground light can create illusions of not being aligned correctly with the horizon. The disoriented pilot will place the airplane in a dangerous attitude.
8. **Autokinesis** - In the dark, a static light will appear to move about when stared at for many seconds. The disoriented pilot will lose control of the airplane in attempting to align it with the light.

Various surface features and atmospheric conditions encountered during landing can create illusions of incorrect height above and distance away from the runway threshold. Landing errors from these illusions can be prevented by: anticipating them during approaches, aerial visual inspection of unfamiliar airports before landing, using an electronic glide slope or visual approach slope indicator (VASI) system when available, and maintaining optimum proficiency in landing procedures. The following illusions apply to this category.

1. **Runway width illusion** - A narrower than usual runway can create the illusion that the airplane is at a higher altitude than it actually is. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will tend to fly a lower approach, with the risk of striking objects along the approach path, or land short. A wider than usual runway can have the opposite effect, with the risk of flaring high and landing hard or overshooting the runway.
2. **Runway and terrain slopes illusion** - An up sloping runway, up sloping terrain, or both, can create the illusion that the airplane is at a higher altitude than it actually is. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will fly a lower approach. A down sloping runway, down sloping approach terrain, or both, can have the opposite effect.
3. **Featureless terrain illusion** - An absence of ground features, as when landing over water, darkened areas and terrain made featureless by snow, can create the illusion that the airplane is at a higher altitude than it actually is. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will tend to fly a lower approach.
4. **Atmospheric illusion** - Rain on the windshield can create an illusion of greater height, and a greater distance from the runway. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will tend to fly a lower approach. Penetration of fog can create the illusion of pitching up. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will steepen the approach, often quite abruptly.

5. **Ground lighting illusions** - Lights along a straight path, such as a road, and even lights on trains, can be mistaken for runway and approach lights. Bright runway and approach lighting systems, especially where few lights illuminate the surrounding terrain, may create the illusion of less distance to the runway. The pilot who does not recognize this illusion will tend to fly a higher approach. Conversely, the pilot overflying terrain which has few lights to provide height clues may make a lower than normal approach.

SPATIAL DISORIENTATION

Spatial disorientation is the confusion of the senses affecting balance, which occurs when a person is deprived of the normal clues upon which he or she depends for "indexing" a sense of balance. Loss of control can result from the pilot unable to understand what the airplane is doing. These clues include, most prominently, his or her visual reference to the earth's horizon and celestial bodies, and his or her acceptance of the force of gravity as acting vertically. When flying an airplane, the pilot may have all outside visual references obscured by clouds or complete darkness, and his interpretation of the direction of gravity may become confused by forces imposed on his or her body by centrifugal force, accelerations of maneuvering, and turbulence, which may act in any direction.

Spatial disorientation usually leads to vertigo, but is not necessarily identical to it. Vertigo is an uncertain feeling of disorientation, turning, or imbalance, which is usually accompanied by feelings of dizziness or incipient nausea.

During instrument flight, the attitude of the airplane must be determined from the gyro horizon ("attitude indicator") with cross-reference to other flight instruments.

Sometimes during conditions of low visibility, the supporting senses conflict with what is seen or what the pilot believes he sees. When this happens, there is a definite susceptibility to disorientation. The degree of disorientation varies considerably with individual pilots, their proficiency, and the conditions which induced the problem. Complete disorientation, even for a short period of time, can render a pilot incapable of controlling an airplane, to the extent that he cannot maintain level flight, or even prevent fatal turns and diving spirals.

Lack of effective visual reference is common on over-water flights at night, and in low visibility conditions over land. Other contributing factors to disorientation and vertigo are reflections from outside lights, and cloud reflections of beams from rotating beacons or strobe lights.

It is important that all pilots understand the possibility of spatial disorientation, and the steps necessary to minimize the loss of control as a result of it. The following basic items should be known to every pilot:

1. Obtain training and maintain proficiency in the control of an airplane by reference to instruments before flying in visibility of less than three miles.
2. Refer to the attitude instruments frequently when flying at night or in reduced visibility conditions.
3. To maintain competency in night operations, practice should include operations in the traffic pattern, subject to the confusion caused by reflections of ground lights, as well as the control of an airplane by reference to instruments.
4. Familiarization with the meteorological conditions which may lead to spatial disorientation is important. These include smoke, fog, haze, and other restrictions to visibility.
5. Familiarity with local areas and commonly used flight routes assists in the avoidance of disorientation by permitting the pilot to anticipate and look for prominent terrain features.
6. The most important precaution for avoiding disorientation is the habit of thoroughly checking the weather before each flight, while enroute, and near the destination.

A pilot without the demonstrated competence to control an airplane by sole reference to instruments has little chance of surviving an unintentional flight into IFR conditions. Tests conducted by the U.S. Air Force, using qualified instrument pilots, indicate that it may take as long as 35 seconds to establish full control by reference to instruments after disorientation during an attempt to maintain VFR flight in IFR weather. Instrument training and certification and ongoing recurrent training in accordance with FAR Part 61, are designed to provide the pilot with the skills needed to maintain control solely by reference to flight instruments and the ability to ignore the false kinesthetic sensations inherent with flight when no outside references are available.

MOUNTAIN FLYING

A pilot's first experience of flying over mountainous terrain (particularly if most of his or her flight time has been over flatlands) could be a never-to-be-forgotten experience if proper planning is not done and if the pilot is not aware of potential hazards. Those familiar section lines in some regions are not present in the mountains. Flat, level fields for forced landings are practically nonexistent; abrupt changes in wind direction and velocity may occur; severe updrafts and downdrafts are common during high wind conditions, particularly near or above abrupt changes of terrain, such as cliffs or rugged areas; and clouds can build up with startling rapidity. Mountain flying need not be hazardous if you follow the recommendations below:

1. For pilots with little or no mountain flying experience, always get dual instruction from a qualified flight instructor to become familiar with conditions which may be encountered before flying in mountainous terrain.
2. Plan your route to avoid topography which would prevent a safe forced landing. The route should be near populated areas and well known mountain passes. Sufficient altitude should be maintained to permit gliding to a safe landing in the event of engine failure.
3. Always file a flight plan.
4. Don't fly a light airplane when the winds aloft, at your proposed altitude, exceed 35 miles per hour. Expect the winds to be of much greater velocity over mountain passes than reported a few miles from them. Approach mountain passes with as much altitude as possible. Downdrafts of from 1500 to 2000 feet per minute are not uncommon on the leeward (downwind) side.
5. Severe turbulence can be expected near or above changes in terrain, especially in high wind conditions.
6. Some canyons run into a dead end. Don't fly so far into a canyon that you get trapped. Always be able to make a 180-degree turn, or if canyon flying is necessary, fly down the canyon (toward lower terrain), not up the canyon (toward higher terrain).
7. Plan the trip for the early morning hours. As a rule, the air starts to get turbulent at about 10 a.m., and grows steadily worse until around 4 p.m., then gradually improves until dark.
8. When landing at a high altitude airfield, the same indicated airspeed should be used as at low elevation fields. Due to the less dense air at altitude, this same indicated airspeed actually results in a higher true airspeed, a faster landing speed, and a longer landing distance. During gusty wind conditions, which often prevail at high altitude fields, a "power approach" is recommended. Additionally; due to the faster ground speed and reduced engine performance at altitude, the takeoff distance will increase considerably over that required at lower altitudes.

OBSTRUCTIONS TO FLIGHT

Pilots should exercise extreme caution when flying less than 2000 feet above ground level (AGL) because of the numerous structures (radio and television antenna towers) exceeding 1000 feet AGL, with some extending higher than 2000 feet AGL. Most truss type structures are supported by guy wires. The wires are difficult to see in good weather and can be totally obscured during periods of dusk and reduced visibility. These wires can extend approximately 1500 feet horizontally from a structure; therefore, all truss type structures should be avoided by at least 2000 feet, horizontally and vertically.

Overhead transmission and utility lines often span approaches to runways and scenic flyways such as lakes, rivers, and canyons. The supporting structures of these lines may not always be readily visible and the wires may be virtually invisible under certain conditions. Most of these installations do not meet criteria which determine them to be obstructions to air navigation and therefore, do not require marking and/or lighting. The supporting structures of some overhead transmission lines are equipped with flashing strobe lights. These lights indicate wires exist between the strobe equipped structures.

FUEL MANAGEMENT

POOR TECHNIQUES

Poor fuel management is often the cause of aircraft accidents. Some airplane accident reports have listed such poor fuel management techniques as switching to another fuel tank after the before takeoff runup was completed, and then experiencing engine problems on takeoff. Other reports tell of pilots switching fuel tanks at a critical point on the approach to a landing and inadvertently selecting an empty tank when there is not enough time to compensate for the subsequent loss of power. Flying low during day crosscountry, or moderately low at night, can be hazardous if a fuel tank runs dry. Too much altitude may be lost during the time it takes to discover the reason for power loss, select a different fuel tank, and restart the engine. Pilots should be thoroughly familiar with the airplane fuel system and tank switching procedures. Furthermore, it is an unsafe technique to run a fuel tank dry as a routine procedure, although there are exceptions. Any sediment or water not drained from the fuel tank could be drawn into the fuel system and cause erratic operation or even total power loss.

FUELING THE AIRCRAFT

The aircraft should be on level ground during all fueling operations, since filling the tanks when the aircraft is not level may result in a fuel quantity less than the maximum capacity. Rapid filling of a fuel tank, without allowing time for air in the tank to escape, may result in a lower fuel quantity. Some single engine aircraft that allow simultaneous use of fuel from more than one tank have fuel tanks with interconnected vent lines. If the tanks are filled with fuel and the aircraft allowed to sit with one wing lower than the other, fuel may drain from the higher tank to the lower and subsequently out the fuel vent. This will result in loss of fuel. This fuel loss may be prevented by placing the fuel selector in a position other than "both".

Some Cessna single-engine airplanes have long, narrow fuel tanks. If your airplane is so equipped, it may be necessary to partially fill each tank alternately, and repeat the sequence as required to completely fill the tanks to their maximum capacity. This method of fueling helps prevent the airplane from settling to a wing-low attitude because of increased fuel weight in the fullest wing tank.

It is always the responsibility of the pilot-in-command to ensure sufficient fuel is available for the planned flight. Refer to the airplane operating handbook for proper fueling procedures.

UNUSABLE FUEL

Unusable fuel is the quantity of fuel that cannot safely be used in flight. The amount of unusable fuel varies with airplane and fuel system design, and the maximum amount is determined in accordance with Civil or Federal Aviation Regulations (CARs or FARs). Unusable fuel is always included in the airplane's licensed or basic empty weight for weight and balance purposes. Unusable fuel should never be included when computing the endurance of any airplane.

FUEL PLANNING WITH MINIMUM RESERVES

Airplane accidents involving engine power loss continue to reflect fuel starvation as the primary cause or a contributing factor. Some of these accidents were caused by departing with insufficient fuel onboard to complete the intended flight. Fuel exhaustion in flight can mean only one thing - a forced landing with the possibility of serious damage, injury, or death.

A pilot should not begin a flight without determining the fuel required and verifying its presence onboard. To be specific, during VFR conditions, do not take off unless there is enough fuel to fly to the planned destination (considering wind and forecast weather conditions), assuming the airplane's normal cruising airspeed, fly after that for at least 30 minutes during the day, or at least 45 minutes at night.

Departure fuel requirements are a little different when operating under IFR conditions. Do not depart an airport on an IFR trip unless the airplane has enough fuel to complete the flight to the first airport of intended landing (considering weather reports and forecasts) and fly from that airport to the planned alternate airport, and afterwards still fly at least 45 minutes at normal cruising speed.

FLIGHT COORDINATION VS. FUEL FLOW

The shape of most airplane wing fuel tanks is such that, in certain flight maneuvers, the fuel may move away from the fuel tank supply outlet. If the outlet is uncovered, fuel flow to the engine may be interrupted and a temporary loss of power might result. Pilots can prevent inadvertent uncovering of the tank outlet by having adequate fuel in the tank selected and avoiding maneuvers such as prolonged uncoordinated flight or sideslips which move fuel away from the feed lines.

It is important to observe the uncoordinated flight or sideslip limitations listed in the respective operating handbook. As a general rule, limit uncoordinated flight or sideslip to 30 seconds in duration when the fuel level in the selected fuel tank is 1/4 full or less. Airplanes are usually considered in a sideslip anytime the turn and bank "ball" is more than one quarter ball out of the center (coordinated flight) position. The amount of usable fuel decreases with the severity of the sideslip in all cases.

FUEL SELECTION FOR APPROACH/LANDING

On some single-engine airplanes, the fuel selector valve handle is normally positioned to the BOTH position to allow symmetric fuel feed from each wing fuel tank. However, if the airplane is not kept in coordinated flight, unequal fuel flow may occur. The resulting wing heaviness may be corrected during flight by turning the fuel selector valve handle to the tank in the "heavy" wing. On other single-engine airplanes, the fuel selector has LEFT ON or RIGHT ON positions, and takeoffs and landings are to be accomplished using fuel from the fuller tank.

Most multi-engine airplanes have fuel tanks in each wing or in wing tip tanks, and it is advisable to feed the engines symmetrically during cruise so that approximately the same amount of fuel will be left in each side for descent, approach, and landing. If fuel has been consumed at uneven rates between the two wing tanks because of prolonged single-engine flight, fuel leak or siphon, or improper fuel servicing, it is desirable to balance the fuel load by operating both engines from the fuller tank. However, as long as there is sufficient fuel in both wing tanks, even though they may have unequal quantities, it is important to switch the left and right fuel selectors to the left and right wing tanks, respectively, feeling for the detent, prior to the approach. This will ensure that adequate fuel flow will be available to each operating engine if a go-around is necessary. In the case of single-engine operation, operate from the fuller tank, attempting to have a little more fuel in the wing on the side with the operating engine prior to descent.

On all multi-engine airplanes equipped with wing tip fuel tanks, the tip tanks are the main fuel tanks on the tank selector valve controls. Refer to Supplement 12 of this Pilot Safety and Warning Supplements Manual and the applicable airplane operating handbook.

AIRFRAME ICING

Pilots should monitor weather conditions while flying and should be alert to conditions which might lead to icing. Icing conditions should be avoided when possible, even if the airplane is certified and approved for flight into known icing areas. A climb normally is the best ice avoidance action to take. Alternatives are a course reversal or a descent to warmer air. If icing conditions are encountered inadvertently, immediate corrective action is required.

FLIGHT INTO KNOWN ICING

Flight into known icing is the intentional flight into icing conditions that are known to exist. Icing conditions exist anytime the indicated OAT (outside air temperature) is $+10^{\circ}\text{C}$ or below, or the RAT (ram air temperature) is $+10^{\circ}\text{C}$ or below, and visible moisture in any form is present. Any airplane that is not specifically certified for flight into known icing conditions, is prohibited by regulations from doing so.

Ice accumulations significantly alter the shape of the airfoil and increase the weight of the aircraft. Ice accumulations on the aircraft will increase stall speeds and alter the speeds for optimum performance. Flight at high angles of attack (low airspeed) can result in ice buildup on the underside of wings and the horizontal tail aft of the areas protected by boots or leading edge anti-ice systems. Trace or light amounts of icing on the horizontal tail can significantly alter airfoil characteristics, which will affect stability and control of the aircraft.

Inflight ice protection equipment is not designed to remove ice, snow, or frost accumulations on a parked airplane sufficiently enough to ensure a safe takeoff or subsequent flight. Other means (such as a heated hangar or approved deicing solutions) must be employed to ensure that all wing, tail, control, propeller, windshield, static port surfaces and fuel vents are free of ice, snow, and frost accumulations, and that there are no internal accumulations of ice or debris in the control surfaces, engine intakes, brakes, pitot-static system ports, and fuel vents prior to takeoff.

AIRPLANES CERTIFIED FOR FLIGHT INTO KNOWN ICING

An airplane certified for flight into known icing conditions must have all required FAA approved equipment installed and fully operational. Certain airplanes have a flight into known icing equipment package available which, if installed in its entirety and completely operational, allows intentional penetration of areas of known icing conditions as reported in weather sequences or by PIREPS.

This known icing package is designed specifically for the airplane to provide adequate in-flight protection during normally encountered icing conditions produced by moisture-laden clouds. It will not provide total protection under severe conditions such as those which exist in areas of freezing rain, nor will it necessarily provide complete protection for continuous operation in extremely widespread areas of heavy cloud moisture content. The installed equipment should be used to protect the airplane from ice while seeking a different altitude or routing where ice does not exist. During all operations, the pilot must exercise good judgment and be prepared to alter his flight if conditions exceed the capacity of the ice protection equipment or if any component of this equipment fails.

The airplane's operating handbook will indicate the required equipment for intentional flight into known icing conditions. Such equipment may include: wing leading edge deice/anti-ice system, vertical and horizontal stabilizer leading edge deice/anti-ice system, propeller deice/anti-ice system, windshield anti-ice, heated pitot tube, heated static ports and fuel vents, heated stall warning vane/transducer or optional angle-of-attack lift sensor vane, ice detector light(s), and increased capacity electrical and vacuum systems.

If there is any doubt whether the airplane is certified or has all the required equipment, the pilot should assume that the airplane is not certified for flight into known icing and avoid any encounters with areas of icing.

KINDS OF ICING

Airframe icing is a major hazard. It is at its worst when the supercooled (liquid below freezing temperature) water droplets are large and plentiful. Droplets of this type are usually found in cumulus clouds and are the cause of "clear ice". Clear ice is transparent ice deposited in layers, and may be either smooth or rough. This ice coats more of the wing than "rime ice" because the droplets flow back from the leading edge over the upper and lower wing surface before freezing, and the rate of accumulation is higher.

Rime ice is an opaque, granular, and rough deposit of ice that is usually encountered in stratus clouds. Small supercooled droplets freeze instantly when struck by the leading edges of the airplane. Rime ice can quickly change the drag characteristics of the airplane. Under some conditions, a large "double horn" buildup on the leading edges can occur which drastically alters the airfoil shape. Altitude changes usually work well as an avoidance strategy for rime ice. In colder temperatures, these types of supercooled water droplets quickly convert to ice crystals.

Icing in precipitation comes from freezing rain or drizzle which falls from warmer air aloft to colder air below. This results in a very rapid buildup of clear ice, and must be avoided by all means available to the pilot.

If it is snowing, the problem is not so much the snow sticking to the airplane as the icing caused by the supercooled water droplets in the clouds from which the snow is falling. The amount of ice will depend upon cloud saturation.

Pilots should report all icing conditions to ATC/FSS, and if operating under IFR conditions, request new routing or altitude if icing will be a hazard. Be sure to give type of airplane when reporting icing. The following describe how to report icing conditions:

1. **Trace** - Ice becomes visible. Rate of accumulation is slightly greater than the rate of sublimation. Anti-ice equipment must be on and deice equipment may or may not be required.
2. **Light** - The rate of accumulation may create a problem if flight is prolonged in this environment (over 1 hour). Occasional use of deicing equipment and continuous use of anti-icing equipment removes/prevents accumulation.
3. **Moderate** - The rate of accumulation is such that even short encounters become potentially hazardous and use of deicing/anti-icing equipment and flight diversion is necessary.
4. **Severe** - The rate of accumulation is such that deicing/anti-icing equipment fails to reduce or control the hazard. Immediate flight diversion is necessary.

RESULTS OF ICING

Airplane performance can be severely reduced by ice accumulation. Accumulation of 1/2 inch of ice on the leading edges of the wings and empennage can cause a large loss in rate of climb, a cruise speed reduction of up to 30 KIAS, as well as a significant buffet and stall speed increase. Even if the airplane is certified for flight into known icing and the equipment is working properly, ice remaining on unprotected areas of the airplane can cause large performance losses. With one inch of residual ice accumulation, these losses can double, or even triple. Ice accumulation also will increase airplane weight.

INADVERTENT ICING ENCOUNTER

Flight into icing conditions is not recommended. However, an inadvertent encounter with these conditions is possible. The following are things to consider doing if inadvertent icing is experienced. These items are not intended to replace procedures described in any operating handbook. Instead, this list has been generated to familiarize pilots of older model Cessnas with guidelines they can use in the event of an inadvertent icing condition. The best procedure is a change of altitude, or course reversal to escape the icing conditions.

1. Turn pitot heat, stall warning heat, propeller deice/anti-ice, and windshield anti-ice switches ON (if installed).
2. Change altitude (usually climb) or turn back to obtain an outside air temperature that is less conducive to icing.
3. Increase power as necessary to maintain cruise airspeed and to minimize ice accumulation. Maintain a minimum indicated airspeed of $V_Y + 10$ KIAS until assured that all ice is off the airframe.
4. Turn cabin heat and defroster controls full on and open defrost control to obtain maximum windshield defroster effectiveness.
5. Increase engine speed to minimize ice buildup on propeller blades. If excessive vibration is noted, momentarily reduce engine speed with the propeller control, and then rapidly move the control full forward. Cycling the RPM flexes the propeller blades and high RPM increases centrifugal force, causing ice to shed more readily.
6. Watch for signs of induction air filter ice. Regain manifold pressure by increasing the throttle setting and/or selecting alternate air or carburetor heat. If ice accumulates on the intake filter (requiring alternate air), a decrease of manifold pressure will be experienced, and the mixture should be adjusted as required.
7. If icing conditions are unavoidable, plan a landing at the nearest airport. In the event of an extremely rapid ice buildup, select a suitable "off airport" landing site.
8. Ice accumulation of 1/4 inch or more on the wing leading edges may require significantly higher power and a higher approach and landing speed, and result in a higher stall speed and longer landing roll.
9. If practical, open the window and scrape ice from a portion of the windshield for visibility in the landing approach.
10. Approach with reduced flap extension to ensure adequate elevator effectiveness in the approach and landing.
11. Avoid a slow and high flare-out.
12. Missed approaches should be avoided whenever possible, because of severely reduced climb capability. However, if a go-around is mandatory, make the decision much earlier in the approach than normal. Apply maximum power while retracting the flaps slowly in small increments (if extended). Retract the landing gear after immediate obstacles are cleared.

WEATHER

ALERTNESS

Most pilots pay particularly close attention to the business of flying when they are intentionally operating in instrument weather conditions. On the other hand, unlimited visibility tends to encourage a sense of security which may not be justified. The pilot should be alert to the potential of weather hazards, and prepared if these hazards are encountered on every flight.

VFR JUDGMENT

Published distance from clouds and visibility regulations establish the minimums for VFR flight. The pilot who uses even greater margins exercises good judgment. VFR operation in class D airspace, when the official visibility is 3 miles or greater, is not prohibited, but good judgment would dictate that VFR pilots keep out of the approach area under marginal conditions.

Precipitation reduces forward visibility. Although it is perfectly legal to cancel an IFR flight plan whenever the pilot feels he can proceed VFR, it is usually a good practice to continue IFR into a terminal area until the destination airport is in sight.

While conducting simulated instrument flights, pilots should ensure that the weather provides adequate visibility to the safety pilot. Greater visibility is advisable when flying in or near a busy airway or close to an airport.

IFR JUDGMENT

The following tips are not necessarily based on Federal Aviation Regulations, but are offered as recommendations for pilot consideration. They do, however, address those elements of IFR flight that are common causes of accidents.

1. All pilots should have an annual IFR proficiency check, regardless of IFR hours flown.
2. For the first 25 hours of pilot-in-command time in airplane type, increase ILS visibility minimums and raise nonprecision approach minimums.
3. An operating autopilot or wing leveler is strongly recommended for single pilot IFR operations.
4. Do not depart on an IFR flight without an independent power source for attitude and heading systems, and an emergency power source for at least one VHF communications radio, or a hand-held communications radio.

5. Be sure the airplane has enough fuel to fly to the destination with a headwind calculated at 125 percent of the forecast wind, and a tailwind calculated at 75 percent of forecast wind. Also, include enough fuel to miss the approach at the destination airport, climb to cruise altitude and fly an approach at an alternate airport, plus 45 minutes of fuel for low altitude holding.
6. The IFR takeoff runway should meet the criteria of the accelerate-stop/go distances for that particular twin-engine airplane, or 200 percent of the distance to clear a 50-foot obstacle for a single.
7. Do not enter an area of embedded thunderstorms without on-board weather detection equipment (radar and/or Stormscope_{TM}) and unless cloud bases are at least 2000 feet above the highest terrain, terrain is essentially level, and VFR can be maintained. Avoid all cells by five miles, and severe storms by 20 miles.
8. Do not enter possible icing conditions unless all deice and anti-ice systems are fully operational, or the weather provides at least a 1000 foot ceiling and three miles visibility for the entire route over level terrain, and the surface temperatures are greater than 5°C.
9. Adhere to weather minimums, missed approach procedures and requirements for visual contact with the runway environment. If an approach is missed, with the runway not in sight at the appropriate time because of weather conditions, do not attempt another approach unless there is a valid reason to believe there has been a substantial improvement in the weather.
10. Observe the minimum runway requirement for an IFR landing. The minimum IFR runway length for propeller driven airplanes should be considered 200 percent of maximum landing distance. Increase these distances 90 percent for a wet runway and 150 percent for ice on the runway.
11. Make a missed approach if speed and configuration are not stable inside the middle marker or on nonprecision final, or if the touchdown aiming point will be missed by more than 1000 feet. If an approach is missed because of pilot technique, evaluate the reasons and options before attempting another approach.
12. Use supplemental oxygen above a cabin altitude of 5000 feet at night, and above 10,000 feet during the day.

WIND

The keys to successfully counteracting the effects of wind are proficiency, understanding the wind response characteristics of the airplane, and a thoughtful approach to the operation. Some operating handbooks indicate a maximum demonstrated crosswind velocity, but this value is not considered to be limiting. There is an ultimate limit on

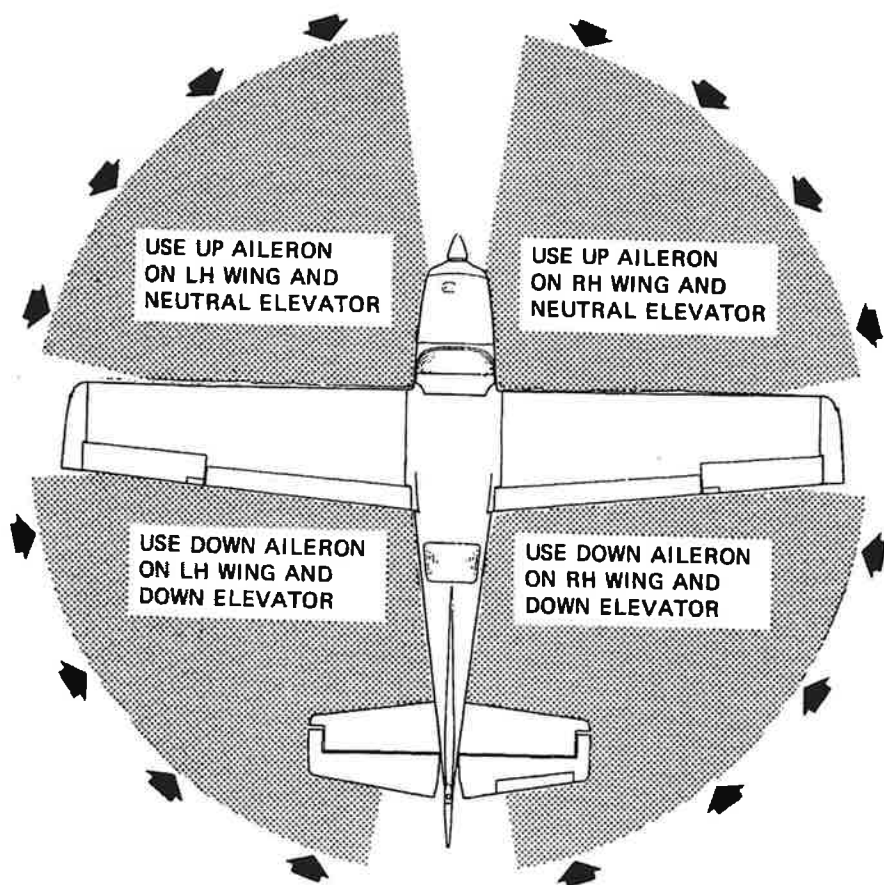
wind for safe operation, which varies with the airplane and pilot. The lighter the airplane and the lower the stalling speed, the less wind it will take to exceed this limit. The way an airplane rests on its landing gear affects handling characteristics. If it sits nose down, the wing will be unloaded and the airplane will handle better in wind than an airplane which sits in a nose up attitude, creating a positive angle of attack. For the latter type, the full weight of the airplane cannot be on the wheels as the airplane is facing into the wind. Airplanes with these characteristics cause pilots to work harder to keep the airplane under control.

CROSSWIND

While an airplane is moving on the ground, it is affected by the direction and velocity of the wind. When taxiing into the wind, the control effectiveness is increased by the speed of the wind. The tendency of an airplane to weathervane is the greatest while taxiing directly crosswind, which makes this maneuver difficult. When taxiing in crosswind, speed and use of brakes should be held to a minimum and all controls should be utilized to maintain directional control and balance (see Crosswind Taxi Diagram, Figure 1).

Takeoffs into strong crosswinds are normally performed with the minimum flap setting necessary for the field length. With the ailerons deflected into the wind, the airplane should be accelerated to a speed slightly higher than normal (on multi-engine airplanes, additional power may be carried on the upwind engine until the rudder becomes effective), and then the airplane should be flown off abruptly to prevent possible settling back to the runway while drifting. When clear of the ground and any obstacle, the pilot should execute a coordinated turn into the wind to correct for drift. The pilot's ability to handle a crosswind is more dependent upon pilot proficiency than airplane limitations.

A crosswind approach and landing may be performed using either the wing-low, crab, or combination drift correction technique, depending upon the training, experience, and desires of the pilot. Use of the minimum flap setting required for the field length is recommended. Whichever method is used, the pilot should hold a straight course after touchdown with the steerable nose or tailwheel and occasional differential braking, if necessary.



CODE

WIND DIRECTION ➡

NOTE

Strong quartering tail winds required caution. Avoid sudden bursts of the throttle and sharp braking when the airplane is in this attitude. Use the steerable nose or tail wheel and rudder to maintain direction.

Figure 1. Crosswind Taxi Diagram

On those airplanes with a steerable tailwheel, landings may be made with the tailwheel lock (if installed) engaged or disengaged. Although the use of the lock is left to the individual pilot's preference, it should be used during strong crosswind landings on rough fields with a heavily loaded airplane. If the lock were disengaged, this condition could lead to a touchdown with a deflected tailwheel and subsequent external forces on the tailwheel that are conducive to shimmy.

LOW LEVEL WIND SHEAR

Low level wind shear is the interflow of air masses near the ground, having different speeds and directions. As an airplane passes through the narrow boundary between the two air masses, large fluctuations in airspeed may be encountered depending on the difference in speed and direction of the air masses. Low level wind shear can be experienced through both the horizontal and vertical plane. One major risk with a wind shear encounter is that a sudden loss of airspeed may render the airplane out of control near the ground. Recovery depends on altitude and the magnitude of the airspeed loss.

A wind shear encounter can be reported as either positive or negative. A positive wind shear is one in which the headwind component suddenly increases. The airplane's inertia makes it tend to maintain the same velocity through space, not through air, so the first thing a pilot is likely to notice is an increase in airspeed. The opposite case, a negative wind shear, is a sudden decrease in headwind component. The airplane will begin to sink immediately, as lift is decreased by the reduced airspeed; and as the natural aerodynamics, and/or the pilot, lowers the nose, the descent rate increases.

The effects of wind shear on smaller airplanes are sometimes less severe than on large jetliners. Smaller airplanes have less mass (and therefore less inertia), and their speed can change more quickly. Thus, a smaller airplane can return to its trimmed speed, after encountering a wind shear, more rapidly than a larger, heavier one.

TYPES OF WIND SHEAR CONDITIONS

Wind shear is encountered in several distinct weather scenarios. Within a frontal zone, as one air mass overtakes another, variations in wind speed and direction can be significant. Fast moving cold fronts, squall lines, and gust fronts pose the highest risk.

A temperature inversion can present a fast moving air mass directly above a very stable calm layer at the surface. Under these conditions an airplane on approach with a headwind aloft will experience a rapid loss of airspeed during descent through the boundary layer to the calm air beneath.

The most violent type of wind shear is that induced by convective activity and thunderstorms. Downdrafts created by local areas of descending air (roughly 5 to 20 miles diameter) can exceed 700 feet per minute. At times, very small areas of descending air (1 mile or so in diameter), called microbursts, can reach vertical speeds of 6000 feet per minute or more. Such downdrafts generate significant turbulence and exceed the climb capability of many airplanes. In addition, as the downdraft/microburst reaches the ground, the air spreads in all directions. The pilot entering the area at relatively low altitude will likely experience an increase in airspeed followed by a dramatic decrease in airspeed and altitude while exiting the area.

INDICATIONS OF WIND SHEAR

The winds near or around the base of a thunderstorm are largely unpredictable, but there are identifiable signs that may indicate that wind shear conditions exist. Small areas of rainfall, or shafts of heavy rain are clues to possible wind shear conditions. Virga, or rain shafts that evaporate before reaching the ground, may indicate cool, dense air sinking rapidly and may contain microburst winds. On the ground, such signs as trees bending in the wind, ripples on water, or a line of dust clouds should alert the pilot.

With the presence of a strong temperature inversion, if low clouds are moving rapidly but winds are calm or from a different direction on the surface, a narrow wind shear zone might exist and the pilot may elect to use a higher climb speed until crossing the zone. Conversely, while in the landing pattern or on an approach, if the reported surface winds are significantly different than that being experienced in flight, it must be taken as a warning to the potential of wind shear.

A pilot who has been holding a wind correction angle on final approach, and suddenly finds that a change has to be made - i.e., the runway (or CDI needle) starts moving off to the side - most likely encountered wind shear. The usual techniques apply, such as an appropriate heading change, but more importantly, the pilot has been alerted to the presence of a wind shear situation and should be ready to deal with a more serious headwind to tailwind shear at any time.

COPING WITH WIND SHEAR

A pilot can cope with wind shear by maintaining a somewhat higher airspeed not to exceed V_A (maneuvering speed), since the conditions conducive to wind shear are also often conducive to turbulence. Pilots should be alert for negative wind shear; if the airspeed is suddenly decreasing, the sink rate increasing, or more than usual approach power is required, a negative wind shear may well have been encountered. Also, the closer the airplane gets to the ground, the smaller the margin for sink recovery.

Be prepared to go around at the first indication of a negative wind shear. A positive wind shear may be followed immediately by a negative shear.

Some larger airports are equipped with a low-level wind shear alerting system (LLWAS). Many have ATIS, and or AWOS wind information. All elements of the weather conditions including pilot reports should be carefully considered and any pilot who experiences wind shear should warn others.

In summary, all pilots should remain alert to the possibility of low level wind shear. If wind shear is encountered on final approach, usually characterized by erratic airspeed and altimeter indications and almost always associated with uncommanded airplane attitude changes, do not hesitate to go around. If the approach profile and airspeed cannot be reestablished, it cannot be emphasized too strongly that a go-around is often the pilot's best course of action, and the earlier the decision to go around, the better the chance of recovery.

THUNDERSTORM AVOIDANCE

Much has been written about thunderstorms. They have been studied for years, and while considerable information has been learned, the studies continue because questions still remain. Knowledge and weather radar have modified our attitudes toward thunderstorms. But any storm recognizable as a thunderstorm should be considered hazardous. Never regard any thunderstorm lightly, even when radar observers report the echoes are of light intensity. Avoiding all thunderstorms is the best policy.

The following are some do's and don'ts of thunderstorm avoidance:

1. Don't land or takeoff in the face of an approaching thunderstorm. A sudden gust front of low level turbulence (wind shear) could cause loss of control.
2. Don't attempt to fly under a thunderstorm, even if you can see through to the other side. Turbulence and wind shear under the storm is likely and hazardous.
3. Don't fly near clouds containing embedded thunderstorms. Scattered thunderstorms that are not embedded usually can be visually circumnavigated.
4. Don't trust the visual appearance to be a reliable indicator of the turbulence inside a thunderstorm.
5. Do avoid, by at least 20 miles, any thunderstorm identified as severe or giving an intense radar echo. This is especially true under the anvil of a large cumulonimbus.
6. Do circumnavigate the entire area if the area has 6/10 thunderstorm coverage.
7. Do remember that vivid and frequent lightning indicates the probability of a severe thunderstorm.

8. Do regard, as extremely hazardous, any thunderstorm with tops 35,000 feet or higher, whether the top is visually sighted or determined by radar.
9. Do check the convective outlook during weather briefings.

The following are some do's and don'ts during inadvertent thunderstorm area penetration:

1. Do keep your eyes on the instruments. Looking outside the cabin can increase the danger of temporary blindness from lightning.
2. Don't change power settings; maintain settings for the recommended turbulent air penetration speed.
3. Do maintain a generally constant attitude.
4. Don't attempt to maintain altitude. Maneuvers made in attempting to maintain an exact altitude increase the stress on the airplane.
5. Exit the storm as soon as possible.

A pilot on an IFR flight plan must not deviate from an approved route or altitude without proper clearance, as this may place him in conflict with other air traffic. Strict adherence to traffic clearance is necessary to assure an adequate level of safety.

Always remember, all thunderstorms are potentially hazardous and the pilot is best advised to avoid them whenever possible.

FROM WARM WEATHER TO COLD WEATHER

Flying from warm weather to cold weather can do unusual things to airplanes. To cope with this problem, pilots must be alerted to a few preparations. If the airplane is serviced with a heavier grade of oil, such as SAE 50, the oil should be changed to a lighter grade such as SAE 30 before flying into very cold weather. If use of a multi-viscosity oil is approved, it is recommended for improved starting in cold weather. Refer to the airplane operating handbook or maintenance manual for approved oils. An engine/airplane winterization kit may be available for the airplane. It usually contains restrictive covers for the cowl nose cap and/or oil cooler and engine crankcase breather for flight in very cold weather. Proper preflight draining of the fuel system from all drains is especially important and will help eliminate any free water accumulation. The use of fuel additives, such as Prist or EGME, may also be desirable. Refer to the airplane operating handbook or maintenance manual for approved fuel additives.

In order to prevent propeller freeze-up when operating in very cold weather, it may be necessary to exercise the constant speed prop every few minutes. This can be accomplished by moving the prop controls forward or aft from their cruise position 300 RPM and back during flight.

ICE, SNOW, FROST, Etc.

For any extended time, it is always best to park an airplane in a hangar, particularly during inclement weather. When this is not possible, all ice, snow, frost, etc., must be removed from the entire airframe and engine(s) prior to starting.

The presence of ice, snow, frost, etc., on the wings, tail, control surfaces (externally and internally), etc., is hazardous. Safe operation depends upon their removal. Too often, their effects on airplane performance are not completely understood or appreciated.

WAKE TURBULENCE

Airplanes are significantly affected by the wake turbulence of any heavier aircraft or helicopter. Wake turbulence dissipation and displacement are functions of elapsed time and prevailing wind speed and direction. During calm conditions, severe turbulence generated by large aircraft can persist as long as 10 minutes. Delay takeoff to ensure dissipation and displacement of wake turbulence. When it is necessary to take off behind a heavier aircraft or helicopter, avoid wake turbulence, particularly wake vortices, by vertical or lateral spacing or an appropriate time delay.

Vertical avoidance is appropriate to longer runways where operations can be completed on portions of the runway not affected by the vortices of preceding aircraft and flying above areas where vortices will be present is possible. Become airborne well before the preceding aircraft rotation point and climb above its flight path, or lift off beyond the touchdown point of a landing aircraft. When it is necessary to land behind another aircraft, remain above its approach path and land beyond its touchdown point. Touchdown prior to the rotation point of a departing aircraft.

Lateral movement of wake vortices is only possible when a significant crosswind exists and is not detectable unless exhaust smoke or dust marks the vortices. Consider offsetting the takeoff path to the upwind side of the runway.

RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

SEAT RESTRAINTS

Records of general aviation airplane accident injuries reveal a surprising number of instances in which the occupants were not properly using the available restraint system, indicating the presence of a complacent attitude during airplane preflight briefing inspections. An unbuckled restraint system during a critical phase of flight, such as during turbulence, could cause loss of control of the airplane and/or injuries. Although the ultimate responsibility lies with the pilot-in-command, each user of a restraint system should be cognizant of the importance of proper use of the complete restraint system.

Pilots should ensure that all occupants properly use their individual restraint systems. The system should be adjusted snug across the body. A loose restraint belt will allow the wearer excessive movement and could result in serious injuries. The wearer should not allow sharp or hard items in pockets or other clothing to remain between their body and the restraint system to avoid discomfort or injury during adverse flight conditions or accidents. Each occupant must have their own restraint system. Use of a single system by more than one person could result in serious injury.

Occupants of adjustable seats should position and lock their seats before fastening their restraint system. Restraint belts can be lengthened before use by grasping the sides of the link on the link half of the belt and pulling against the belt. Then, after locking the belt link into the belt buckle, the belt can be tightened by pulling the free end. The belt is released by pulling upward on the top of the buckle. Restraint systems must be fastened anytime the airplane is in motion. Before takeoff, the pilot should brief all passengers on the proper use, including the method of unlatching the entire restraint system, in the event that emergency egress from the airplane is necessary.

Small children must be secured in an approved child restraint system as defined in FAR 91.107 "Use of safety belts, shoulder harnesses, and child restraint systems". The pilot should know and follow the instructions for installation and use provided by the seat manufacturer. The child restraint system should be installed in an aircraft seat other than a front seat. If the child restraint system is installed in a front seat, the pilot must ensure that it does not interfere with full control movement or restrict access to any aircraft controls. Also, the pilot should consider whether the child restraint system could interfere with emergency egress. Refer to AC 91-62A, "Use of Child Seats In Aircraft" for more information.

If shoulder restraints are not installed, kits are available from Cessna or from other approved sources. Cessna strongly recommends the installation of shoulder harnesses.

SEAT STOPS/LATCHES

The pilot should visually check the seat for security on the seat tracks and assure that the seat is locked in position. This can be accomplished by visually ascertaining pin engagement and physically attempting to move the seat fore and aft to verify the seat is secured in position. Failure to ensure that the seat is locked in position could result in the seat sliding aft during a critical phase of flight, such as initial climb. Mandatory Service Bulletin SEB89-32 installs secondary seat stops and is available from Cessna.

The pilot's seat should be adjusted and locked in a position to allow full rudder deflection and brake application without having to shift position in the seat. For takeoff and landing, passenger seat backs should be adjusted to the most upright position.

SECURITY IN AFT-FACING SEATS

Some aft-facing seats are adjustable fore and aft, within the limits of the seat stops. Ensure the seat stop pins are engaged with the holes in the seat tracks before takeoff and landing. The restraint system should be worn anytime the seat is occupied. Assure that the seats are installed in the correct positions. Approved seat designs differ between forward-facing and rear-facing seats and proper occupant protection is dependent upon proper seat installation.

FUEL SYSTEM CONTAMINATION

ADEQUATE PREFLIGHT OF THE FUEL SYSTEM

A full preflight inspection is recommended before each flight for general aviation airplanes. Inspection procedures for the fuel system must include checking the quantity of fuel with the airplane on level ground, checking the security of fuel filler caps and draining the fuel tank sumps, fuel reservoir(s), fuel line drain(s), fuel selector drains, and fuel strainer(s). To ensure that no unsampled fuel remains in the airplane, an adequate sample of fuel from the fuel strainer must be taken with the fuel selector valve placed in each of its positions (BOTH, LEFT, RIGHT, etc.). Some Cessna airplanes are equipped with a fuel reservoir(s). If so equipped, the pilot should be aware of the location of the fuel reservoir(s) and its drain plug or quick-drain. The fuel reservoir(s) on most single-engine airplanes is located near the fuel system low point where water will accumulate. Therefore, the fuel reservoir(s) must be drained routinely during each preflight inspection. Periodically check the condition of the fuel filler cap seals, pawls, and springs for evidence of wear and/or deterioration which indicates a need for replacement. Check fuel cap adapters and seals to insure that the sealing surfaces are clean and not rusted or pitted. Deformed pawls may affect the sealing capabilities of the seals and/or cause it to be exposed to detrimental weather elements. Precautions should be taken to prevent water entry into fuel tanks, due to damaged filler caps and every effort made to check and remove all water throughout the fuel system. Umbrella caps will assist in preventing water entry into the fuel tank through the fuel filler.

It is the pilot's responsibility to ensure that the airplane is properly serviced before each flight with the correct type of fuel. The pilot must take the time to inspect the airplane thoroughly, making sure all of the fuel filler caps are installed and secured properly after visually checking the fuel quantity with the airplane on level ground. During the check of the fuel tanks, observe the color and odor of the fuel while draining a generous sample from each sump and drain point into a transparent container. Check for the presence of water, dirt, rust, or other contaminants. Never save the fuel sample and risk the possibility of contaminating the system. Also, ensure that each fuel tank vent is clear of restrictions (i.e., dirt, insect nests, ice, snow, bent or pinched tubes, etc.). Refer to the airplanes Maintenance Manual for fuel tank vent removal and inspection if needed.

PROPER SAMPLING FROM QUICK DRAINS

The fuel system sumps and drains should always be drained and checked for contaminants after each refueling and during each preflight inspection. Drain at least a cupful of fuel into a clear container to check for solid and/or liquid contaminants, and proper fuel grade. If contamination is observed, take further samples at all fuel drain points until fuel is clear of contaminants; then, gently rock wings and, if possible, lower the tail to move any additional contaminants to the sampling points. Take repeated samples from all fuel drain points until all contamination has been removed. If excessive sampling is required, completely defuel, drain and clean the airplane fuel system, and attempt to discover where or how the contamination originated before the airplane flies again. Do not fly the airplane with contaminated or unapproved fuel. If an improper fuel type is detected, the mandatory procedure is to completely defuel and drain the fuel system.

Extra effort is needed for a proper preflight of all fuel drains on a float plane. If water is detected after rocking the wings and lowering the tail, the aircraft should not be flown until after the fuel system is completely drained and cleaned.

80 versus 100 OCTANE FUEL

When 80 octane (red) fuel began to be replaced by 100LL (blue) there was concern about the service life expectancy of low compression engines. It was claimed that some engines experienced accelerated exhaust valve erosion and valve guide wear from the use of highly leaded 100/130 (green) avgas in engines that were rated to use a minimum grade of 80 octane fuel. Engine manufacturers have provided amended operating procedures and maintenance schedules to minimize problems resulting from the use of high lead 100/130 avgas. Experience has now proven that low-compression aircraft engines can be operated safely on 100LL avgas providing they are regularly operated and serviced in accordance with the operating handbook or other officially approved document.

AVGAS versus JET FUEL

Occasionally, airplanes are inadvertently serviced with the wrong type of fuel. Piston engines may run briefly on jet fuel, but detonation and overheating will soon cause power failure. All piston-engine airplanes should have fuel filler restrictors installed to prevent jet fuel from being pumped into the fuel tanks. An engine failure caused by running a turbine engine on the wrong fuel may not be as sudden, but prolonged operation on avgas will severely damage the engine because of the lead content and differing combustion temperature of the fuel. Time limitations for use of avgas in turbine engines are listed in the operating handbook.

AUTOMOTIVE GASOLINE/FUEL

Never use automotive gasoline in an airplane unless the engine and airplane fuel system are specifically certified and approved for automotive gasoline use. The additives used in the production of automotive gasoline vary widely throughout the petroleum industry and may have deteriorating effects on airplane fuel system components. The qualities of automotive gasoline can induce vapor lock, increase the probability of carburetor icing, and can cause internal engine problems.

FUEL CAP SECURITY

The consequence of a missing or incorrectly installed fuel filler cap is inflight fuel siphoning. Inflight siphoning may distort the fuel cell on some airplanes with bladder-type fuel cells. This distortion will change the fuel cell capacity, and may interfere with the operation of the fuel quantity indicator sensing mechanism inside the cell. This condition will generally cause an erroneous and misleading fuel quantity reading and may result in incomplete filling for the next flight.

CONTAMINATION

Solid contamination may consist of rust, sand, pebbles, dirt, microbes or bacterial growth. If any solid contaminants are found in any part of the fuel system, drain and clean the airplane fuel system. Do not fly the airplane with fuel contaminated with solid material.

Liquid contamination is usually water, improper fuel type, fuel grade, or additives that are not compatible with the fuel or fuel system components. Liquid contamination should be addressed as set forth in the section entitled "Proper Sampling from Quick Drains", and as prescribed in the airplane's approved flight manual.

FUEL PUMP OPERATION

AUXILIARY FUEL PUMP OPERATION - GENERAL

The engine-driven fuel pump is designed to supply an engine with a steady, uninterrupted flow of fuel. Temperature changes, pressure changes, agitation in the fuel lines, fuel quality, and other factors can cause a release of vapor in the fuel system. Some airplanes (single and multi-engine) incorporate an auxiliary fuel pump to reduce excess fuel vapor in the fuel supply for each engine. This pump is also used to ensure that a positive supply of fuel is available in the event the engine driven fuel pump should fail.

FUEL VAPOR

Under hot, high altitude conditions, or in situations during a climb that are conducive to fuel vapor formation, it may be necessary to utilize the auxiliary fuel pump(s) to attain or stabilize the fuel flow required for proper engine operation. Use the auxiliary fuel pump(s) in all conditions where there is any possibility of excessive fuel vapor formation or temporary disruption of fuel flow in accordance with operating handbook procedures.

SINGLE ENGINE FUEL PUMP OPERATION (CARBURETED ENGINE)

On some carbureted, high wing, single engine airplanes, the auxiliary fuel pump should be turned on anytime the indicated fuel pressure falls below the minimum. Typically this would only occur in an extreme climb attitude following failure of the engine driven fuel pump. Consult the operating handbook of the affected model for a detailed description of the procedure.

SINGLE ENGINE FUEL PUMP OPERATION (PRECISION/BENDIX FUEL INJECTED ENGINE)

The auxiliary fuel pump is used primarily for priming the engine before starting. Priming is accomplished through the regular injection system. If the auxiliary fuel pump switch is placed in the ON position for prolonged periods with the master switch turned on, the mixture rich, and the engine stopped, the intake manifolds will become flooded.

The auxiliary fuel pump is also used for vapor suppression in hot weather. Normally, momentary use will be sufficient for vapor suppression. Turning on the auxiliary fuel pump with a normally operating engine pump will result in enrichment of the mixture. The auxiliary fuel pump should not be operated during takeoff and landing, since gravity and the engine driven fuel pump will supply adequate fuel flow to the fuel injector unit. In the event of failure of the engine driven fuel pump, use of the auxiliary fuel pump will provide sufficient fuel to maintain flight at maximum continuous power.

To ensure a prompt engine restart after running a fuel tank dry, switch the fuel selector to the opposite tank at the first indication of fuel flow fluctuation or power loss. Turn on the auxiliary fuel pump and advance the mixture control to full rich. After power and steady fuel flow are restored, turn off the auxiliary fuel pump and lean the mixture as necessary.

SINGLE ENGINE FUEL PUMP OPERATION (TCM FUEL INJECTED ENGINE)

The auxiliary fuel pump on single engine airplanes is controlled by a split rocker type switch labeled AUX PUMP. One side of the switch is red and is labeled HI; the other side is yellow and is labeled LO.

The LO side operates the pump at low speed, and, if desired, can be used for starting or vapor suppression. The HI side operates the pump at high speed, supplying sufficient fuel flow to maintain adequate power in the event of an engine driven fuel pump failure. In addition, the HI side may be used for normal engine starts, vapor elimination in flight, and inflight engine starts.

When the engine driven fuel pump is functioning and the auxiliary fuel pump is placed in the HI position, a fuel/air ratio considerably richer than best power is produced unless the mixture is leaned. Therefore, the auxiliary fuel pump must be turned off during takeoff or landing, and during all other normal flight conditions. With the engine stopped and the battery switch on, the cylinder intake ports can become flooded if the HI or LO side of the auxiliary fuel pump switch is turned on.

In hot, high altitude conditions, or climb conditions that are conducive to fuel vapor formation, it may be necessary to utilize the auxiliary fuel pump to attain or stabilize the fuel flow required for the type of climb being performed. Select either the HI or LO position of the switch as required, and adjust the mixture to the desired fuel flow. If fluctuating fuel flow (greater than 5 lbs/hr) is observed, place the auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HI or LO position as required to clear the fuel system of vapor. The auxiliary fuel pump may be operated continuously in cruise, if necessary, but should be turned off prior to descent. Each time the auxiliary fuel pump switch is turned on or off, the mixture should be readjusted.

MULTI-ENGINE FUEL PUMP OPERATION

Cessna multi-engine, low wing airplanes utilize engine driven fuel pumps to assist the continuous flow of fuel to the engine. As a general rule, the auxiliary fuel pumps should be utilized under the following conditions:

1. Every takeoff.
2. Initial climb after takeoff (unless the operating handbook indicates that it is not necessary).
3. When switching the fuel selector(s) from one tank to another.
4. Every approach and landing.
5. Anytime the fuel pressure is fluctuating and the engine is affected by the fluctuation.
6. During hot weather, such as hot engine ground operation where fuel vapor problems cause erratic engine operation.
7. High altitude. (For auxiliary fuel pump operation at high altitude consult the operating handbook.)
8. If the engine driven fuel pump should fail.
9. On some twins when using the auxiliary fuel tanks.

If the auxiliary fuel pump is used during ground operations, such as hot day engine starts or purging fuel vapor, pilots should check the condition of the engine driven fuel pump before takeoff by turning the auxiliary fuel pump OFF briefly, and then back ON for takeoff. If the engine driven fuel pump has failed, the engine will not continue to operate.

If the battery or master switch is on while an engine is stopped on the ground or in flight, the cylinder intake ports can become flooded if the auxiliary fuel pump is turned on. If this situation occurs in excess of 60 seconds, the cylinders must be purged as follows:

1. With the auxiliary fuel pump OFF, allow the induction manifold to drain at least five minutes or until fuel ceases to flow from the drains on the bottom of the engine.
2. If natural draining has occurred, ensure that the auxiliary fuel pump is OFF, the magnetos or ignition switch is OFF, the mixture is in IDLE CUT-OFF, and the throttle is FULL OPEN, then turn the engine with the starter.
3. If natural draining has not occurred, perform maintenance as required.

A mandatory service bulletin (MEB88-3) was issued to replace the automatic fuel pressure sensing and the cockpit auxiliary fuel pump switches for each engine with three-position lever lock type toggle switches. These modifications provide direct pilot activation of the auxiliary fuel pumps.

On low wing multi-engine airplanes (except model 310, 310A, and 310B, which are not affected by this change), the switches are labeled AUX PUMP, L (left engine) and R (right engine) and switch positions are labeled LOW, OFF, and HIGH. The LOW position operates the auxiliary fuel pumps at low pressure and can be used, when required, to provide supplementary fuel pressure for all normal operations. The switches are OFF in the middle position. The HIGH position is reserved for emergency operation, and operates the pumps at high pressure. The switches are locked out of the HIGH position and the switch toggle must be pulled to clear the lock before it can be moved to the HIGH setting. The toggle need not be pulled to return the switch to OFF.

The LOW position of the auxiliary fuel pump switches should be used whenever an original manual/handbook or checklist procedure specifies either LOW (PRIME, in 310C, 310D 310F, 310G, 310H, 320, and 320A.) or ON. The LOW position is also used anytime there are indications of vapor, as evidenced by fluctuating fuel flow. Auxiliary fuel pumps, if needed, are to be operated on LOW in all conditions except when an engine driven fuel pump fails.

The HIGH position supplies sufficient fuel flow to sustain partial engine power and should be used solely to sustain the operation of an engine in the event its engine driven fuel pump fails. Failure of an engine driven fuel pump will be evidenced by a sudden reduction in the fuel flow indication immediately prior to a loss of power while operating from a fuel tank containing adequate fuel. In an emergency, where loss of an engine driven fuel pump is involved, pull the applicable auxiliary fuel pump switch to clear the lock and select the HIGH position. Then adjust the throttle and mixture controls to obtain satisfactory operation. At high manifold pressure and RPM, auxiliary fuel pump output may not be sufficient for normal engine operation. In this case, reduce manifold pressure to a level compatible with the indicated fuel flow. At low power settings, the mixture may have to be leaned for smooth engine operation. If HIGH auxiliary pump output does not restore adequate fuel flow, a fuel leak may exist. The auxiliary pump should be shut off and the engine secured.

If the auxiliary fuel pump switches are placed in the HIGH position with the engine-driven fuel pump(s) operating normally, total loss of engine power may occur due to flooding.

When performing single engine operations, the auxiliary fuel pump of the engine to be shutdown should be turned OFF prior to any intentional engine shutdown, to preclude fuel accumulation in the engine intake system.

In models 310, 310A, and 310B, which are equipped with pressure type carburetors, the electric fuel boost pumps in the tanks provide a positive fuel flow as emergency pumps in the event of failure of the engine driven fuel pumps. They also provide fuel pressure for priming and starting. The boost pumps are operated by two electric switches, and the up position is ON. Always take off and land with these pumps turned ON. Anytime the boost pumps are turned on without the engines running, mixture controls must be in the idle cut-off position to prevent flooding the intake manifolds.

CENTERLINE THRUST TWINS (FUEL PUMP OPERATION)

The auxiliary fuel pumps on the centerline thrust models (336 and 337 Skymaster) are controlled by two split rocker type switches. The switches are labeled AUX PUMPS and F ENGINE R. One side of each switch is red and is labeled HI. The other side is yellow and is labeled LO. The LO side operates the pumps at low speed, and if desired, can be used for starting or vapor suppression. The HI side operates the pumps at high speed, supplying sufficient fuel flow to maintain adequate power in the event of an engine driven fuel pump failure. In addition, the HI side may be used for normal engine starts, vapor elimination in flight, and inflight engine starts.

When the engine driven fuel pump is functioning and the auxiliary fuel pump is placed in the HI position, a fuel/air ratio considerably richer than best power is produced unless the mixture is leaned. Therefore, these switches must be turned OFF during takeoff or landing, and during all other normal flight conditions. With the engine stopped and the battery switch ON, the cylinder intake ports can become flooded if the HI or LO side of the auxiliary fuel pump switch is turned on.

In hot, high altitude conditions, or climb conditions that are conducive to fuel vapor formation, it may be necessary to utilize the auxiliary fuel pumps to attain or stabilize the fuel flow required for the type of climb being performed. Select either the HI or LO position of the switches as required, and adjust the mixtures to the desired fuel flow. If fluctuating fuel flow (greater than 5 lbs/hr) is observed, place the appropriate auxiliary fuel pump switch in the HI or LO position as required to clear the fuel system of vapor. The auxiliary fuel pump may be operated continuously in cruise, if necessary, but should be turned off prior to descent. Each time the auxiliary fuel pump switches are turned on or off, the mixtures should be readjusted.

AUXILIARY FUEL TANKS

Many twin engine Cessna airplanes incorporate auxiliary fuel tanks to increase range and endurance. These tanks are usually bladder type cells located symmetrically in the outboard wing areas and contain no internal fuel pumps. When selected, the fuel from these tanks is routed to the engine driven fuel pump.

If the auxiliary fuel tanks are to be used, the pilot must first select main tank (tip tank) fuel for at least 60 minutes of flight (with use of 40-gallon auxiliary fuel tanks) or 90 minutes of flight (with use of 63-gallon auxiliary fuel tanks). This is necessary to provide space in the main fuel tanks for vapor and fuel returned from the engine driven fuel pumps when operating on the auxiliary fuel tanks. If sufficient space is not available in the main tanks for this returned fuel, the tanks can overflow through the overboard fuel vents. Since part of the fuel from the auxiliary fuel tanks is diverted back to the main tanks instead of being consumed by the engines, the auxiliary tanks will empty sooner than may be anticipated. However, the main tank volume or quantity will be increased by the returned fuel.

The fuel supply in the auxiliary fuel tanks is intended for use during cruise flight only. The shape of the auxiliary fuel tanks is such that during certain flight maneuvers, the fuel will move away from the fuel tank outlet. If the outlet is uncovered while feeding the engine, fuel flow to the engine will be interrupted and a temporary loss of power may result. Because of this, operation from the auxiliary fuel tanks is not recommended below 1000 feet AGL.

An optional auxiliary fuel tank may be installed on some centerline thrust twins (336 and 337 Skymaster). The system consists of two tanks, each containing 18 gallons (108 pounds) usable, one located in each inboard wing panel. The tanks feed directly to the fuel selector valves. The left auxiliary tank provides fuel to the front engine only and the right auxiliary tank provides fuel to the rear engine only. Fuel quantity for the auxiliary tanks is read on the same fuel quantity indicators used for the main fuel tanks. This is accomplished when the fuel selector valve handles are turned to the AUXILIARY position. As each selector valve handle is turned to this position, it depresses a gaging button, labeled PUSH TO GAGE, located in the AUXILIARY quadrant of the fuel selector valve placard. The depressed button actuates a microswitch and electrically senses auxiliary fuel rather than main fuel quantity. Auxiliary fuel quantity can be checked without changing the selector valve handle, by depressing the PUSH TO GAGE button manually. Depressing the gaging button, either manually or by rotating the selector valve handle to the AUXILIARY position, will illuminate the amber AUX FUEL ON indicator lights mounted above the

engine instrument cluster. When fuel is being used from the auxiliary fuel tanks, any excess fuel and vapor from the engine driven pumps is returned to fuel line manifolds. The returned vapor passes through the fuel line manifolds to the vent lines and is routed overboard. The excess fuel passes into the fuel line manifold and is returned to the engine driven pumps.

On some early model Skymasters, fuel vapor from the engine driven fuel pumps is returned to the main fuel tanks. When the selector valve handles are in the AUXILIARY position, the left auxiliary tank feeds only the front engine and the right auxiliary tank feeds only the rear engine. If the auxiliary tanks are to be used, select fuel from the main tanks for 60 minutes prior to switching to auxiliary tanks. This is necessary to provide space in the main tanks for vapor and fuel returned from the engine driven fuel pumps when operating on auxiliary tanks. On some models, auxiliary fuel boost pumps are not provided for the auxiliary fuel tank. Therefore it is recommended to use the auxiliary fuel tanks only in straight and level flight. When unsure of the type of auxiliary tank installation, consult the operating handbook for the respective airplane.

A few single-engine airplanes contain an auxiliary fuel tank. The system's main components include a fuel tank installed on the baggage compartment floor and an electric fuel transfer pump. The auxiliary fuel system is plumbed into the right main fuel tank.

To use the auxiliary fuel system, select the right wing fuel tank in cruise and operate on that tank until the fuel tank has adequate room for the transfer of auxiliary fuel. After selecting the left main tank, turn on the auxiliary fuel transfer pump to refill the right main fuel tank from the auxiliary tank. Transfer will take from 45 minutes to 1 hour. Prior to transfer, ensure that adequate fuel is available in the left tank to allow time for the auxiliary tank to transfer.

Do not operate the transfer pump with the fuel selector valve turned to either the BOTH or RIGHT positions. Total or partial engine stoppage will result from air being pumped into fuel lines after fuel transfer has been completed. If this should occur the engine will restart in 3 to 5 seconds after turning off the transfer pump, as the air in the fuel line will be evacuated rapidly.

After transfer is complete and the pump has been turned off, the selector may be returned to BOTH or RIGHT. Takeoff, climb, and landing should always be conducted with the selector in the BOTH position for maximum safety.

WING LOCKER FUEL TANK USAGE

Some twins may have wing locker fuel tanks installed in the forward portion of each wing locker baggage area. These tanks are bladder type cells for storage of extra fuel to supplement the main tank fuel

quantity. The fuel in these tanks cannot be fed directly to the engines. Instead, it has to be transferred to the main tanks by wing locker fuel transfer pumps. Fuel transfer should begin as soon as adequate volume is available in the main fuel tanks to hold the wing locker fuel. Waiting until the main tanks are low before transferring wing locker fuel does not allow early recognition of possible failure to transfer.

If wing locker fuel is to be used, consult the operating handbook for the quantity of main tank fuel which must first be used in the respective main tank for the transferred wing locker fuel. This will prevent overflowing of the main tank(s) when transferring the wing locker fuel.

Wing locker fuel transfer pump switches are provided to manually control the transfer of the wing locker fuel to the main tanks. These switches should be turned ON only to transfer fuel and turned OFF when indicator lights illuminate to show that fuel has been transferred. The transfer pumps use the fuel in the wing locker tank for lubrication and cooling. Therefore, transfer pump operation after fuel transfer is complete will shorten the life of the pump. Fuel should be cross fed, as required, to maintain fuel balance.

INSTRUMENT POWER

VACUUM POWER FAILURES

Many airplanes may be equipped with some type of back-up vacuum system for operation in the event the primary vacuum system becomes inoperative in flight. The backup system may be in the form of another engine-driven vacuum pump, in parallel with the primary pump, or an electric standby vacuum pump, also in parallel with the primary pump, or both. If a back-up system is not available and the attitude and directional indicators are disabled, the pilot must rely on partial instrument panel operation. This may include using the electrically-powered turn coordinator or turn and bank indicator and the magnetic compass, altimeter, airspeed indicator, and rate of climb indicator.

A suction gage, and in some airplanes a low-vacuum warning light, provides a means of monitoring the vacuum system for proper operation in flight. Operating handbooks reflect a desired suction range during normal operation of the airplane. A suction reading outside of this range may indicate a system malfunction, and in this case, the vacuum driven instruments should not be considered reliable. Whenever operation of the airplane's vacuum system is in doubt, land when practical for repairs.

In the event of a directional indicator and attitude indicator failure due to vacuum failure, the pilot must rely on partial instrument panel operation using the remaining instruments. VFR operations can generally be conducted satisfactorily without the vacuum instruments. However, instrument meteorological conditions (IMC) can be considerably more challenging. An instrument rated pilot should stay current on partial panel flying skills but both VFR and IFR pilots should maintain VFR conditions if a vacuum failure occurs while clear of clouds. All pilots should become familiar with the following procedure for executing a 180° turn in clouds with the aid of either the turn coordinator or the turn and bank indicator.

Upon inadvertently entering clouds, maintain control of the aircraft. If it is desired to turn back out of the clouds, the following action should be employed:

1. Note the compass heading.
2. Note the time in both minutes and seconds.
3. When the seconds indicate the nearest half minute, initiate a standard rate left turn, holding the turn coordinator or turn and bank indicator (if installed) symbolic airplane wing opposite the lower left index mark for 60 seconds. Then roll back to level flight by leveling the miniature airplane.
4. Check accuracy of turn by observing the compass heading which should be the reciprocal of the original heading.

5. If necessary, adjust heading primarily with skidding motions rather than rolling motions so that the compass will read more accurately.
6. Maintain altitude and airspeed by cautious application of elevator control. Avoid over controlling by keeping the hands off the control wheel as much as possible and steering only with the rudder.

If conditions dictate, a descent through a cloud deck to VFR conditions may be appropriate. To guard against a spiral dive, choose an easterly or westerly heading to minimize compass card swings due to changing bank angles. In addition, keep hands off the control wheel and steer a straight course with rudder control by monitoring the turn coordinator. Occasionally check the compass heading and make minor corrections to hold an approximate course. Before descending into the clouds, set up a stabilized let-down conditions as follows:

1. Extend landing gear (if applicable).
2. Enrichen the fuel mixture.
3. Use full carburetor heat (if applicable).
4. Reduce power to set up a 500 to 800 ft/min rate of descent.
5. Adjust the elevator trim and rudder trim (if installed) for a stabilized descent at 5 to 20 knots above the best glide speed for the airplane.
6. Keep hands off the control wheel.
7. Monitor turn coordinator and make corrections by rudder alone.
8. Check trend of compass card movement and make cautious corrections with rudder to stop the turn.
9. Upon breaking out of clouds, resume normal cruise flight.

ELECTRICAL POWER FAILURES

Many operating handbooks have emergency procedures for partial or total loss of electrical power in flight. These procedures should be reviewed periodically to remain knowledgeable of what to do in the event of an electrical problem. The pilot should maintain control of the airplane and land when practical if an electrical power loss is evident.

Early detection of an electrical power supply system malfunction can be accomplished by periodically monitoring the ammeter and, if equipped, low voltage warning light. The cause of these malfunctions is difficult to determine in flight. Common causes of alternator or generator failure are a broken drive belt, alternator or generator drive, a defective alternator control unit or voltage regulator or wiring. Problems of this nature constitute an electrical emergency and should be addressed immediately.

If alternator power cannot be restored, and a second or back up alternator is not available, the pilot must rely on the limited power of the

battery only. Every effort should be made to conserve electrical power for use with the most essential equipment, such as communication and navigation radios, by turning off or not using any non-essential equipment. Electric or electro-hydraulic landing gear systems should be extended manually and flaps (if electrically operated) should remain retracted during approach and landing to conserve battery power, especially in instrument conditions.

If an electrical power loss is experienced, continued flight is possible but should be terminated as soon as practical. Such things as fuel quantity and engine temperature indicators and panel lights may no longer work. Hand-held nav/comm radios and other such products are widely available and marketed for just such a scenario; otherwise navigation by pilotage and appropriate loss of communication procedures for the airspace involved should be conducted. The pilot should always have a flashlight available for night flights.

LOSS OF PITOT/STATIC SOURCES

A thorough preflight inspection should reveal any blockage of the pitot tube, drain hole, or static port on the ground to allow corrective action to be taken prior to flight. Pilots should understand the various conditions and remedies associated with a loss of pitot-static sources.

Pitot heat should be used whenever flying in visible moisture and the temperature is near freezing. If airspeed is suspected to be in error while flying in possible icing conditions with the pitot heat on, the pitot heat switch should be cycled and the circuit breaker should be checked. If proper operation cannot be restored, the airspeed indicator must be considered unreliable.

If the pitot tube ram air inlet becomes blocked, the airspeed will drop to zero. If this blockage cannot be removed in flight, the pilot must rely on pitch attitude and power settings to maintain a safe airspeed. A slightly higher than normal power setting should be used to maintain a reasonable margin of extra airspeed on final.

When flying in clear ice conditions and pitot heat is unavailable, both the ram air inlet and the pitot drain hole could become blocked. This will cause the airspeed indicator to react like an altimeter, indicating a higher airspeed at higher altitudes and a lower airspeed at lower altitudes. The airspeed indicator must be ignored. A higher power setting appropriate to the overall icing problem should be used during the landing phase.

Many light single engine airplanes equipped with pitot heat may not be equipped with static source heat. If the static source becomes blocked, the airspeed indicator will still function, but will give erroneous indications. If the airplane climbs after the blockage occurs, the airspeed indicator will indicate lower than normal. If the airplane descends after the blockage occurs, the airspeed will indicate higher

than actual. During the landing phase, this condition could deceive the pilot into thinking the airspeed is too high. The altimeter and vertical speed indicator will also be affected by a static source blockage. The altimeter will not indicate a change of altitude and the vertical speed indicator will indicate zero during climbs and descents. Neither instrument will reflect any altitude changes.

Many airplanes are equipped with an alternate static air source vented within the cabin area. If static port blockage is suspected, the alternate static source should be selected. The cabin pressure will be slightly lower than ambient air, but will provide a reasonable level of accuracy to the pitot static system. With slightly less dense air in the cabin, the airspeed indicator and altimeter will both show slightly higher than normal indications.

If the airplane is not equipped with an alternate static source, and pitot/static instruments are essential for continued flight, the glass on the vertical speed indicator may be broken to provide cabin air to the static system lines. The vertical speed indicator will no longer be reliable, but the airspeed indicator and altimeter will be functional again, with slightly higher than normal indications.

GYRO SPIN UP AND SPIN DOWN

Gyro instruments, such as attitude and directional indicators, contain a high-speed rotor assembly driven by either electric or vacuum power. These instruments normally operate at very high RPM and can take up to 10 minutes or more to spin down after power is removed. Although some gyro instruments have a "quick erect" mechanism to permit manual erection of the rotor, which effectively minimizes time required before use, some gyro instruments still require up to 5 minutes or more to spin up and stabilize after power is applied. During this spin up or spin down time, the gyro instruments should not be considered reliable. A failed gyro can be detected by first checking the suction gage and, if available, low-voltage or low-vacuum lights as applicable and, second, checking for slow or erratic indications of the gyro instruments by cross-referencing with other flight instruments for contradictory indications.

FAILED GYRO EFFECT ON AUTOPILOT

Some autopilot systems receive roll and/or yaw rate inputs from the electrically-driven turn coordinator or turn and bank indicator. Other autopilot systems depend on vacuum-driven attitude and directional indicators for horizontal and azimuth reference. If a failure should occur in any of these instruments, the autopilot should be turned off. Random signals generated by a malfunctioning gyro could cause the autopilot to position the airplane in an unusual attitude. Use of the autopilot after a gyro failure may result in an out of trim condition. Be prepared to correct for this when turning off the autopilot.

ALTERNATE AIR SYSTEM

An alternate source of air is provided to ensure satisfactory engine operation in the event the normal induction air filter or air inlet becomes obstructed. Although alternate air controls vary from one airplane to another, the types are: carburetor heat, direct manual control, automatic control, or a combination of automatic and manual controls. In most cases, the alternate air is extracted from inside the engine cowl and is, therefore, unfiltered and hotter than normal induction air. A loss of power will be caused by the hotter air. The richer mixture may require adjustment of the mixture control. Consult the applicable airplane operating handbook for details concerning the use of the alternate air system.

CARBURETOR HEAT AND INDUCTION ICING

Carburetor heat and manually operated alternate air valve(s) are controlled by the pilot. The carburetor heat system uses unfiltered air from inside the engine cowl. This air is drawn into a shroud around an exhaust riser or muffler and then ducted to the carburetor heat valve in the induction air manifold. The carburetor heat valve is controlled by the pilot and should be used during suspected or known carburetor icing conditions. Carburetor heat may also be used as an alternate air source should the induction air inlet or induction air filter become blocked for any reason.

The use of full carburetor heat at full throttle usually results in a 1 to 2 inch loss of manifold pressure or a loss of approximately 150 RPM, depending upon the airplane model. Application or removal of carburetor heat at higher power settings may require adjustment of the fuel mixture. It may be impractical to lean the mixture under low engine power conditions.

When a go-around or balked landing is initiated after use of carburetor heat during the landing approach, the pilot should usually advance the throttle first, then move the carburetor heat to off or cold. The throttle application must be smooth and positive. Rapid throttle advancement in some icing conditions could result in the engine failing to respond and the loss of power could become critical because of the low altitude and low airspeed.

When the relative humidity is more than 50 percent and the ambient air temperature is between 20°F to 90°F, it is possible for ice to form inside the carburetor, since the temperature of the air passing through the venturi may drop as much as 60°F below the ambient air temperature. If not corrected, ice accumulation may cause complete engine stoppage.

A drop in engine RPM on fixed pitch propeller airplanes and a drop in engine manifold pressure on constant speed propeller airplanes are indications of carburetor ice. If the airplane is equipped with a carburetor air temperature gage, the possibility of carburetor ice may be anticipated and prevented by maintaining the recommended amount of heat during cruise and letdown. Without the indications of a carburetor air temperature gage for reference, a pilot should use only the full heat or full cold position. An unknown amount of partial heat can cause carburetor ice. This can occur when ice that would ordinarily pass through the induction system is melted by partial carburetor heat and the water droplets then refreeze upon contact with the cold metal of the throttle plate. A carburetor air temperature gage may allow partial carburetor heat use, resulting in less power loss.

ALTERNATE AIR FOR FUEL INJECTED ENGINE ICING

Either an automatic alternate air system, a manually controlled alternate air system, or a combination automatic and manual system are incorporated on most fuel injected engines to address the potential of a blocked air induction system.

On engines equipped with automatic alternate air, ram air from the engine cowl inlet enters an air filter, which removes dust and other foreign matter that would be harmful to the engine. If the air inlet or the induction air filter should become blocked, suction created by the engine will open an alternate air door, allowing air to be admitted from either inside or outside the cowl, depending upon the airplane model. This air bypasses the filter and will result in a slight decrease in full throttle manifold pressure on non-turbocharged engines, and a notable decrease in manifold pressure from the selected cruise power setting on turbocharged engines. This manifold pressure, may be recoverable, up to a particular altitude, with throttle and/or RPM adjustment. The alternate air doors should be kept closed on the ground to prevent engine damage caused by ingesting debris through the unfiltered air ducts. For details concerning a specific model, consult the airplane operating handbook.

Most twin engine airplanes have a manually controlled alternate air door in each engine induction air system. If a decrease in manifold pressure is experienced when flying in icing conditions, the alternate air doors should be manually opened. On most twins, this manual control has two positions. When fully in, normal filtered ram air is provided; when fully out, warm unfiltered air from inside the cowl is provided. Other twins have alternate air controls with an additional intermediate or center detent to provide cool, unfiltered ram air to the induction system in the event the induction air filter is blocked by matter other than ice.

Since the higher intake air temperature of the alternate air results in a decrease in engine power and turbocharger capability, it is recommended that the alternate induction air not be utilized until indications of induction air blockage (decreased manifold pressure) are actually observed.

If additional power is required, the pilot should increase RPM as required, move the throttles forward to maintain desired manifold pressure and readjust the fuel mixture controls as required. These recommendations do not replace the procedure in the airplane operating handbook.

Although most pilots are aware of the potential of carburetor icing, many may think that a fuel injected engine is not subject to induction icing. Although a fuel injected engine will not form carburetor ice, other parts of the induction system such as bends in the system or the air filter can gather ice. Slush and/or snow can block the induction air filter. Induction air blockage can cause loss of manifold pressure or engine stoppage.

CARBON MONOXIDE

Carbon monoxide is a colorless, odorless, tasteless product of an internal combustion engine and is always present in exhaust fumes. Even minute quantities of carbon monoxide breathed over a long period of time may lead to dire consequences. Carbon monoxide has a greater ability to combine with the blood than oxygen. Once carbon monoxide is absorbed in the blood, it prevents the oxygen from being absorbed.

The symptoms of carbon monoxide poisoning are difficult to detect by the person afflicted and may include blurred thinking, a feeling of uneasiness, dizziness, headache, and loss of consciousness. If any of these symptoms occur, immediately open all cabin vents and turn the cabin heater off. Land as soon as possible at the nearest airport and seek medical attention if needed.

HEATER OPERATION

Many cabin heaters in general aviation airplanes operate by allowing ambient air to flow through an exhaust shroud where it is heated before being ducted into the cabin. Therefore, if anyone in the cabin smells exhaust fumes when using the cabin heater, immediately turn off the cabin heater and open all cabin vents. Land as soon as possible at the nearest airport and seek medical attention if needed.

WINDOW VENTILATION

If carbon monoxide is suspected in the cabin at any time, it is imperative that immediate ventilation be initiated, including the opening of cabin windows. Observe the maximum speed for window opening in flight. Opening a cabin window is probably the best means of ventilating the cabin while on the ground. However, care should be taken when parked with engine(s) operating or when in the vicinity of other airplanes that have their engines running. The exhaust gases from your airplane or the other airplane could enter the cabin through the open window. Also, engine exhaust could be forced into the cabin area during taxi operations or when taxiing downwind.

PRESSURIZED AIRPLANES

Refer to the operating handbook and/or approved flight manual for appropriate ventilation procedures.

TURBOCHARGER

When operating turbocharged engines, any power increases should be accomplished by increasing the propeller RPM first, then increasing the manifold pressure. Power reductions should be accomplished by reducing the manifold pressure first, then the RPM.

During cold weather operation, care should be exercised to insure that overboost does not occur during takeoff as a result of congealed oil in the waste gate actuating system. Before takeoff engine checks should not be accomplished until oil temperature is at least 75°F (minimum approved operating limit). Takeoff should not be started until oil temperature is above 100°F and oil pressure below 100 psi to assure proper oil flow to the turbocharger and its actuating system. Monitor manifold pressure during takeoff so as not to exceed specified takeoff limits. Advance the throttle slowly, pausing momentarily at approximately 30" MP to permit turbine speed to stabilize, then gradually open the throttle to obtain takeoff manifold pressure.

Prior to engine shut down, operate the engine at idle RPM for approximately 5 minutes to allow the turbocharger to cool and slow down. This reduces the possibility of turbine bearing coking caused by oil breakdown. This 5 minutes may be calculated from landing touchdown.

During pilot training, simulated engine out operation requiring the engine be shut down by closing the mixture should be held to an absolute minimum.

TURBOCHARGER FAILURE

The turbocharger system's purpose is to elevate manifold pressure and thus engine power to a level higher than can be obtained without it. A failure of the system will cause either an overboost condition or some degree of power loss. An overboost can be determined on the manifold pressure instrument and can be controlled by a throttle reduction.

If turbocharger failure results in power loss, it may be further complicated by an overly rich mixture. This rich mixture condition may be so severe as to cause a total power failure. Leaning the mixture may restore partial power. Partial or total power loss may also be caused by an exhaust system leak. A landing should be made as soon as practical for either an overboost or partial/total power loss.

IN-FLIGHT FIRES

FIRES IN FLIGHT

A preflight checklist is provided to aid the pilot in detecting conditions which could contribute to an airplane fire. Flight should not be attempted with known fuel, oil, or exhaust leaks, since they can lead to a fire. The presence of fuel or unusual oil or exhaust stains may be an indication of system leaks and should be corrected prior to flight.

Fires in flight must be controlled as quickly as possible by identifying and shutting down the affected system(s), then extinguishing the fire. Until this process is complete, the pilot should assume the worst and initiate action for an immediate landing. A pilot must not become distracted by the fire to the point that control of the airplane is lost. The pilot must be able to complete a deductive analysis of the situation to determine the source of the fire. Complete familiarity with the airplane and its systems will prove invaluable should a fire occur.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT FIRES

An engine compartment fire is usually caused by fuel contacting a hot surface, an electrical short, bleed air leak, or exhaust leak. If an engine compartment fire occurs on a single engine airplane, the first step should be to shut off the fuel supply to the engine by placing the mixture to idle cut off and the fuel selector/shutoff valve to the OFF position. The ignition switch should be left ON in order for the engine to use up the fuel which remains in the fuel lines and components between the fuel selector/shutoff valve and the engine. The airplane should be put into a sideslip, which will tend to keep the flames away from the occupants and the fuel tanks. If this procedure is ineffective, the pilot must make the most rapid emergency descent possible and an immediate landing.

In multi-engine airplanes, **both** auxiliary fuel pumps should be turned off to reduce pressure in the total fuel system (each auxiliary fuel pump pressurizes a crossfeed line to the opposite fuel selector). If equipped, the emergency crossfeed shutoff should also be activated. The engine on the wing in which the fire exists should be shut down and its fuel selector positioned to OFF even though the fire may not have originated in the fuel system. The cabin heater draws fuel from the crossfeed system on some airplanes, and should be turned off as well. The engine compartment fire extinguisher should be discharged if the airplane is so equipped.

An open foul weather window or emergency exit may produce a low pressure in the cabin. To avoid drawing the fire into the cabin area, the foul weather window, emergency exits, or any openable windows should be kept closed. This condition is aggravated on some models, with the landing gear and wing flaps extended. Therefore, it is

recommended to lower the landing gear as late in the landing approach as possible. A no flap landing should also be attempted, if practical.

ELECTRICAL FIRES

The initial indication of an electrical fire is usually the distinct odor of burning insulation. Once an electrical fire is detected, the pilot should attempt to identify the effected circuit by checking circuit breakers, instruments, avionics, etc. If the affected circuit cannot be readily detected and flight conditions permit, the battery/master switch and alternator switch(es) should be turned OFF to remove the possible sources of the fire. If at night, ensure the availability of a flashlight before turning off electrical power. Then, close off ventilating air as much as practical to reduce the chances of a sustained fire. If an oxygen system is available in the airplane and no visible signs of flame are evident, occupants should use oxygen until smoke clears.

If electrical power is essential for the flight, an attempt may be made to identify and isolate the effected circuit by turning the Master Switch and other electrical (except magneto) switches off and checking the condition of the circuit breakers to identify the affected circuit. If the circuit can be readily identified, leave it deactivated and restore power to the other circuits. If the circuit cannot be readily identified, turn the Master Switch on, and select switches that were on before the fire indication, one at a time, permitting some time to elapse after each switch is turned on, until the short circuit is identified. Make sure the fire is completely extinguished before opening vents. Land as soon as possible for repairs.

CABIN FIRES

Fire or smoke in the cabin should be controlled by identifying and shutting down the affected system, which is most likely to be electrical in nature, and landing as soon as possible. Smoke may be removed by opening the cabin air controls. However, if the smoke increases in intensity when the air controls are opened, they should be closed as this indicates a possible fire in the heating system, nose compartment baggage area, or that the increase in airflow is aggravating this condition.

In pressurized airplanes, the pressurization air system will remove smoke from the cabin. However, if the smoke is intense, it may be necessary to either depressurize at altitude, if oxygen is available for all occupants, or execute an emergency descent to 10,000 feet, terrain permitting. "Ram Air Dump" handle may be pulled to aid the clearing of smoke from the cabin.

The pilot may choose to expel the smoke through the foul weather window(s). The foul weather window(s) should be closed immediately if the fire becomes more intense when the window(s) are opened. If smoke is severe, and there are no visible signs of flame, use oxygen masks (if installed) and begin an immediate descent.

If a fire extinguisher is used, ventilate the cabin promptly after extinguishing the fire to reduce the gases produced by thermal decomposition. If the fire cannot be extinguished immediately, land as soon as possible.

IN-FLIGHT OPENING OF DOORS

The occurrence of an inadvertent door opening is not as great of a concern to the safety of the flight, as the pilot's reaction to the opening. If the pilot is overly distracted, loss of airplane control may result even though disruption of airflow by the door is minimal. While the shock of a sudden loud noise and increase in sustained noise level may be surprising, mental preparation for this event and a plan of action can eliminate inappropriate pilot reaction.

INADVERTENT OPENING OF BAGGAGE/CARGO DOORS

The flight characteristics of an airplane will not normally be affected by an open baggage or cargo door. The aerodynamic effects on an open door can vary, depending on the location of the door on the airplane and the method used to hinge the door in relation to the slipstream. Baggage/cargo doors mounted on the side of the aft fuselage and hinged at the front will tend to stay in a nearly closed position at most airspeeds and pose no special problems as long as the airplane is not in uncoordinated flight in a direction which would permit unsecured baggage to fall out of the airplane. Because of the door location and the presence of baggage in the immediate area, the door may not be accessible for closing in flight. Passengers, especially children, should never be allowed to occupy the baggage portion of the cabin for the purpose of closing the door in flight. The pilot should slow the airplane to minimize buffeting of the door and land as soon as practical.

Top hinged baggage/cargo doors will react differently than front hinged doors if improperly latched before takeoff. Doors of this type, may pop open at rotation because of the increase in angle of attack and the slipstream pushing underneath the edge of the unsecured door. After the initial opening, a baggage door will generally tend to stay open and then may gently close as speed is reduced and the aircraft is configured for landing (the doors will probably tend to open again during flair). A top hinged door on the side of the aft fuselage of a high wing airplane can sometimes be moved to a nearly closed position by lowering the wing flaps full down (within approved airspeed limitations) so that wing downwash will act upon the door. Unlatched nose baggage doors and large cargo doors on the side of the aft fuselage cannot be closed in flight and a landing should be made as soon as practical. The pilot should avoid any abrupt airplane maneuvers in multi-engine airplanes with an open nose baggage door, as this could throw loose objects out of the baggage compartment and into the propeller.

Front hinged wing locker doors in the aft part of the engine nacelle of multi-engine airplanes will likely trail open a few inches if they become unlatched. Near stall speed just prior to landing, an unlatched door may momentarily float to a full open position.

If a door comes open on takeoff and sufficient runway remains for a safe abort, the airplane should be stopped. If the decision is made to continue the takeoff, maintain required airspeed and return for landing as soon as practical.

INADVERTENT OPENING OF CABIN/EMERGENCY EXIT DOORS (UNPRESSURIZED)

If a cabin or emergency exit door should inadvertently open during unpressurized flight, the primary concern should be directed toward maintaining control of the airplane. Then, if a determination is made to close the door in flight, establish a safe altitude, trim the airplane at a reduced airspeed, and attempt to close the door. To facilitate closing the door, slide the adjacent seat aft slightly to obtain a better grasp of the door handle. The door handle must be in the close position prior to pulling the door closed, followed by rotating the handle to the locked position. Under no circumstances should the pilot leave his/her seat, or unfasten the restraint system to secure a door.

If a cabin door reopens when latched closed, the flight should be terminated as soon as practical and repairs made.

INADVERTENT OPENING OF CABIN/EMERGENCY EXIT DOORS (PRESSURIZED)

An inadvertent opening of a cabin/emergency exit door while the cabin is pressurized and the aircraft is above 12,500 feet, will require the use of supplemental oxygen or an emergency descent to an altitude below 12,500 feet. The pilot may attempt to close the door after ensuring that all occupants are using supplemental oxygen or the cabin altitude is below 10,000 feet. However, the primary concern should be maintaining control of the airplane. The flight should be terminated as soon as practical and the cause of the door opening determined before pressurized flight is continued. Under no circumstances should the pilot leave his/her seat, or unfasten the restraint system to secure a door.

AUTOPILOTS AND ELECTRIC TRIM SYSTEMS

Because there are several different models of autopilots and electric trim systems installed in airplanes and different installations and switch positions are possible from airplane to airplane, it is essential that every pilot review the airplane operating handbook and/or the Garmin Integrated Flight Deck Cockpit Reference Guide (CRG) and Pilot's Guide (PG) if equipped with a Garmin Automatic Flight Control System (AFCS) for the specific autopilot and trim systems installed in their airplane. Each pilot prior to flight, must be fully aware of the proper procedures for operation, and particularly disengagement, for the system as installed.

In addition to ensuring compliance with the autopilot manufacturer's maintenance requirements, all pilots should thoroughly familiarize themselves with the operation, function and procedures described in the airplane operating handbook and/or the Garmin Integrated Flight Deck Cockpit Reference Guide (CRG) and Pilot's Guide. Ensure a full understanding of the methods of engagement and disengagement of the autopilot and trim systems. Compare the descriptions and procedures to the actual installation in the airplane to ensure it accurately describes the system installed. Test that all buttons, switches and circuit breakers function properly as described. If they do not function as described, have them repaired by a qualified service facility prior to using them in flight.

A preflight check as stated in all airplane operating handbooks for the autopilot and trim systems must be conducted before every flight. The preflight check assures not only that the systems and all the features are operating properly, but also that the pilot, before flight, is familiar with the proper means of engagement and disengagement of the autopilot and trim system.

Autopilot airplane operating handbooks caution against trying to override the autopilot system during flight without disengaging the autopilot because the autopilot will continue to trim the airplane and oppose the pilot's actions. This could result in a severely out of trim condition. This is a basic feature of all autopilots with electric trim follow-up.

Do not try to manually override the autopilot during flight.

WARNING

OVERRIDING AN ENGAGED AUTOPILOT SYSTEM DURING FLIGHT CAUSES THE TRIM SYSTEM TO TRIM THE AIRPLANE AND OPPOSE THE PILOT'S INPUT, RESULTING IN A SEVERELY OUT OF TRIM CONDITION.

CAUTION

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY, YOU CAN OVERPOWER THE AUTOPILOT TO CORRECT THE ATTITUDE, BUT THE AUTOPILOT AND ELECTRIC TRIM MUST THEN IMMEDIATELY BE DISENGAGED. DO NOT RE-ENGAGE THE AUTOPILOT OR USE THE ELECTRIC TRIM SYSTEM FOR THE REMAINDER OF THE FLIGHT OR ANY FUTURE FLIGHTS UNTIL THE SYSTEMS HAVE BEEN REPAIRED.

It is often difficult to distinguish an autopilot malfunction from an electric trim system malfunction. The safest course is to deactivate both. Do not re-engage either system until after you have safely landed. Then have the systems checked by a qualified service facility prior to further flight.

Depending upon the installation on your airplane, the following additional methods may be available to disengage the autopilot or electric trim in the event the autopilot or electric trim does not disengage utilizing the disengage methods specified in the Supplements and/or the Garmin CRG and PG.

CAUTION

TRANSIENT CONTROL FORCES MAY OCCUR WHEN THE AUTOPILOT IS DISENGAGED.

1. Push the autopilot or autopilot trim disconnect switch on the yoke, if installed.
2. Operate the electric trim switch on the yoke, if installed.
3. Push the autopilot (AP) switch or button on the autopilot controller (this switch or button when pushed alternately engages and disengages the autopilot), if installed.
4. Turn off the autopilot master switch, if installed.
5. Pull the autopilot and trim circuit breaker(s) or turn off the autopilot switch breaker, if installed.
6. Push the go around (GA) switch or button on throttle grip or located on the instrument panel by the throttle control.

The above ways may or may not be available on your autopilot. It is essential that you the pilot, read your airplane's AFM supplement and/

or the Garmin CRG and PG, for your autopilot system and check each function and operation on your system.

The engagement of the autopilot must be done in accordance with the instructions and procedures contained in the airplane operating handbook and/or the Garmin CRG and PG.

Particular attention must be paid to the autopilot settings prior to engagement. If the autopilot is engaged when the airplane is out of trim, a large attitude change may occur.

CAUTION

IT IS ESSENTIAL THAT THE PROCEDURES SET FORTH
IN THE APPROVED AFM SUPPLEMENTS AND/OR THE
GARMIN CRG AND PG, FOR YOUR SPECIFIC
INSTALLATION BE FOLLOWED BEFORE ENGAGING
THE AUTOPILOT.

MAINTENANCE

Airplanes require inspection and maintenance on a regular basis as outlined in the operating handbook, service/maintenance manuals, other servicing publications, and in Federal Aviation Regulations. A good visual inspection is a continuing maintenance procedure and should be performed by anyone who is involved with an airplane. This includes pilots, line personnel, and the maintenance department. When worn or damaged parts are discovered, it is essential that the defective parts be repaired or replaced to assure all systems remain operational. The source of information for proper maintenance is the airplane Service/Maintenance Manual and Service Letters or Service Bulletins. Cessna's Service/Maintenance Manuals are occasionally revised. Maintenance personnel should follow the recommendations in the latest revision. The owner/operator must ensure that all unacceptable conditions are corrected and the airplane receives repetitive and required inspections.

UNAUTHORISED REPAIRS/MODIFICATIONS

All repair facilities and personnel should follow established repair procedures. Cessna does not support modifications to Cessna airplanes, whether by Supplemental Type Certificate or otherwise, unless those modifications are approved by Cessna. Such modifications may void any and all warranties on the airplane, since Cessna may not know the full effects on the overall airplane. Cessna has not tested and approved all such modifications by other companies. Operating procedures and performance data specified in the operating handbook and maintenance procedures specified in the Service/Maintenance Manual may no longer be accurate for the modified airplane. Operating procedures, maintenance procedures and performance data that are effected by modifications not approved by Cessna should be obtained from the STC owner.

AIRWORTHINESS OF OLDER AIRPLANES

For an airplane to remain airworthy and safe to operate, it should be operated in accordance with Cessna recommendations and cared for with sound inspection and maintenance practices.

An aging airplane needs more care and attention during maintenance processes and may require more frequent inspection of structural components for damage due to the effects of wear, deterioration, fatigue, environmental exposure, and accidental damage. Typical areas requiring more frequent inspection are:

1. Wing attach points and fuselage carry-through structure.
2. Wing spar capstrips, especially the lower ones.
3. Horizontal and vertical stabilizer attach points and spar structure.
4. Control surface structure and attach points.
5. Engine mounts, beams, and cowlings.
6. Landing gear structure and attach points.
7. Structural and flooring integrity of seat and equipment attachments.
8. Pressurized structures, especially around all doors, windows, windshields and other cutouts on pressurized airplanes.
9. Exhaust and cabin heater systems.

The final responsibility for airplane care rests with the owner/operator. All airplane owners/operators should use the following steps as a minimum guideline to ensure continued airworthiness of their airplanes:

1. Always follow recommended maintenance and inspection procedures.
2. Recognize that corrosion, overloading, or damage to structure can drastically shorten fatigue life.
3. Comply with all applicable Service Bulletins, Service Letters, and FAA Airworthiness Directives.
4. Use one of Cessna's Progressive Care Inspection and maintenance programs to get the maximum utilization of your airplane at a minimum cost and downtime.

CORROSION

Corrosion can cause structural failure if left unchecked. The appearance of the corrosion varies with the metal. On aluminum and magnesium, it appears as surface pitting and etching, often combined with a grey or white powdery deposit. On copper and copper alloys the corrosion forms a greenish oxide and on steel, a reddish rust. When grey, white, green or red deposits are removed, each of the surfaces may appear etched and pitted, depending upon the length of exposure and severity of the attack. If the damage is not too deep, it may not significantly alter the strength of the metal. However, the pits may become sites for crack development. Some types of corrosion can travel beneath surface coatings and spread until the part fails.

Remove corrosion as soon as possible because it attacks and holds moisture in contact with the metal, which causes more corrosion to form. Every visible trace must be removed by some mechanical or chemical means. The surface must then be chemically treated to form a film which prevents oxygen or moisture from contacting the surface. Then, the protective surface (paint) must be restored.

There are several different types of corrosion and different ways of detecting it in its early stages. Uniform surface corrosion is the most common type of corrosion. When an area of unprotected metal is exposed to the atmosphere, there will be a uniform attack over the entire unprotected area. On a polished surface, this type of corrosion is first seen as a general dulling of the surface. If the corrosion is allowed to continue, the surface becomes rough and possibly frosted in appearance.

If surface corrosion is allowed to go untreated, it can progress into the next type of corrosion, called pitting. Pits form in localized areas and appear as white or grey powdery deposits. Metal is converted to salts, and when deposits are cleaned away, tiny pits or holes can be seen on the surface. If allowed to continue, pitting can progress completely through the metal in extreme cases.

Stress corrosion cracking is caused by the simultaneous effects of tensile stress and corrosion. Stress may be either internal or applied. Residual stress from the processes of heat treatment and forming, or sustained operating or static loads, can lead to stress corrosion.

Fretting corrosion is corrosion damage between close fitting parts which are allowed to rub together. It is the corrosive attack on one or both metals because of chafing under a load. The results of fretting are removal or pitting of the metal in the area of contact, galling, seizing, cracking or fatigue of the metal, loss of tolerance in accurately fitted parts, and loosening of bolted or clamped surfaces.

Corrosion is a universal problem that costs considerable amounts of time and money. It is essential that each airplane owner maintain his or her airplane based on the operating conditions, environment, and service experience. Corrosion can be effectively prevented and/or controlled if appropriate action is taken early.

SEAT AND RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

ADJUSTABLE SEAT ASSEMBLIES

Most Cessna manually-adjustable seats are suspended on two parallel, cabin floor mounted seat tracks by roller assemblies which allow the seat to move forward and rearward along the tracks. A series of holes are provided, usually in the forward end of either or both seat tracks, to accommodate a mechanical locking pin(s) which allows intermediate positioning and locking of the seat. To prevent the seat from disengaging from the seat tracks when reaching the ends, a mechanical seat stop is installed near both ends of the track(s).

Incidents of manually-adjustable seats slipping rearward or forward during acceleration or deceleration of the airplane have been reported. The investigations following these incidents have revealed discrepancies such as gouged lockpin holes, bent lockpins, excessive clearance between seat rollers and tracks, and missing seat stops, to name a few. Also, dust, dirt, and debris accumulations on seat tracks and in the intermediate adjustment holes have been found to contribute to the problem. A close check of each seat during daily preflight, improved cabin cleanliness, and replacement of parts when necessary will help prevent accidents involving seats. Visual checks of the airplane should always include the cabin interior.

When inspections are made, examination of the following items is recommended:

1. Check the seat assembly for structural integrity.
2. Inspect the roller assemblies for separation and wear.
3. Check the locking mechanism (actuating arm, linkage, locking pin or pins) for wear.
4. Check all seat track stops for security and proper installation.
5. Inspect seat tracks for condition and security, and the locking pin holes for wear, and dirt or debris accumulation.
6. Determine that the floor structure in the vicinity of the seat tracks is not cracked or distorted.
7. Ensure that the secondary seat stop addressed in mandatory Service Bulletin SEB89-32 is installed.

Damaged or worn parts are a potential hazard which should be immediately repaired or replaced. Cessna recommends repair and/or replacement of damaged components in accordance with the airplane's service or maintenance publications and Service Bulletins.

RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

While performing the cabin portion of the daily preflight, it is recommended that pilots check each restraint system installed in the airplane. This should include a functional check of the restraint belt locking and releasing mechanism. If new passengers or students are to be carried, it is a good practice to insist that they operate the restraint system to become familiar with the procedures.

During inspections, maintenance personnel should check each restraint system installation for serviceability in accordance with current publications applicable to the airplane. Special attention should be given to restraint attachment points and to the nylon bushing on the belt at the point where the shoulder restraint harness attaches. Undetected cracks or broken connections could cause a serious situation to develop when it is least expected. The restraint system webbing should be inspected for degradation. Repair or replace the restraint system per Cessna instructions if damage is detected.

EXHAUST AND FUEL SYSTEMS

THE ENGINE EXHAUST SYSTEM

The primary function of an engine exhaust system is to route exhaust gases safely overboard. Other functions of the exhaust system may include use as the driving source for a turbocharger turbine and/or use as a heat source for carburetor and/or cabin heat requirements.

Heat and carbon monoxide are the unavoidable byproducts of all reciprocating engine operations. The temperatures within the exhaust system of an engine can exceed 1750°F. Consequently, if an exhaust leak should occur, heat damage can occur to the engine mounting structure, and accessories such as hoses, belts, wire bundles, etc. In some cases, the position of the leak could lead to engine stoppage and/or an engine compartment fire.

An exhaust system leak can also lead to carbon monoxide poisoning. This colorless, odorless, tasteless combustion byproduct is always present in exhaust fumes. For this reason, special seals are provided wherever cables, hoses, wire bundles, etc. pass through the engine firewall. For even greater protection from carbon monoxide, special window, door, and fuselage seals are installed. No leakage of exhaust into the cabin should be tolerated.

Exhaust systems should be checked for stains indicative of exhaust leaks at cylinder heads or cracks in the exhaust or tailpipe. The condition and security of the exhaust system in the area of the exhaust muffler shroud should be checked. Any cracks or leaks in this area could be a source for exhaust to enter the cabin.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT TEMPERATURES

High engine compartment temperatures can degrade the operational efficiency of the engine and also accelerate the deterioration of engine components. Several conditions could cause or contribute to a higher than normal engine compartment temperature; however, improper operating techniques are found to be the most common cause. Avoid excessive operation of an engine on the ground. Prolonged ground operations should be done into the wind at rich mixture settings. If the cowling has been removed for maintenance, cooling airflow is poor and cylinder head temperature and oil temperature gages must be monitored during engine runups.

On virtually all air-cooled reciprocating engines, the engine and engine compartment are cooled by utilizing a pressure cooling baffle system with airflow as the cooling medium. The condition of these baffles and their seals is important.

Baffles should be secure and baffle seals should be positioned in a direction which would seal airflow around the engine baffles. Even a slight reduction in cooling efficiency can cause the engine to operate hotter than normal, thus increasing the potential for heat damaged components.

An inspection of the engine compartment, plus careful observation of the engine temperatures during normal flight, can be of great assistance in verifying the condition of the engine. If the pilot takes the time to record engine temperatures on a regular basis, trends within the engine can be detected early and corrected before a serious condition occurs.

HOSE AND WIRE HARNESS INTEGRITY

All fuel, oil, and hydraulic components should be checked for condition, security and any evidence of leakage. All leaks should be repaired before starting the engine.

As airplanes and engines age, there is a need to re-emphasize the inspection or replacement requirements of engine hoses or lines that carry fuel, oil, or hydraulic fluid. For newer Cessnas, a replacement requirement for hoses in the engine compartment (except teflon lined) has been established at each 5 years or at engine overhaul, whichever occurs first. This is considered to include "shelf" life. All hose manufactured for airplane use is marked indicating the quarter-year in which they were manufactured. For instance, a listing of "4Q85" means the hose was manufactured in the fourth quarter of 1985. Maintenance personnel should not use hoses with a high "shelf" life age.

Like time, heat is always a detriment to hoses. The prudent pilot realizes during the daily preflight, that an engine hose might look good, but if it is wiggled, a telltale "crackle" may be heard. This means that the hose is brittle and should be replaced. Also if he slides his hand over the back side of the hose, he may find an abrasion or wear not visible from the front side.

Ignition leads/wire harnesses and spark plugs are also affected by excessive heating in the engine compartment. Overheating of the spark plug barrels, sometimes caused by damaged cylinder baffles or missing cooling air blast tubes, may seriously deteriorate the ignition leads. Any overheating of a spark plug by a defective baffle or exhaust gas leak at the exhaust pipe mounting flange can generate temperatures sufficient to cause pre-ignition and piston distress.

RETRACTABLE LANDING GEAR

The adjustment and rigging of a retractable landing gear system should be done by trained maintenance personnel. Continued reliability of the landing gear system is only possible if it is properly maintained in the prescribed published manner. The rigging process must be performed exactly as published in the Cessna Service/Maintenance Manual and Service Bulletins. For complete emergency procedures concerning landing gear extension, refer to the airplane operating handbook.

PRESSURIZED AIRPLANES

DOOR SECURITY

The conventional and air-stair doors on pressurized airplanes have a series of pins, actuated by an overcenter locking handle, to maintain the door seal during the pressurization cycle. Some air-stair doors are sealed by pressurization air pressing against the cabin door windlace which covers the door gap. Door security can be verified by visually checking the locking indicator for the door handle safety lock, in the case of single-engine airplanes, and checking for correct locking indications provided in the door of multi-engine airplanes. It is recommended that pilots check the locking pins and door seals for cracks or damage during each preflight. Any damaged parts should be repaired prior to pressurized flight.

WINDOWS AND WINDSHIELDS

The windows in pressurized airplanes are exposed to a fatigue cycle each time the airplane is pressurized. These cycles could lead to fatigue cracks in and around the windows. Windows should be inspected frequently for condition and serviceability. Windows or windshields having replacement life limits should be replaced prior to intervals defined in applicable service/maintenance manuals.

The windows and windshields on pressurized airplanes are particularly sensitive to crazing and scratches. Any crazing, cracks, or deep scratches cannot be tolerated for pressurized flight. Consult the airplane's operating manual when in doubt about the severity of the damage. Repairs should be completed prior to pressurized flight.

THE PRESSURE VESSEL

There are significant structural differences between the fuselage of a non-pressurized airplane and one which is pressurized. The pressure vessel is the portion of the cabin area to be pressurized. Pressure differential is the difference between the atmospheric pressure at the altitude at which the airplane is flying and the pressure inside the cabin.

Any seam, joint, or hole where wire bundles or tubing pass through the pressure vessel must be sealed to maintain the selected pressurization. If any of these seals are deteriorated or missing, the normal cabin pressure differential may be impossible to attain. Maintenance personnel should inspect the pressure seals for serviceability. Any cracks in the skin of the pressure vessel could lead to sudden depressurization. Maintenance personnel should carefully inspect the pressure vessel for cracks, corrosion, and deterioration. Any damage should be corrected before pressurized flight.

If the airplane cabin is pressurized and it becomes necessary to use the heated alternate induction air on both engines, the pressurization controls must be selected OFF to preventing nacelle fumes from entering the cabin. The cabin should be depressurized and maximum ventilation provided. Therefore, if the flight altitude is above 10,000 feet, all occupants should use oxygen, if available, or descent should be initiated.

POTENTIAL HAZARDS

PROPELLERS

WARNING

ALWAYS STAND CLEAR OF PROPELLER BLADE PATHS, ESPECIALLY WHEN MOVING THE PROPELLER. PARTICULAR CAUTION SHOULD BE PRACTICED AROUND WARM ENGINES.

Review of propeller accidents indicates that most were preventable. A propeller under power, even at slow idling speed, has sufficient force to inflict fatal injuries. Pilots can be most effective in ensuring that passengers arrive and depart the vicinity of the airplane safely by stopping the engine(s) during loading and unloading.

Cessna airplanes are delivered with propellers using paint schemes to increase visibility of the blades. Owners should maintain the original paint scheme.

Pilots and Service personnel should develop the following safety habits:

1. Before moving a propeller or connecting an external power source to an airplane, be sure that the airplane is chocked, ignition switches are in the OFF position, throttle is closed, mixture is in IDLE CUT-OFF position, and all equipment and personnel are clear of the propeller. Failed diodes in airplane electrical systems have caused starters to engage when external power was applied regardless of the switch position.
2. When removing an external power source from an airplane, keep the equipment and yourself clear of the propeller.
3. Pilots should make certain that all personnel are clear of the propeller, prior to engine start.
4. Attach pull ropes to wheel chocks located close to a rotating propeller(s).
5. Before removing the wheel chocks, the pilot should hold brakes or apply the parking brake.
6. Be absolutely sure that all equipment and personnel are clear of the airplane before releasing the brakes.
7. Ground personnel should be given recurrent propeller safety training to keep them alert to the dangers of working around airplanes.

The pilot should carefully inspect the propeller during each preflight inspection. Some constant speed propellers manufactured by McCauley are subject to a requirement that they be filled with a red-dyed oil. This oil helps lubricate and prevent corrosion of internal

propeller parts and may assist in detection of cracks. If a crack is detected, the airplane should not be flown until the propeller is replaced.

AIR CONDITIONING FREON

The refrigerant R-12 (Freon) is relatively safe to handle when using proper protective safety equipment. Since at sea level the boiling point of R-12 is -21.6°F, any contact with bare skin will immediately burn (freeze) the area. If R-12 should contact your eye, it will burn and can cause permanent blindness. Treat spills or splashes on your body by washing with clean, cool, water, and seek immediate medical attention. R-12, when heated to a high temperature such as with an open flame or spillage on a hot manifold, generates phosgene gas (a colorless gas with an unpleasant odor). This gas is a severe respiratory irritant and should be considered as a **deadly poison**.

USED ENGINE OIL

Pilots and maintenance personnel who handle engine oil are advised to minimize skin contact with used oil, and promptly remove any used engine oil from their skin.

The following are some do's and don'ts concerning used engine oil:

1. Do follow work practices that minimize the amount of skin exposed, and the length of time used oil stays on the skin.
2. Do thoroughly wash used oil off skin as soon as possible.
3. Do wash oil-soaked clothing before wearing them again. Discard oil soaked shoes.
4. Do use gloves made from material that oil cannot penetrate.
5. Don't use kerosene, gasoline, thinners, or solvents to remove used engine oil. These products can cause serious toxic effects.
6. Don't put oily rags in pockets, or tuck them under a belt. This can cause continuous skin contact.
7. Don't pour used engine oil on the ground or down drains and sewers. This is a violation of Federal Law. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) encourages collection of used engine oil at collection point in compliance with appropriate state and local ordinances.

AVIATION FUEL ADDITIVE

Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether (EGME), which is a primary ingredient in aviation fuel additives, is toxic. It creates a dangerous health hazard when breathed or absorbed into the skin. When inhaled, EGME is primarily a central nervous system depressant, and acute inhalation overexposure may cause kidney injury. The primary symptoms of inhalation overexposure include headache, drowsiness,

blurred vision, weakness, lack of coordination, tremor, unconsciousness, and even death. EGME is irritating to the eyes and skin and can be readily absorbed through the skin in toxic amounts. Symptoms of overexposure due to skin absorption are essentially the same as those outlined for inhalation.

When servicing fuel with an anti-ice additive containing EGME, follow the manufacturers instructions and use appropriate personal protective equipment. These items would include chemical safety goggles or shield, respirator with organic vapor cartridges, nonabsorbing neoprene rubber gloves and an apron and long-sleeved shirt as additional skin protection from spraying or splashing anti-ice additive.

In the event EGME contact is experienced, the following emergency and first aid procedures should be used.

1. If EGME is inhaled, remove person to fresh air. If breathing is difficult, administer oxygen. If the person is not breathing give artificial respiration. Always call a physician.
2. If eye or skin contact is experienced, flush with plenty of water (use soap and water for skin) for at least 15 minutes while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Call a physician. Thoroughly wash contaminated clothing and shoes before reuse.
3. If ingested, drink large quantities of water and induce vomiting by placing a finger far back in throat. Contact a physician immediately. If vomiting cannot be induced, or if victim is unconscious or in convulsions, take immediately to a hospital or physician. Do not induce vomiting or give anything by mouth to an unconscious person.

Diethylene glycol monomethyl ether (DIEGME), a fuel anti-icing additive approved for use in some airplanes, is slightly toxic if swallowed and may cause eye redness, swelling and irritation. DIEGME also is combustible. Before using DIEGME, refer to all safety information on the container.

BIRDS, INSECTS, AND RODENTS

Bird, insect, and mouse nests in airplanes are both hazardous and costly. They seem to find even the smallest opening on an airplane to make their nests. Evidence of nest building activities may include the following:

1. Any mud smears or droplets at pitot/static masts, fuel tank vents, crankcase breathers, stall warning vanes, cabin air vents, and any fluid drain holes are indications of mud dauber wasp activities.
2. Straw, string, or blades of grass extending from cowl openings, carburetor air intakes, blast tubes, or exhaust stacks are signs of birds at work.

3. Cotton batting, shreds of fabric, and/or paper at wheel wells and empennage openings are frequently indicators that rodents such as mice have been or may still be on board. They may gnaw on any material in the airplane including wire bundles and rubber or plastic tubing.

If nests or building materials are found on the airplane, they must be removed before flight. It is strongly recommended that a qualified mechanic thoroughly inspect components such as pitot/static systems for remains of any nesting material after its removal and before flight to ensure complete removal. Even small amounts of foreign material can result in significant problems in flight.

Some precautions can be taken to prevent problems. Always use the pitot tube cover and any other external covers when the airplane is being stored. If the airplane is hangared, make sure the hangar is kept clean and neat to prevent insects and mice from lodging in the hangar in the first place. If need be, set traps for rodents and/or spray the area for insects. Models of predators that appear life-like such as owls or snakes may also be effective at preventing some birds from lodging in a hangar.

Removal of the nest of an insect, bird, or rodent does not prevent reconstruction elsewhere on the airplane or even in the same location again. Some creatures are not easily discouraged and may return to cause problems within a very short time period. Regardless of precautions used to prevent such problems, the pilot should be alert to the evidence of small animal activities during every preflight inspection.

FIRE EXTINGUISHER AGENTS

Halon, Bromochloromethane (CB), Carbon Dioxide (CO₂), and dry chemical extinguishing agents are four of the most common types of fire extinguishing agents found in and around airplanes. Prolonged exposure (5 minutes or more) to any of these agents in a confined area could cause serious injury or even death. Pilots and ground personnel should become familiar with the precautions associated with each particular agent. Adequate respiratory and eye protection from excessive exposure, including the use of oxygen when available, should be sought as soon as the primary fire emergency will permit.

The discharge of large amounts of carbon dioxide to extinguish a fire may create hazards to personnel such as oxygen deficiency and reduced visibility. The dilution of the oxygen in the air, by the carbon dioxide concentrations that will extinguish a fire, may create an atmosphere that will not sustain life. Personnel rendered unconscious under these conditions can usually be revived without any permanent ill effects when promptly removed from the adverse condition.

The discharge of large amounts of dry chemical agents may create hazards to personnel such as reduced visibility and temporary

breathing difficulty. Where there is a possibility that personnel may be exposed to dry chemical agents, suitable safeguards should be provided to ensure prompt evacuation.

OXYGEN

Before servicing any airplane with oxygen, consult the specific airplane service/maintenance manual to determine the proper type of servicing equipment to be used. Airplanes should not be serviced with oxygen during refueling, defueling, or other maintenance work which could provide fuel and a source of ignition. Also, oxygen servicing of an airplane should be accomplished outside, not in hangars.

Oxygen is a very reactive material, combining with most of the chemical elements. The union of oxygen with another substance is known as oxidation. Extremely rapid or spontaneous oxidation is known as combustion. While oxygen is non-combustible in itself, it strongly and rapidly accelerates the combustion of all flammable materials; some to an explosive degree.

The following are some do's and don'ts when handling or using oxygen:

1. Do check that only "aviators breathing oxygen" is going into the airplane system.
2. Don't confuse aviators breathing oxygen with "hospital/medical" oxygen. (The latter is pure enough for breathing, but the moisture content is usually higher which could freeze and plug the lines and valves of an airplane oxygen system).
3. Do reject any oxygen that has an abnormal odor (good oxygen is odorless).
4. Do follow the published applicable instructions regarding charging, purging, and maintenance of airplane oxygen systems.
5. Don't use oil or grease (including certain lipsticks and lip balms) around oxygen systems.
6. Don't expose oxygen containers to high temperatures.

COMPRESSED AIR

Compressed air is a mechanic's tool as versatile as electricity, and can be as deadly. The use of compressed air to blow dust or dirt from parts of the body or clothing is a dangerous practice. As little as 12 psi can dislocate an eyeball. Air can enter the navel through a layer of clothing and inflate and rupture the intestines. Compressed air has been known to strike a small wound on a person's hand and inflate the arm.

Never look into or point any compressed air apparatus toward any part of the body. Always wear prescribed personal protective equipment. Also, continuously check the condition of air tools and air hoses to

make sure they do not show signs of damage or looseness. A loose hose carrying pressure is like a bullwhip and can cause serious injury to personnel and/or cause damage to surrounding equipment. If a situation such as this should occur, do not attempt to catch the hose end; shut off the air source first.

STATIC ELECTRICITY

Static electricity, by definition, is a negative or positive charge of electricity that an object accumulates, and creates a spark when the object comes near another object. Static electricity may accumulate on an airplane during flight or while it is on the ground, as long as air is flowing over its surfaces. Unless static electricity is carried away by ground wires, an explosion may be caused during any fueling operations.

Grounding an airplane is a good safety precaution because static electricity cannot be seen until it's too late. To properly ground an airplane, attach one end of a static ground wire to an unpainted point on the airplane and the other end to an approved grounding stake. Attaching the ground wire to the airplane first will ensure that any spark of static electricity will occur at the grounding stake and not at the airplane. Do not attach a ground wire to any antenna. Antennas are poor grounding attachment points because they are insulated from the airplane structure.

On some airplanes, wick-type static dischargers are installed to improve radio communications during flight through dust or various forms of precipitation (rain, snow or ice crystals). Under these conditions, the build-up and discharge of static electricity from the trailing edges of wings, rudder, elevator, and propeller tips can result in loss of usable radio signals on all communications and navigation radio equipment. Usually the ADF is first to be affected and VHF communication equipment is the last to be affected. Installation of static dischargers reduces interference from precipitation static, but it is possible to encounter severe precipitation static conditions which might cause the loss of radio signals, even with static dischargers installed.

Static dischargers lose their effectiveness with age, and therefore should be checked at every scheduled inspection by a qualified technician. If testing equipment is not available, it is recommended that the wicks be replaced every two years, especially if the airplane is operated frequently in IFR conditions.

ELT BATTERY AND GAS SPRING/DAMPER DISPOSAL

To prevent bodily injury, do not compact (compress) or incinerate an ELT battery-pack or gas spring/damper. The ELT battery pack should be discarded in accordance with local EPA standards.

A gas spring or gas damper contains an inert gas and oil under pressure, and reacts much like an aerosol can when compressed or heated; it may explode. Therefore, all unserviceable gas springs or dampers should be depressurized, using the maintenance manual instructions.

HEARING LOSS

Hearing loss due to overexposure to loud noise levels is a real possibility while working near operating airplane engines. Continuous exposure to excessive noise diminishes hearing acuity, with high frequency response failing first. If the overexposure continues, the middle frequencies, most important in conversation, are also lost. Earmuffs, some headset types, and earplugs are very useful to avoid hearing loss. By far, the earplug has proven to be the best protection overall. Limits have been established which relate sound level (dB) to exposure time. These limits are based on daily exposures for long intervals.

Sound Level (dB)	115	110	105	100
Maximum Time (min.)	15	30	60	120

WEATHER RADAR EXPOSURE

The dangers of exposure to airborne weather radar operated on the ground include the possibility of damage to low tolerance parts of the human body and ignition of combustible materials by radiated energy. Low tolerance parts of the body include the eyes and testes. Airborne weather radar should be operated on the ground only by qualified personnel. The radar should not be operated while the airplane is in a hangar or other enclosure unless the radar transmitter is disconnected, or the energy is directed toward an absorption shield which dissipates the radio frequency (RF) energy.

Personnel should never stand near or directly in front of a radar antenna which is transmitting. When the antenna is transmitting and scanning, personnel should not be allowed within 15 feet of the area being scanned by the antenna.

Personnel should not be allowed at the end of an open waveguide (hollow duct work through which electromagnetic waves are conducted to and from the antenna) unless the radar is off and will remain off. Radar should not be operated with an open waveguide unless a "dummy load" is connected to the portion which is connected to the transmitter. Personnel should not look into a waveguide, or the open end of a coaxial connector or line connected to a radar transmitter.

Weather radar installed on any airplane should not be operated while that airplane, or an adjacent airplane is being refueled or defueled.

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES



